

## **Communities and Place Committee**

**Thursday, 06 June 2019 at 10:30**

**County Hall, West Bridgford, Nottingham, NG2 7QP**

---

### **AGENDA**

- 1 To note the appointment by Full Council on 16 May 2019 of Councillor John Cottee as Chairman and Councillors John Handley and Phil Rostance as Vice-Chairmen of the Committee for the 2019-20 municipal year.
- 2 To note the membership of the Committee for the 2019-20 municipal year as follows: Councillors Pauline Allan, Glynn Gilfoyle, Kevin Greaves, Tom Hollis, Vaughan Hopewell, John Knight, Bruce Laughton and John Ogle.
- 3 Minutes of the last meeting held on 9 May 2019 5 - 8
- 4 Apologies for Absence
- 5 Declarations of Interests by Members and Officers:- (see note below)  
(a) Disclosable Pecuniary Interests  
(b) Private Interests (pecuniary and non-pecuniary)
- 6 Via East Midlands Update and 2018-19 Overview 9 - 16
- 7 Nottinghamshire Minerals Local Plan 17 - 250
- 8 Nottinghamshire Spatial Planning and Health Framework 2019-22 251 - 338
- 9 Inspire Learning Annual Plan and Fees 2019-20 339 - 356

10	East Leake Community Partnership Library Development	357 - 360
11	Flood Risk Management Update	361 - 370
12	Nottingham Express Transit Route Extension - Highway Handover	371 - 376
13	Church Street, Shaw Street and Vicarage Lane, Ruddington Prohibition of Waiting TRO 8281	377 - 384
14	Various Roads in Ruddington Prohibition of Waiting TRO 8282	385 - 396
15	A60 Mansfield Road, Arnold and Redhill 30 mph limit Restricted Road Order 7208	397 - 404
16	Responses to Petitions Presented to the Chairman of the County Council	405 - 416
17	Discretionary Scholars Pass Schemes Price Revision	417 - 420
18	Local Improvement Scheme Capital Fund 2019 - 2020	421 - 436
19	Your Nottinghamshire Your Future - Departmental Strategy Six Month Review of Progress - and Place Core Data Set	437 - 458
20	Work Programme	459 - 464

## **Notes**

- (1) Councillors are advised to contact their Research Officer for details of any Group Meetings which are planned for this meeting.
- (2) Members of the public wishing to inspect "Background Papers" referred to in the reports on the agenda or Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act should contact:-

Customer Services Centre 0300 500 80 80

- (3) Persons making a declaration of interest should have regard to the Code of Conduct and the Council's Procedure Rules. Those declaring must indicate the nature of their interest and the reasons for the declaration.

Councillors or Officers requiring clarification on whether to make a declaration of interest are invited to contact Martin Gately (Tel. 0115 977 2826) or a colleague in Democratic Services prior to the meeting.

- (4) Councillors are reminded that Committee and Sub-Committee papers, with the exception of those which contain Exempt or Confidential Information, may be recycled.
- (5) This agenda and its associated reports are available to view online via an online calendar - <http://www.nottinghamshire.gov.uk/dms/Meetings.aspx>



Meeting Communities and Place Committee

Date 9th May 2019 (commencing at 10:30 am)

**Membership**

Persons absent are marked with an 'A'

**COUNCILLORS**

John Cottee (Chairman)  
Phil Rostance (Vice-Chairman)

Pauline Allan	Vaughan Hopewell
Glynn Gilfoyle	John Knight
Kevin Greaves	Bruce Laughton
John Handley	John Ogle
Tom Hollis	

**OTHER COUNCILLORS IN ATTENDANCE**

Jim Creamer  
Maureen Dobson  
John Longdon  
Alan Rhodes  
Gordon Wheeler

**OFFICERS IN ATTENDANCE**

Mick Allen	-	Place Department
Mark Croston	-	Place Department
Doug Coutts	-	VIA
Jack Garner	-	Serco
Derek Higon	-	Place Department
Neil Hodgson	-	VIA -
Stephen Pointer	-	Place Department
Kevin Sharman	-	Place Department
Adrian Smith	-	Place Department
Noel McMenamin	-	Chief Executive's Department

## **1. MINUTES OF THE LAST MEETING**

The minutes of the meeting held on 4<sup>th</sup> April 2019 having being circulated to all Members, were taken as read and were signed by the Chairman.

## **2. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE**

None.

## **3. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

Councillor John Cottee declared a non-pecuniary interest in agenda item 4 'Annual update – Holme Pierrepont Country Park' as a Nottinghamshire County Council appointee to the Holme Pierrepont Leisure Trust, which did not preclude him from speaking or voting.

## **4. ANNUAL UPDATE – HOLME PIERREPONT COUNTRY PARK**

### **RESOLVED 2019/034**

That the update on the development of Holme Pierrepont Country Park in 2018-2019 be welcomed and endorsed.

## **5. NOTTINGHAMSHIRE AND NOTTINGHAM LOCAL AGGREGATES ASSESSMENT – 2017 SALES DATA**

### **RESOLVED 2019/035**

That the Nottinghamshire and Nottingham Local Aggregates Assessment – 2017 Sales Data be approved.

## **6. UPDATE ON KEY TRADING STANDARDS AND COMMUNITIES MATTERS**

### **RESOLVED 2019/36**

That:

- 1) The updates given regarding key trading standards matters be ratified;
- 2) The update given regarding the progress on raising additional income in the Service be ratified.

## **7. CULTURAL SERVICES EVENTS PROGRAMME**

### **RESOLVED 2019/037**

That the Cultural Services events programme for 2019 be endorsed.

## **8. FUTURE HIGHWAYS COMMISSIONING ARRANGEMENTS**

Following a Committee discussion, Councillor John Cottee moved an altered motion as set out below, which was duly seconded.

### **RESOLVED 2019/038**

That:

- 1) Approval be given for the work described in paragraphs 7 to 11 in the report, to be completed in order to develop the future relationship between Nottinghamshire County Council and Via East Midlands Ltd in a way which enhances the delivery of services to the Council and ensures the continuing success of the company;
- 2) A report setting out recommendations flowing from the review, including elected member representation on the Via East Midlands Ltd Board, be presented to the Communities and Place Committee in September 2019;
- 3) A report setting out any recommendations following the parking policy review be presented to a future meeting of Policy Committee.

## **9. HIGHWAYS CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2019-2020 ADDITIONAL SCHEMES**

### **RESOLVED 2019/039**

That, subject to provisions set out in paragraph 15 of the report:

- 1) The proposed additional highway capital maintenance programme for implementation as contained in the report and detailed at Appendix 1 to the report be approved;
- 2) The proposed additional integrated transport programme for implementation as contained in the report and detailed in Appendix 2 to the report be approved;
- 3) The proposed public health general reserves highways projects as detailed in the report be endorsed;
- 4) The proposed consultation and information provision required to deliver each of the schemes and work programmes detailed in the report and appendices be approved.

## **10. THE NOTTINGHAMSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL (BISHOP STREET, QUEEN'S ROAD NORTH AND QUEEN'S SQUARE, EASTWOOD) (PROHIBITION OF WAITING AND RESIDENTS' CONTROLLED ZONE) TRAFFIC REGULATION ORDER 2019 (5258)**

### **RESOLVED 2019/040**

That the Nottinghamshire County Council (Bishop Street, Queen's Street, Queen's Road North and Queen's Square, Eastwood) (Prohibition of Waiting and Residents' Controlled Zone) Traffic Regulation Order 2019 (5258) be made as advertised, subject to the following amendment, and the objectors be informed accordingly

- Remove Bishop Street from the proposed controlled zone, as shown on drawing number H/SLW/2706/04

**11. THE NOTTINGHAMSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL (ASHWELL STREET AND KNIGHT STREET NETHERFIELD) (PROHIBITION OF WAITING) TRAFFIC REGULATION ORDER 2019 (7204)**

**RESOLVED 2019/041**

That the Nottinghamshire County Council (Ashwell Street and Knight Street, Netherfield) (Prohibition of Waiting) Traffic Regulation Order 2019(7204) be made as advertised and the objectors advised accordingly.

**12. THE NOTTINGHAMSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL (NORDEAN ROAD AND SOMERSBY ROAD WOODTHORPE) (PROHIBITION OF WAITING AND PARKING PLACES) TRAFFIC REGULATION ORDER 2019 (7206)**

**RESOLVED 2019/042**

That the Nottinghamshire County Council (Nordean Road and Somersby Road, Woodthorpe) (Prohibition of Waiting and Parking Places) Traffic Regulation Order 2019 (7206) be made and as advertised and shown on drawing H/JAB/2878/201.

**13. WORK PROGRAMME**

**RESOLVED 2019/043**

That, subject to adding an item on 'HM Coroners Service' to the work programme to come to a future meeting, the Committee's work programme be agreed.

The meeting concluded at 12:01 pm

**Chairman**

**6 June 2019****Agenda Item: 6****REPORT OF THE SERVICE DIRECTOR, PLACE AND COMMUNITIES****VIA EAST MIDLANDS: UPDATE AND 2018/19 OVERVIEW****Purpose of the Report**

1. To update Committee on the development of Via East Midlands Limited in the delivery of highways and fleet management services across Nottinghamshire and its achievements in its third year of operation, and to identify any actions Committee may require from the report.
2. The report as presented provides an overview of the performance of Via as a company and is not intended to cover the performance against the service requirements, as set out in the Highways Services Contract, nor the delivery of works programmes. Via's performance against the Performance Indicators defined in the Services Contract is reported on a quarterly basis as part of the Communities and Place Performance Report.

**Information****Context**

3. On 20 May 2015 Nottinghamshire County Council Policy Committee approved the establishment of a joint venture company to deliver highways and fleet management services. Via East Midlands Ltd (Via) commenced trading on 1 July 2016 as a joint venture between the Council and Corserv, a company wholly-owned by Cornwall Council. The majority of the former Highways Division staff transferred into Via which provides highways and transport maintenance services to the Council and externally.
4. Via was established with a contractual arrangement with the Council through a Highway Services Contract for a period of ten years subject to a possible extension for a further five years. The Contract defines the scope and range of services to be delivered on the Council's behalf. A services specification and performance management framework have been established with the latter regularly monitored and jointly reviewed with the County Council on an annual basis.
5. The Via contract is managed by a small team in the Highways and Transport Group. Monthly contract review meetings take place, with regular meetings also taking place on finance, insurance, asset management and communications. Some highway services notably – flood risk management, elements of rights of way, civil parking enforcement, local transport planning and development control were retained by the County Council. Via are also limited by law in acting on behalf of the County Council in some aspects of highway work and these functions continue to be exercised by the Council.

6. The joint venture company was established as a “Teckal Company” which means that it is controlled by a Local Authority or Authorities and can trade outside that Local Authority(s) by up to 20% of its turnover and this was introduced into law by the Public Contracts Regulations 2015.
7. In addition to the transfer of staff and initial support from the Council and Corserv, senior staff in Via have established systems, policies and procedures to enable the company to be financially robust, be compliant with relevant legislation, and ensure that it can meet its contractual agreements and the required levels of performance. The company continues to operate in this way and has mid and long-term goals to support continued growth.
8. Following two years of successful operation of Via, Policy Committee at its November 2018 meeting, gave approval for the County Council to acquire 100% of the company shares.
9. After a period of negotiation, the Council purchased the Corserv shares by agreement on 29<sup>th</sup> March 2019, in line with the cost outlined to Policy Committee in November 2018, and thereby became the sole owner of Via East Midlands Ltd.
10. Following this change of ownership, interim company governance arrangements have been established.
11. This report and an accompanying presentation by the Managing Director of Via will provide the Committee an overview of progress over the last year.

## **Overview of 2018/19**

### **Health, Safety & Environment**

12. A key focus for Via is the health and safety and environmental performance. The safety of employees, sub-contractors and members of the public is paramount and it continues to drive improvements to culture and introduce safety enhancements across the business.
13. During 2018/19, there were a total of 38 injury incidents recorded with 8 of these being RIDDOR reportable. Of these 58% were attributable to behaviours and a key focus of our health and safety during 2019/20 will be on behavioural safety training and the need for safety to be an instinctive thought for all staff across the organisation.
14. The Via Leadership Team has continued with safety leadership engagement visits and from 1st April 2019, the programme of leadership tours has been extended to Team Managers across the business.
15. In October 2018, SHE (Safety, Health and Environmental) Observation Cards were introduced to raise awareness and reporting of near misses and to improve front-line engagement with regard to SHE issues. Over the year there has been an increase of 448% in near miss reports and positive observations compared with the previous year. This demonstrates the greater emphasis being placed on operating in a safe environment and reacting to issues arising.

16. During 2018/19 Via recognised the requirement for a series of improvements to be carried out across the depots which are managed by Via but remain in the ownership of NCC. These improvements include the installation of modern equipment and facilities to support vehicle and depot maintenance and are required to ensure the company is operating in accordance with current guidance. The improvements include installation of new fuel pumps, tanks and positive drainage at Gamston depot. This improves the refueling operations and manages all associated environmental risk of using hazardous substances. Similar work has been carried out at Stephenson Way in Newark and Markham Moor, with further improvements planned for Blyth depot. Thus, all depots will be of a modern standard with appropriate controls including full spill containment.

## **Performance and Quality Assurance**

17. Since the inception of Via, quarterly performance reports have been provided to the NCC Client Team covering a series of agreed key performance indicators. The indicators include a broad range of service delivery components such as road condition data, casualty reduction information, emergency response times and winter maintenance performance. The first two of these are also reported to the Communities and Place Committee. A review of performance takes place with the NCC Client Team and Via representatives at monthly Term Operational Board meetings. Discussions are currently underway to finalise the Performance Management Framework for 2019-20 which includes a full review of expected targets.
18. Included within the contract with NCC was a commitment that Via would achieve ISO9001 Quality Management accreditation and OHSAS 18001 Occupational Health and Safety accreditation. This to demonstrate a commitment to continued business development and to enhance the opportunities for the company in bidding for external work and improving its credentials in a wider market. The process to be granted accreditation is a rigorous one involving regular assessment from BSI. Accreditation was achieved to both standards during July 2017 under the Corserv banner, which was a major success for the company and one which was celebrated.
19. On 18th March 2019, BSI visited Via to complete a verification visit which was arranged to confirm that Via could be accredited as an independent organisation and removed as a 'location' on the Corserv certificates. The BSI auditor confirmed that given Via's Management Systems (certified to ISO 9001 and OHSAS 18001) had not been significantly changed as a result of the change of ownership, Via would not need to reapply for accreditation. As such, BSI gave a positive recommendation for Via to be certified as an independent company. This was subject to the submission of evidence of the purchase of the company to BSI's internal Compliance and Risk Team. This evidence was provided on 4th April 2019 and confirmation of the certificates for the two standards is now awaited and will be a significant endorsement for the organisation.
20. Over the next year, Via is looking to improve performance in areas already accredited and achieve accreditation to ISO 14001 (Environmental Management). As this is a new standard for Via, both a Stage 1 and Stage 2 assessment will be required. The dates for these visits will be confirmed in time and are expected in early 2020. The works at the depots, as previously described, very much support this goal. Achieving the Environmental standard accreditation will be a notable achievement and represent a step forward in being aligned with the industry within which the company operates and

supports wider aspirations of the company and the Council to be more aware of the need to factor Environmental considerations into all working practices.

## **Finance**

21. Via produced a pre-tax profit of £0.5m for the part year 2016/17 and £1.8m for 2017/18. In addition, Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) savings already committed to by the former Highways Division were passed on to Via through budget adjustments of £0.1m in 2016/17, £0.55m in 2017/18 and £0.4m in 2018/19.
22. The year-end management accounts for 2018/19 are currently being finalised and are subject to independent financial audit. These indicate a total turnover of £61m with a pre-tax profit of £0.5m.
23. The budget forecast for 2019/20 currently indicates a total turnover of £54.5m with a forecasted pre-tax profit of £0.5m. The budget for this financial year includes the costs of transition of the support services from Corserve to Via.

## **Innovation**

24. Via is a strong advocate of identifying and introducing innovation and details have been presented to Members of the Communities and Place Review and Development Committee on the 31st January and 21st March 2019. There is strong collaboration between the NCC client team in identifying and introducing these areas of innovation. The presentations covered the following topics:
  - Targeted Gully Emptying
  - Electronic Works Management
  - Self Delivery of Temporary Traffic Management
  - Highway Damage Cost Recovery
  - Recycling of Highway Waste and Arisings
  - LED Replacement of Street Light Lanterns
  - Additional and Improved Road Repair Techniques
25. Opportunities for continual improvement are routinely identified from a variety of sources, including audits, performance monitoring, staff suggestions, and management/leadership and sector networking channels. Collectively these can have a big impact on our Quality, Health, Safety and Environmental record, as well as our income and efficiency.:

## **External Clients**

26. A major success for Via has been to secure through competitive tender the fleet maintenance contract from Nottinghamshire Fire and Rescue Service. The new 5+3+2-year contract will commence on 1st July 2019. The expected contract value is around £6m over the first five years and will substantially increase the turnover of the Fleet business. This is a significant service for Via to provide and is a major achievement for the fleet operation which will raise the profile of the organisation in the region.
27. Via is continuing to deliver projects for commercial clients and has secured £300k of construction projects which will be delivered by Operations during Quarter 1 of the 2019-20 financial year. A rolling schedule of current projects that have been secured is

maintained which provides a forward looking 12-month programme, together with a register of current live bids issued to external clients.

28. Over the last 2 years, Via has developed relationships with a number of national, regional and local clients and we are seeing an increase in repeat work packages being secured. These clients include housebuilders, medium sized contracting organizations, local authorities and small businesses / individuals.
29. Examples of recent successful Via commercial bids are for £26,000 worth of detailed design work for a new signaled crossing as part of a new logistics development at Castlewood Grange near Sutton in Ashfield. We have also recently submitted a design and construction bid to the Arc Partnership for a development site in Eastwood. It is hoped that Via can form a productive partnership with Arc and in addition to supporting each other in the development of projects on behalf of NCC, also serve to provide other reciprocal opportunities.
30. The company has also continued to secure many smaller scale projects for street lighting works, electrical works, relocations of lighting columns and new vehicle accesses which generates around regular work packages for our Operations teams each month. The design consultancy has completed almost 100 commissions on behalf of over 40 external clients. These projects dovetail well in the works programme and fit into the small gaps between scheduled commitments of work for NCC.
31. The management team is confident that the company can continue to grow the commercial aspects of the Via business and are always looking to add new clients to the portfolio to give the Via business a broader base and greater market presence. A formal commercial business growth action plan is being developed as part of broader business planning activities for 2019/20 and the company continues to strive to become a key provider of engineering services in the East Midlands without impacting upon the delivery of the NCC programmed and reactive work which are the foundation of the company's activity.

## **Service Delivery Achievements**

32. Since its inception in July 2016, Via has continued to provide NCC with the majority of the highway service including all planned and reactive highway works. Each year a full programme has been delivered or where necessary reprogrammed in agreement with NCC.
33. During 2018/19, 114,205 pothole and road repairs were carried out, almost 60,633 square meters of carriageway and footway patched in addition to the completion of over 250 capital road repair projects including the surface dress programme. Via works in partnership with Tarmac and uses it's in house Operational Teams to deliver the NCC annual capital of road repair schemes and does so successfully and is confident that the additional £20m made available by NCC for such activities will be programmed and delivered well over the forthcoming years. Since 2017, a programme of tar recycling has been introduced which seeks to re-use contaminated material taken from the carriageway during maintenance works. As part of the 2018/19 programme, 9,500 tonnes of material has been recycled working with delivery partner Tarmac using its innovative Ultifoam product. This has generated savings in the region of £500,000, with the development of future year programmes now being put together with this recycling

initiative specifically in mind.

34. Via has worked closely with NCC client team to successfully bid to the Department for Transport and achieve band 3 status in the Incentive Fund process which has resulted in the authority being awarded around £2.5m of additional funding for road repairs for this year. This is a great success and demonstrates that the road network is being maintained in keeping with the highest DfT expectations and is being done so using asset management principles.
35. Over 650 street lighting columns were replaced during 2018/19 at over 20 sites as part of the annual replacement programme delivered across the County. Working in partnership with NCC, the programme takes advantage of an interest free loan offered by Salix, a not for profit government funded organization. This enables the installation of LED lanterns generating significant energy savings and a reduction in reported street lighting faults.
36. The reactive service also includes incident response to such events as the 'beast from the east' and other storms. During Winter 2017/18, Via teams excelled in keeping Nottinghamshire moving, drawing praise from NCC and County Councillors, along with significant positive comments on social media channels. Currently the company operates a total fleet of 30 gritting lorries covering 1,560 km of priority one routes, to service this the company holds 20,000 of salt stocks across four depots.
37. Working with partners NCC and Bassetlaw District Council, Via has been responsible for the design and construction of the A57 Shireoaks Common Roundabout improvement scheme which increases junction capacity and unlocks adjacent land for development which is estimated to create around 915 jobs.
38. Via continues to provide a highly regarded Road Safety Cycle Training programme on behalf of NCC and between April and August 2018, delivered training to 4,867 young people. Additionally, over 17,000 people benefitted from road safety education provided by Via over a 6 month period during 2018/19.
39. To assist in the delivery of programmes of work, Via engages services from a selection of 57 companies who have been appointed onto our sub-contractor Framework. Across this framework, 33 companies are based within Nottinghamshire, with our spend through these local sub-contractors totaling £8.1m over the last year.
40. During 2018/19, Via has submitted bids for a number of industry awards and was delighted to be recognised by Institution of Civil Engineers, The Association of Public Service Excellence (APSE) and the considerate contractor's initiative.
41. A key area of attention across the organisation in 2018/19 has been to review outward facing communications and to that end has posted films on the website and through social media to explain for example how road repairs are carried out and how the gritting operation works. Both have included staff in these and they have been well received. The company continues to deal with over 46,698 customer inquiries per year and is very conscious of the need to be attentive, proficient and represent the authority well in dealing with these.

42. More information regarding in year success and services provided is included in the 2019-20 business plan and will be a key part of the company's website which is currently being revamped for a launch in Summer 2019.

### **Staff Engagement and Feedback**

43. Via's third annual staff survey was undertaken during February 2019 and achieved an overall completion rate of 67% which is 2% higher than the 2018 survey and 32% higher than our first survey in 2016.
44. This year Via introduced an overall staff engagement score, which is intended to be a measure of how engaged employees are to Via, it's culture and our overall purpose as an organisation. Our overall engagement score was 80% which in view of the amount of change that Via has gone through in the last few years we consider to be a significant achievement.
45. The results of the staff survey were reviewed with our People Champions in early April. The People Champions are a group of representatives from across all parts of the business that meet with Via Leadership team on a regular basis to enable a two-way voice for staff to provide feedback on ideas and suggestions. Following this meeting, divisional action plans based on the survey feedback are being created and will be shared with teams at the end of May.
46. During 2018/19 Via welcomed 6 apprentices into the Operations Division whom will embark on appropriate qualifications relating to highways and electrical operations. Additionally, over 20 existing employees have embarked on ILM training courses to support the company's development of future talent.
47. The above information highlights the performance up to and especially during 18/19 identifying areas of growth, innovation, partnership working. Via are keen to build on the success of the first 3 years and to continue to work collaboratively with NCC to deliver quality service, whilst generating external income to benefit the residents of Nottinghamshire.

### **Other Options Considered**

48. This report provides an update to Committee on the development of Via during the 2018/19 financial year, and members of the Committee are asked to consider if there are any further actions and options they would like to take in respect of the report.

### **Reason/s for Recommendation/s**

49. This report highlights the continuing services provided by Via to the Council, stakeholders and for the benefit of residents and businesses across Nottinghamshire.

### **Statutory and Policy Implications**

50. This report has been compiled after consideration of implications in respect of crime and disorder, data protection and information governance, finance, human resources, human rights, the NHS Constitution (public health services), the public sector equality duty, safeguarding of children and adults at risk, service users, smarter working,

sustainability and the environment and where such implications are material they are described below. Appropriate consultation has been undertaken and advice sought on these issues as required.

### **Data Protection and Information Governance**

51. Any data protection and information governance implications arise, they will be considered through the Council's data protection impact assessment process.

### **Financial Implications**

52. There are no direct financial implications arising from this report.

### **RECOMMENDATION/S**

- 1) That Committee consider the report and the presentation by Via East Midlands and identifies any actions which may arise.
- 2) That Via submits an update report in this format on a bi-annual basis to Committee.

**Derek Higton**  
**Service Director, Place and Communities**

**For any enquiries about this report please contact:** Doug Coutts, Managing Director, Via East Midlands, T: 0115 804 2448, E: [doug.coutts@viaem.co.uk](mailto:doug.coutts@viaem.co.uk)  
Gary Wood Group Manager Highways and Transport, Nottinghamshire County Council T: 0115 9774270, E: [gary.wood@nottsc.gov.uk](mailto:gary.wood@nottsc.gov.uk)

### **Constitutional Comments (EP 29/04/2019)**

53. The Communities and Place Committee is the appropriate body to consider the content of the report. If Committee resolves that any actions are required, it must be satisfied that such actions are within the Committee's terms of reference.

### **Financial Comments (RWK 08/05/19)**

54. There are no specific financial implications arising directly from the report.

### **Background Papers and Published Documents**

Except for previously published documents, which will be available elsewhere, the documents listed here will be available for inspection in accordance with Section 100D of the Local Government Act 1972.

- 'None'

### **Electoral Division(s) and Member(s) Affected**

- 'All'

**REPORT OF THE CORPORATE DIRECTOR, PLACE****NOTTINGHAMSHIRE MINERALS LOCAL PLAN - PUBLICATION VERSION****Purpose of the Report**

1. To endorse the Nottinghamshire Minerals Local Plan Publication Version (Regulation 19) ("the Publication Version") in light of the outcome of consultation on a Draft Plan and other considerations.
2. To recommend to Council that the Publication Version be published to enable representations to be received prior to submission of the Plan to the Secretary of State for independent examination.

**Information and Advice**

3. The Minerals Local Plan is a statutory document that all Minerals Planning Authorities must prepare. It identifies sites and sets out policies against which all minerals development proposals are assessed and determined by the County Council. The overall aim of the Plan is to ensure that sufficient minerals are provided to meet expected demand in the most sustainable way and to safeguard proven mineral resources from being unnecessarily sterilised by other development.
4. The current Minerals Local Plan was adopted in December 2005 and was prepared under previous Government legislation. This document is now out of date and work has begun on a new plan to replace it. The new plan will look ahead to 2036.
5. The preparation of the Plan began by carrying out an informal public consultation on the issues and options faced over the new plan period. The feedback from this consultation fed into the development in 2018 of the Draft Plan version of the Minerals Local Plan, which was published for consultation between the 27<sup>th</sup> July and the 28<sup>th</sup> September 2018.
6. In total 1744 representations were received from a total of 1101 organisations and individuals. This included statutory bodies, district and parish councils, neighbouring county councils, the minerals industry, interest groups and members of the public.

7. An overview of the comments received on each policy of the Draft Plan is set out in Appendix 1 together with an summary response to the comments and an indication of how the policy has been changed, where this is the case. Full copies of responses can be viewed online [here](#) by clicking on the “view comments” icon next to each question.
8. Since the consultation on the Draft Plan, the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) has been updated and was published in a revised form in February 2019. It has been necessary to ensure that the Plan remains in accordance with the revised NPPF and some changes have been made to ensure this is the case.
9. The Publication Version, which incorporates changes in response to the consultation on the Draft Plan and to the NPPF, is appended to this report at Appendix 2.
10. Preparation of the Publication Version has been informed by a significant body of evidence, with the relevant documents listed as Background Papers. Should the Council decide to publish and thereafter submit the Publication Version to the Secretary of State, these documents will need to be updated and/or supplemented in order to meet ongoing statutory requirements and to demonstrate that the Plan remains up to date and consistent with national policy and guidance. As documents are updated or created, they will be added to the Minerals Local Plan page of the Council’s website.

#### Next steps

11. The Publication Version is the final stage in the development of the Minerals Local Plan prior to submission to the Secretary of State. It sets out the approach that the County Council considers is the most appropriate approach for future minerals development in Nottinghamshire. Under the constitution of the County Council, this is a decision of the County Council itself and therefore it is for this Committee to recommend subsequent approval by Council at its July meeting.
12. Subject to approval by Council, the Publication Version will be published for a period of six weeks between 30th August and the 11th October 2019 to allow for formal representations on the soundness of the plan.
13. A Guidance Note will be published on the Minerals Local Plan webpage providing information on the tests of soundness along with a specific template/form to help respondents reply to the consultation.
14. Following this six week period, the Council will be able to submit the Publication Version to the Secretary of State for examination. The Local Development Scheme (March 2018) currently identifies that the Council will submit the Minerals Local Plan for Independent Examination to the Minister for Housing, Communities and Local Government in January 2020 with the Examination commencing in March 2020.
15. At the Examination, the Inspector will consider the Publication Version, the evidence supporting it and representations received at the Publication (Regulation 19) stage and judge whether it is sound and whether it meets the legal and duty to cooperate requirements. The Inspector may suggest that the Council makes further modifications to the Plan in order to make it sound, before it is formally adopted by the Council.

16. It is currently anticipated that the Plan will be adopted in Autumn 2020.

### **Other Options Considered**

17. Preparation of the Minerals Local Plan is a statutory requirement. Without an up to date planning policy framework in place, planning applications for minerals development could be submitted and decided on an ad-hoc / first come first served basis, resulting in a lack of certainty for local communities and the minerals industry. The only other option would be stop preparation of the Plan with the above consequence and this is not considered appropriate.

### **Reason/s for Recommendation/s**

18. To make the Committee aware of the response to the Draft Plan consultation stage and the changes or otherwise to policies and proposals considered necessary.

19. To ensure that the Minerals Local Plan is approved and published in accordance with the constitution of the County Council.

20. To provide delegated authority for officers to make necessary minor changes considered necessary associated with publication.

### **Statutory and Policy Implications**

21. This report has been compiled after consideration of implications in respect of finance, the public-sector equality duty, human resources, crime and disorder, human rights, the safeguarding of children, sustainability and the environment and those using the service and where such implications are material they are described below. Appropriate consultation has been undertaken and advice sought on these issues as required.

### **Financial Implications**

22. The costs of preparing and examining the Minerals Local Plan will be met through a reserve which has been established to cover these costs.

## **RECOMMENDATION/S**

It is recommended that Committee:

**1. Accepts the summary of the main issues raised during the consultation on the Draft Plan Stage (Appendix 1) and how these have been addressed;**

**2. Endorses the Nottinghamshire Minerals Local Plan – Publication Version (Appendix 2) and recommends to Council that it be published for formal representations, and thereafter submitted to the Secretary of State for independent examination.**

**3. Authorises the Corporate Director, Place, in consultation with the Chair and Vice Chair of the Communities and Place Committee to make non-material typographical, formatting,**

**mapping and other minor amendments to the Nottinghamshire Minerals Plan prior to publication.**

Adrian Smith  
Corporate Director, Place

For any enquiries about this report please contact Steven Osborne-James, Principal Planning Officer, Planning Policy Team, 0115 977 2109 or Stephen Pointer Team Manager Planning Policy

#### **Constitutional Comments (RHC 22/5/2019)**

23. Communities and Place Committee is the appropriate body to consider the contents of this report by virtue of its terms of reference.

#### **Financial Comments (RWK 08/05/19)**

24. The costs of preparing and examining the Minerals Local Plan will be met through a reserve which has been established to cover these costs. The current balance of the reserve is £164,180.

#### **Background Papers and Published Documents**

A series of technical assessment documents have been prepared to support the development of the Nottinghamshire Minerals Local Plan and these can be found in full at:

<http://www.nottinghamshire.gov.uk/minerals>

#### **Electoral Division(s) and Member(s) Affected**

All

## **Appendix 1**

# **Nottinghamshire Minerals Local Plan Draft Plan Consultation**

**Consultation Summary Document  
27<sup>th</sup> July 2018 – 28<sup>th</sup> September 2018**

The Council carried out informal public consultation on its draft Minerals Local Plan between 27<sup>th</sup> July and 28<sup>th</sup> September 2018. These comments have helped to shape the preparation of the final Publication Version of the Plan which will be published for formal consultation in September 2019.

This summary document highlights the range of comments that were received, and the main issues raised but is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all comments received. Full details of comments made, and detailed wording changes sought are available on the Council's interactive consultation system. Further information can be found at [nottinghamshire.gov.uk/minerals](http://nottinghamshire.gov.uk/minerals).

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<b>Plan overview</b> (4 Respondents)	
<p>This should refer explicitly to SSSI and LWS designations.</p> <p>Plan 1 should illustrate the relative size of the principal urban areas and show Mineral Planning Authority boundaries.</p> <p>More detail should be provided on minerals supply and demand in Nottinghamshire and surrounding areas.</p> <p>Plan 2 should show mineral resources in Nottingham City and outside of the County.</p> <p>The overview should highlight the significance of future housing development and HS2 construction for future minerals demand.</p>	<p>Full details of designated and on-designated sites, including SSSI and LWS, are already provided alongside Policy DM4 (biodiversity and geodiversity)</p> <p>Plan 1 shows the physical location and extent of the main urban areas and identifies surrounding local authority areas.</p> <p>More information on minerals supply and demand and flows in and out of Nottinghamshire has been added, but it is not considered appropriate to show the geology of areas outside the Plan boundary as these are covered by other Mineral Planning Authorities.</p> <p>Details of planned housing numbers and a reference to possible HS2 construction have been added.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b>  <b>Text on minerals supply and demand expanded</b>  <b>References to planned housing numbers and HS2 construction added</b></p>
<b>Vision</b> (21 Respondents)	
<p>There was general support for the vision, but some residents felt that the site allocation process did not deliver this vision.</p> <p>This should focus on health and quality of life for people not just biodiversity gains.</p> <p>Locating sites based on proximity to market areas is not important - sites should not be close to settlements.</p>	<p>Comments made in relation to individual site allocations are addressed later in this summary document.</p> <p>The Vision sets out the broad ambitions of the Plan with more detailed matters set out in subsequent policies. Policies SP6, DM1 and DM4 covers matters affecting health and quality of life such as noise, dust, air and water quality.</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>Sites should be allocated near their intended point of use e.g. near Nottingham.</p> <p>Support lower, more rational, assessment of need.</p> <p>Should include a reference to site restoration.</p> <p>The Plan should exclude all references to shale gas.</p> <p>The Plan should recognise the national importance of domestic oil and gas supplies</p>	<p>Minerals can only be worked where they naturally occur. Allocating suitable sites close to their end market (where possible) is seen as the most sustainable approach to minimise HGV impacts.</p> <p>The Plan does not promote shale gas above any other form of oil and gas but recognises the importance of all energy minerals both nationally and locally.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b> <b>Reference to site restoration added</b></p>
<b>SO1: Improving the sustainability of minerals development</b> (7 Respondents)	
<p>More should be done to develop use of recycled aggregates</p> <p>Support prioritising the improved use of existing sites and extensions to existing sites where appropriate.</p> <p>Giving priority to site extensions over new sites is contrary to national policy and stifles competition.</p>	<p>The Plan already addresses the contribution of recycled and secondary aggregates – specific provision for aggregates recycling is made within the Nottinghamshire and Nottingham Waste Local Plan and Waste Core Strategy.</p> <p>National policy has sustainable development at its heart. The ability to use existing plant and infrastructure, and ensure economic mineral reserves are not otherwise sterilised, is seen as the most sustainable approach. This is consistent with national policy.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b> <b>None</b></p>
<b>SO2: Providing an adequate supply of minerals</b> (5 Respondents)	
<p>Support Nottinghamshire's approach to meeting its share of national and local need.</p>	<p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b> <b>None</b></p>
<b>SO3: Addressing climate change</b> (3 Respondents)	

<b>Consultation Feedback</b>	<b>Council Response</b>
<p>Sites should not be located in areas of flood risk.</p>	<p>Minerals can only be worked where they are found. National guidance classes sand and gravel extraction as 'water compatible' and other mineral working and processing as 'less vulnerable'. All proposed site allocations have been assessed as part of the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and more detailed investigation may be required at the planning application stage.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b> <b>None</b></p>
<b>SO4: Safeguarding of mineral resources</b> (2 Respondents)	
<p>Support Plan's approach to safeguarding minerals of economic importance.</p> <p>This should also cover safeguard associated minerals infrastructure.</p>	<p>Although mentioned elsewhere in the Plan, reference to associated mineral infrastructure would be helpful within this objective</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b> <b>Reference to associated minerals infrastructure added</b></p>
<b>SO5: Minimising impacts on communities</b> (4 Respondents)	
<p>NCC should recognise that the County has many different historic environments of importance to communities.</p> <p>Support approach to community engagement.</p>	<p>The importance of historic assets is recognised in SO7 and Policies SP5 (as amended) and DM6 (Historic environment).</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b> <b>None</b></p>
<b>SO6: Protecting and enhancing natural assets</b> (7 Respondents)	
<p>Support approach to biodiversity.</p> <p>The Plan allocates sites with the worst environmental impacts which undermines this objective.</p>	<p>The proposed site allocations are those that are considered in principle to be suitable for minerals development. All the allocations have been through a comprehensive process of assessment and appraisal and site-specific issues are set out in the development briefs for each site. Where relevant, more detailed site-specific</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
	<p>assessment work would be required as part of the planning application process.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b>  <b>No change in response to consultation feedback but this objective has been shortened and re-worded to improve consistency with other objectives.</b></p>
<b>SO7: Protecting and enhancing historic assets</b> (5 Respondents)	
<p>The objective does not cover all historic assets and should be simplified to avoid an exhaustive list.</p> <p>The destructive nature of mineral extraction means that archaeology cannot be protected or enhanced but can be recorded.</p>	<p>Streamlining the objective as suggested would make this consistent with the Plan's other objectives.</p> <p>National policy and legislation set out the protection to be given to historic assets depending upon their level of significance. In some cases, this may mean that mineral working should be avoided, or assets preserved in-situ. This approach is explained more fully in Policy DM6 (as amended).</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b>  <b>List of historic assets removed.</b></p>
<b>SO8: Protecting agricultural soils</b> (4 Respondents)	
<p>This should refer to agricultural land not just soils.</p>	<p>By protecting the inherent soil quality, the future agricultural potential of the land can be maintained.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b>  <b>None</b></p>
<b>SP1: Sustainable Development</b> (25 Respondents)	

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>Most respondents supported the policy and the principle of sustainable development. However, some felt this approach was not reflected in the site allocation process.</p> <p>There should be a greater focus on biodiversity, environment and community impacts when assessing sustainable development.</p> <p>Fracking is not consistent with sustainable development and the transition to a low carbon economy.</p> <p>National policy supports exploiting hydrocarbons and other minerals as part of the transition to a low carbon economy.</p> <p>The policy should not be used as a means to stifle development.</p> <p>The policy should be updated in light of the revised NPPF (2018).</p>	<p>Detailed comments on individual site allocations are considered later in this document.</p> <p>Policy SP1 was included in the light of recommended best practice at the time but is acknowledged to repeat national policy. Following the latest revisions to the NPPF (2019) it is no longer considered that a separate policy is necessary.</p> <p>The justification text has been partially retained to explain the Plan's approach to the presumption in favour of sustainable development in accordance with national policy.</p> <p><b><u>Change to plan</u></b>  <b>Policy SP1 removed and relevant text incorporated into justification text.</b>  <b>Remaining policies re-numbered accordingly.</b></p>
<b>SP2: Minerals Provision</b> (31 respondents)	
<p>There was general support for the policy approach to prioritise extensions to existing sites but not all agreed with this approach.</p> <p>Cumulative impacts on communities must also be considered as part of this approach.</p> <p>Favouring extensions over new sites is contrary to national policy and gives an unfair advantage to existing operators.</p> <p>It is important to maintain a supply to meet the landbank, not just throughout the plan period, the Plan does not identify adequate provision.</p>	<p>Cumulative impacts are addressed under Policy DM8. The Plan should be read as a whole.</p> <p>National policy has sustainable development at its heart. Allocating extensions to existing sites, where suitable, makes it possible to use existing plant and infrastructure and ensure that economic mineral resources are not sterilised. This is seen as the most sustainable approach to future minerals provision and is consistent with national policy.</p> <p>Policy SP2 applies to the provision of all mineral types equally.</p> <p>National guidance states that Minerals Planning Authorities should plan for a steady and adequate supply of aggregate minerals based</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>The 10-year sales average does not give an accurate picture of demand in Nottinghamshire and does not take account of wider economic trends.</p> <p>The policy is biased towards aggregate minerals and should be more flexible in developing other mineral types.</p> <p>A number of the responses to this policy opposed the allocation of the Mill Hill, Barton-in Fabis, site. By allocating a new sand and gravel site at Mill Hill near Barton-in-Fabis, the Council has not followed its own policy of prioritising extensions.</p> <p>The policy should also prioritise mothballed sites and those which can make use of non-road transport (e.g. barge).</p>	<p>on a rolling average of 10 years sales data and other relevant information. The Plan follows this approach. The Plan has to be monitored on an annual basis and reviewed every five years. This process will ensure that an adequate landbank is maintained.</p> <p>The majority of allocations identified in the minerals plan are extensions to existing quarries. However, despite large potential sand and gravel reserves close to Nottingham, there are no active sites which could be extended. This has resulted in the need to identify a new site to serve this market.</p> <p>Detailed comments on this allocation are considered later in this summary document.</p> <p>Sites which are mothballed already have planning permission and count towards permitted reserves. It is an operator decision whether or not to work these sites.</p> <p>The final sentence of part 2 of the policy duplicated matters already addressed through the specific development management policies and in legislation and has therefore been deleted.</p> <p><b><u>Change to plan</u></b>  <b>Policy re-numbered as SP1.</b>  <b>Final sentence deleted in part 2 of policy.</b></p>
<b>SP3: Biodiversity - Led Restoration</b> (23 Respondents)	
<p>Most respondents welcomed and supported this policy approach, but some felt it did not go far enough to secure high-quality restoration.</p> <p>Others felt that a focus on biodiversity was too prescriptive and onerous and would prevent other suitable restoration options such as</p>	<p>Policy SP3 (as amended) should be read alongside the other policies of the Plan. Policy DM12 requires all sites to be restored and appropriate after-care measures to be provided. These will be secured by planning conditions and after-care arrangements can be extended through a long-term management agreement where</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>public access, forestry and agriculture. This could conflict with the aim to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land and soils.</p> <p>The protection of biodiversity should be a stand-alone policy.</p> <p>Wetland restoration should not mean large, abandoned areas of standing water as with previous mineral workings.</p> <p>More responsibility should be placed on mineral operators to restore and maintain sites.</p> <p>Sites should be restored earlier in the process.</p> <p>The policy should refer to the mitigation hierarchy and ensure there is a net gain or no net loss from working and restoration.</p> <p>Some felt the priority habitats listed in paragraphs 3.23-3.25 are too prescriptive whilst others recommended detailed wording changes to ensure clarity and certainty on the type of habitats to be created.</p> <p>The text should include references to Biodiversity Opportunity Mapping, the NPPF and the 25-year Environment Plan.</p>	<p>necessary. In accordance with national policy, Policy DM12 seeks to ensure that sites are restored at the earliest opportunity.</p> <p>Policy SP3 seeks to maximise opportunities for biodiversity but does not preclude other forms of restoration, including agriculture. Even where restoration is to an alternative use, this can still provide opportunities for biodiversity gains. This has been made clearer within the justification text.</p> <p>Policy DM3 (Agricultural land and soil quality) ensures that, even where restoration is not back to agriculture, the long-term agricultural potential of the land can be maintained.</p> <p>Policy DM4 (Protection and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity) sets out the Plan's approach to mitigation and biodiversity net-gain.</p> <p>The biodiversity habitats encouraged within the Plan are in accordance with national and local biodiversity targets and are appropriate to the National Character Areas identified by Natural England. As local biodiversity objectives are primarily driven by the Local Biodiversity Action Plan, reference to the Biodiversity Opportunity Mapping has been removed from the policy to avoid confusion. This project is explained within the justification text to Policy DM4.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b>  <b>Biodiversity Opportunity Mapping Project reference deleted from policy.</b>  <b>Reference to the 25 Year Environment Plan added to text.</b>  <b>Policy renumbered as SP2</b></p>
<b>SP4: Climate Change</b>	

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>(21 respondents)</p> <p>There was broad support for the policy from most respondents although some felt this did not go far enough.</p> <p>The policy should aim to 'mitigate' not 'minimise' climate impacts.</p> <p>Allowing minerals extraction/consumption, including the possible use of hydro-carbons, conflicts with having a policy on climate change.</p> <p>Quarries should not be located near communities even if this increases travel distance and emissions to air from HGVs</p> <p>Non-road transport methods should be included in the policy as they can assist in delivering the policy.</p> <p>There should not be any increase in flood risk in areas of human settlement.</p> <p>Providing flood storage areas and increasing resilience should be required in all cases.</p> <p>The Policy should acknowledge that minerals can only be worked where they are found, and that sand and gravel can be worked in the flood plain.</p> <p>The requirement for proposals to minimise the impact on climate change throughout the lifetime of the development is unduly onerous and inconsistent with the NPPF.</p>	<p>National policy refers to the need to both mitigate and adapt to the unavoidable aspects of climate change. The use of the word 'minimise' within the policy is intended to reduce avoidable impacts that would contribute to further climate change as far as possible. Use of the word 'mitigate' in this context would weaken the policy by simply looking to offset rather than avoid or minimise impacts.</p> <p>National policy requires Minerals Planning Authorities to plan for a steady and adequate supply of aggregate and industrial minerals and put in place policies to facilitate the exploration and extraction of oil and gas.</p> <p>The Plan seeks to minimise transport emissions in line with Strategic Objective SO3.</p> <p>The strategic policy on climate change sets out the overarching requirements that minerals development should address. Policy SP5 seeks to promote alternatives to road transport. The Development Management policies relate to specific topic areas such as DM2: water resources and flood risk and DM9: Highways safety and vehicle movements/routing. Policy DM2 recognises that sand and gravel working is water compatible.</p> <p><b><u>Change to plan</u></b></p> <p><b>Policy renumbered as SP3.</b></p>
<p><b>SP5: Sustainable Transport</b> (31 respondents)</p>	
<p>There were a range of conflicting views on this policy, especially in relation to the aim of minimising transport movement by locating sites</p>	<p>Minerals can only be worked where they are found, however in Nottinghamshire adequate sand and gravel reserves exist to enable</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>close to existing or proposed markets and close to the main highway network.</p> <p>Recent research suggests that risks to human health from diesel emissions are far greater than previously thought. Extraction and transport of minerals will generate a large amount of air pollution impacting local communities.</p> <p>Minerals can only be worked where they are found and the requirement for sites to be located close to markets is overly onerous. The value of the product will determine the distance it travels. This policy discredits the geographical spread of sites strategy. Fails to take account of hydrocarbon extraction which may be in remote locations.</p> <p>It is not the function of the planning system to manipulate the geography of the market. The planning system should ensure that the development is appropriate and sustainable in terms of the wider needs of society.</p> <p>Other non-road transport methods such as conveyors or pipelines should be identified.</p> <p>Existing highways capacity is under pressure. Until essential improvements are made to the A46/A1 close to Newark no new quarries should be developed. HGVs should be prohibited from travelling through residential areas.</p>	<p>a geographical spread of sites to be identified. This spread of sites aims to ensure that the distance minerals are transported is minimised reducing the overall impacts on communities in Nottinghamshire, including those linked to vehicle emissions.</p> <p>National policy supports sustainable transport measures which includes both alternatives to road transport (where feasible) and reducing the overall distances travelled to access goods and services. The Council does not consider that the application of this policy would discredit or undermine the geographical spread of sites.</p> <p>The policy wording is not an exhaustive list and does not preclude other forms of alternative transport. The option to use pipelines or conveyors (which typically cover a shorter distance) is referred to in paragraph 3.44. However, 'pipelines' has been added to the policy for clarity.</p> <p>Policy DM9 refers to matters affecting road safety, including existing highway capacity, controls on vehicle numbers, and the use of routeing agreements to avoid unacceptable environmental impacts or disturbance to local communities.</p> <p><b><u>Change to plan</u></b></p> <p><b>Policy renumbered as SP4</b></p> <p><b>Minor text addition to the policy</b></p>
<b>Policy SP6: The built, historic and natural environment</b> (28 Respondents)	
<p>There was general support for the overall policy approach, but some respondents felt this should more detailed.</p>	<p>This is intended as a strategic policy to highlight issues that may need to be addressed. It should be read alongside the more detailed development management policies which set out the specific protection afforded to heritage and nature conservation assets and</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>Others felt the policy is too onerous and should give greater weight to economic importance of minerals. References to flood and infrastructure should be deleted.</p> <p>The Plan's biodiversity-led restoration approach conflicts with the aim to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land and soil.</p> <p>The policy should specify what level of best and most versatile land loss would be acceptable e.g. no more than 20 hectares</p> <p>The policy wording is not consistent with national policy as it does not distinguish between the hierarchy of international, national and local importance in relation to either the natural or historic environment</p> <p>The text should refer to the Sustainability Appraisal and Habitats Regulations Assessment work that has been carried out</p> <p>It is not clear what is meant by 'unacceptable adverse impacts'</p> <p>Assets such as SSSIs, and the ppSPA should be listed here for consistency with other parts of the Plan.</p> <p>The site allocations do not accord with this policy.</p>	<p>other environmental matters including best and most versatile agricultural land and soils.</p> <p>A list of the technical and other appraisal documents which support the Plan is provided on page 4. Reference to the HRA was omitted in error and has been amended.</p> <p>Detailed comments on individual site allocations are considered later in this document.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b>  <b>Minor re-wording and re-ordering to policy and justification text.</b>  <b>Word 'adverse' removed from policy.</b>  <b>Policy renumbered as SP5.</b></p>
<b>SP7: The Nottinghamshire Green Belt</b> (24 Respondents)	
<p>There were a wide mix of responses on this policy.</p> <p>Harm to the Green Belt should only be permitted in exceptional circumstances.</p> <p>The requirement for higher standards of working and enhancing the beneficial use of Green Belt is unnecessary – ensuring operation and restoration is compatible with Green Belt objectives is a better strategy.</p>	<p>National policy states that minerals extraction is not inappropriate where this can preserve the openness of the Green Belt and does not conflict with the five purpose of including land within it. Any potential impacts on Green Belt can only be assessed on a site by site basis depending on the details of an individual proposal. Site allocations within the Plan must still demonstrate that they meet both national and local policy.</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>The policy is not transparent or consistent with NPPF. It does not explain how the tests of ‘appropriateness’ and ‘very special circumstances’ would be applied. These should not include proximity to market or the spatial distribution of sites.</p> <p>It is not clear what is meant by the term ‘minerals development’ in the policy. Does this relate to extraction only or does it include associated processing plant and landscaping measures? If a site is allocated does this meet the test of ‘very special circumstances’?</p> <p>The policy should provide for development uses that have temporary impacts on the Green Belt.</p> <p>The term ‘beneficial use of the Green Belt’ must include landscape character which would inevitably be damaged by mineral working.</p> <p>Nottinghamshire’s market towns are not afforded the same protection as Nottingham and Derby. Being located within the Green Belt should not automatically make a site any less suitable for mineral working.</p>	<p>The policy has been substantially re-worded to ensure conformity with national policy.</p> <p>The justification text has been amended to clarify the distinction between ‘ancillary’ and ‘associated’ development.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b>  <b>The policy has been revised to ensure that the wording is in line with national policy.</b>  <b>Justification text expanded and clarified.</b>  <b>Policy renumbered as SP6.</b></p>
<b>SP8: Minerals safeguarding, consultation areas and associated minerals infrastructure</b> (27 Respondents)	
<p>A number of respondents supported this approach, but some felt that it did not go far enough or sought other detailed changes.</p> <p>The policy should safeguard all mineral deposits, not just the economic resource. Hydrocarbon (oil and gas) resources and deposits of power station ash should also be safeguarded.</p> <p>Rail heads at power stations and wharves at Besthorpe and Cromwell Quarries should be safeguarded.</p>	<p>The safeguarded areas were determined through consultation with the British Geological Survey and the minerals industry. Safeguarding all known mineral deposits (whether workable or not) is not considered to be a reasonable or proportionate approach.</p> <p>The depth at which hydrocarbons occur and their means of extraction mean they are unlikely to be sterilised by surface development and do not need to be safeguarded in the same way as other minerals.</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>Plan 4 is unnecessary and should be deleted.</p> <p>The reference to Colwick Wharf should be deleted.</p> <p>The location of Colwick Wharf should be made clearer on Plan 4.</p> <p>The policy wording is ambiguous as it refers interchangeably to both 'non-minerals development' and 'development'.</p> <p>It is not necessary to safeguard resources which are within urban areas as it seems unlikely these areas would be used.</p> <p>Carlton Forest Quarry no longer has any workable reserves and does not need to be safeguarded.</p>	<p>The potential re-working of power station ash deposits is addressed within the Nottinghamshire and Nottingham Waste Core Strategy.</p> <p>Rail heads used to import materials, such as those at power stations, do not fall within the remit of the Minerals Local Plan. The wharves at Besthorpe and Cromwell have been included in the Policy.</p> <p>Plan 4 illustrates the broad extent of safeguarded areas for the benefit of local authorities, prospective developers and local communities.</p> <p>The existing wharf at Colwick is strategically located and potentially required for river dredging disposal. Potential uses at Cromwell and Besthorpe are acknowledged and Plan 4 and the justification text has been amended accordingly.</p> <p>The reference in part 4 of the policy has been amended to non-minerals development for consistency. Carlton Forest Quarry has been removed.</p> <p>National guidance states that urban areas should be included within safeguarding areas where necessary. Urban areas have been included to identify where opportunities for prior extraction may arise as part of other large-scale development.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b>  <b>Carlton Forest Quarry removed.</b>  <b>Policy renumbered as SP7.</b></p>
<b>MP1: Aggregate provision</b> (22 respondents)	
All comments related to sand and gravel provision.	National guidance states that Minerals Planning Authorities should plan for a steady and adequate supply of aggregate minerals based

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>Respondents from the minerals industry thought that the demand forecast set out in the plan underestimates future demand. They argue that the 10-year sales average data is heavily influenced by the recession.</p> <p>This view was almost equally offset by those who thought that the overall approach was appropriate.</p> <p>A small number of respondents thought that the demand forecast was too high</p>	<p>on a rolling average of 10 years sales data and other relevant information.</p> <p>The demand forecast set out in plan is based on average sales data and other information contained in the Nottinghamshire and Nottingham Local Aggregates Assessment. This approach is in line with national policy and guidance.</p> <p>The Council considers that the expected demand forecast for aggregate minerals is an appropriate figure based on the average 10-year sales data. The Council does not consider there is adequate evidence to amend the demand forecast beyond the 10-year average.</p> <p><b><u>Change to plan</u></b> <b>None</b></p>
<b>MP2: Sand and gravel provision</b> (1031 respondents – majority related to site specific allocations)	
<p>There was general support for the overall policy approach, but a large number of comments were made in relation to the individual site allocations proposed.</p> <p>Some respondents support a geographical spread of sites across the county to ensure the different market areas are served in a sustainable way. However, others questioned the approach due to the lack of available evidence and/or that this will encourage quarries to be located close to residential/built up areas.</p> <p>The allocation at East Leake North has been withdrawn and the size of the allocation at Scrooby Thompson Land has been reduced due to further assessment work carried out by the respective mineral operator at each site which identified a lack of suitable mineral.</p>	<p>A review of the Plan's site allocations was undertaken due to the withdrawal of East Leake North and the reduction in size of the Scrooby Thompson Land allocation.</p> <p>This has resulted in the allocation of the Besthorpe East proposal due the level of certainty provided by this being an extension to an existing permitted quarry, the sustainability benefits of working mineral that could otherwise be sterilised, the amount of mineral available over the plan period, and the opportunity for future biodiversity gains at this site.</p> <p>As part of the review the Botany Bay quarry allocation has been removed as it is no longer considered necessary to meet identified future demand.</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>Two additional proposals were put forward by the minerals industry at Flash Farm and Little Carlton.</p> <p><u>Bawtry road (MP2k)</u></p> <p>Specific issues raised in relation to biodiversity and the historic environment.</p> <p><u>Scrooby Thompson Land (MP2l)</u></p> <p>Specific issues raised in relation to biodiversity and the historic environment.</p> <p><u>Scrooby North (MP2m)</u></p> <p>Specific issues raised in relation to biodiversity and the historic environment.</p> <p><u>Langford Lowfields north (MP2n)</u></p> <p>Specific issues raised in relation to biodiversity and the historic environment.</p> <p><u>Besthorpe East (MP2o)</u></p> <p>Support received for an unallocated extension to the existing permitted quarry at Besthorpe. The reasons for support included the potential for a future Sustrans route to be developed through the restored site, the continued working of the sand and gravel in the area and the opportunities to develop / continue to increase biodiversity gains in the area.</p> <p><u>Mill Hill near Barton in Fabis (MP2p)</u></p>	<p>The site-specific allocations contained in the Plan are those that are considered in principle suitable for minerals development and the Council is satisfied that any specific issues raised are capable of being addressed/mitigated at the detailed planning application stage. All the allocations have been through a detailed and comprehensive assessment and appraisal process. Site-specific constraints and other issues which may need to be addressed as part of a planning application issues are set out in the development briefs for each site. Where relevant, more detailed site-specific assessment work would be required as part of the planning application process.</p> <p><b><u>Change to plan</u></b>  <b>East Leake East allocation removed.</b>  <b>Scrooby Thompson Land allocation reduced.</b>  <b>Besthorpe East included as an allocation.</b>  <b>Botany Bay allocation removed.</b></p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>A large number of proforma responses were submitted by local residents objecting to the allocation of the site. The main issues included impacts on the local environment, impact on the Green Belt, impacts of noise and dust on local communities and the loss of green space, used by a wide range of users.</p> <p>Specific issues raised in relation to biodiversity and the historic environment.</p>	
<b>MP3: Sherwood Sandstone</b> (14 respondents)	
<p>Support for overall policy approach.</p> <p><u>Bestwood 2 North (MP3d)</u></p> <p>Specific issues raised in relation to biodiversity and the historic environment.</p> <p><u>Scrooby Top North (MP3e)</u></p> <p>Objection to the proposal due to the negative impact on the quality of life and on the historic assets in Scrooby and its setting.</p> <p>Specific issues raised in relation to biodiversity and the historic environment.</p>	<p>The site-specific allocations contained in the Plan are those that are considered in principle suitable for minerals development and the Council is satisfied that any specific issues raised are capable of being addressed/mitigated at the detailed planning application stage. All the allocations have been through a detailed and comprehensive assessment and appraisal process. Site-specific constraints and other issues which may need to be addressed as part of a planning application issues are set out in the development briefs for each site. Where relevant, more detailed site-specific assessment work would be required as part of the planning application process.</p> <p><u><b>Change to plan</b></u>  <b>No change</b></p>
<b>MP4: Crushed rock (limestone) provision</b> (8 respondents)	
<p>Support for overall policy approach.</p>	<p><u><b>Change to plan</b></u>  <b>No change</b></p>
<b>MP5: Secondary and recycled aggregates</b> (11 respondents)	

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>Support for the overall policy approach.</p> <p>Some respondents noted that secondary and recycled aggregates will not always a long-term source of minerals. Example given relating to the production of Pulverised Fuel Ash and the availability of Desulphogypsum which will fall significantly as coal fired power stations are decommissioned in the mid to early 2020s</p>	<p><b><u>Change to plan</u></b> <b>No change</b></p>
<b>MP6: Brick clay provision</b> (18 respondents)	
<p>Site specific objections raised regarding the Woodborough Lane allocation (MP6c).</p> <p>The Woodborough Lane allocation was subsequently withdrawn by the minerals operator.</p>	<p>Policy MP6 has been amended to remove the Woodborough Lane allocation. Other parts of the policy are unchanged.</p> <p><b><u>Change to plan</u></b> <b>Woodborough Lane allocation removed</b></p>
<b>MP7: Gypsum provision</b> (11 respondents)	
<p>Support for policy approach</p> <p><b><u>Bantymoor South (MP7c)</u></b></p> <p>Support for allocation</p> <p>Specific issues raised in relation to biodiversity and the historic environment.</p> <p>Allocation area includes national grid infrastructure that will need to be considered.</p> <p>Potential to create new rights of way as part of quarry restoration.</p> <p>Quarry should use direct access to the A1 and A46</p>	<p>Site specific allocations are those that are in principle suitable for minerals development. All the allocations have been through a comprehensive process of assessment and appraisal and site-specific issues are set out in the development briefs for each site. Where relevant, more detailed site-specific assessment work would be required as part of the planning application process.</p> <p><b><u>Change to plan</u></b> <b>No change to policy</b> <b>Site development brief amended to refer to national grid infrastructure.</b></p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<b>MP8: Silica sand provision</b> (6 respondents)	
Support for policy approach	<u><b>Change to plan</b></u> <b>No change to policy</b>
<b>MP9: Industrial Dolomite provision</b> (9 respondents)	
<p>The reference to the international importance of the industrial dolomite reserve should be strengthened in the policy.</p> <p>Objection to what is considered a de-facto site allocation and its impact on Creswell Crags and its associated designations.</p>	<p>The policy and its justification text acknowledge the international importance of the mineral and the likely long-term needs.</p> <p>The plan identifies the industrial dolomite reserve in Nottinghamshire, however no site-specific allocations are being made. If a planning application was submitted the policies in the plan would need to be read as a whole and this would include policy DM6 (Historic environment).</p> <p><u><b>Change to plan</b></u> <b>No change to policy</b></p>
<b>MP10: Building stone provision</b> (7 respondents)	
Support for policy approach	<u><b>Change of plan</b></u> <b>No change to policy</b>
<b>MP11: Coal provision</b> (9 respondents)	
<p>Support for policy approach</p> <p>In the absence of development briefs, the policy should include specific reference that any coal development should contribute to priority habitat restoration.</p>	<p>If a planning application was submitted for coal development, the policies in the plan would need to be read as a whole and this would include SP2: Biodiversity led restoration.</p> <p>National policy on surface coal mine extraction would be a material consideration in determining any planning application.</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
The Government wishes to reduce greenhouse gasses and so all applications for surface mining should be rejected.	<p><b><u>Change of plan</u></b>  <b>No change to policy</b></p>
<b>MP12: Oil and gas provision</b> (45 respondents)	
<p>There was some support for this policy, but others disagree with the Plan's with the approach to hydrocarbons, particularly in relation to the consideration of shale gas extraction (fracking).</p> <p>Whilst some respondents consider that the policy is in line with national guidance, others argue that there should be a presumption against unconventional hydrocarbon developments.</p> <p>The phrase 'overall scheme' should be deleted from the policy as it does not serve any clear purpose and is not defined. The term is also not included in the NPPF or PPG.</p> <p>The policy does not promote shale gas and so is not in-line with the government's intention to explore its potential.</p> <p>A policy distinction should be made between conventional and unconventional hydrocarbons. A specific policy for shale gas extraction should be included looking at additional issues such as: community health, vehicle movements, disposal of waste water, air emissions and seismic activity.</p> <p>The NPPF states that plans should take a proactive approach to mitigating and adapting to climate change. MP12 should therefore be re-drafted.</p>	<p>The NPPF states that, when planning for onshore oil and gas, Minerals Planning Authorities, should clearly distinguish between the three stages of development – exploration, appraisal and production. Policy MP12 has been redrafted to remove ambiguity and to ensure this remains in line with national policy and guidance.</p> <p>There is no requirement to have a separate policy for shale gas development. The issues raised are all covered within Policy MP12 which covers all forms of hydrocarbon development, including shale gas. The policy should be read alongside the respective development management policies which cover matters such as air and water quality, vehicle movements and other environmental and amenity issues. Climate change is addressed within Policy SP4.</p> <p><b><u>Change to plan</u></b>  <b>The policy has been redrafted to remove the reference to an 'overall scheme' and remove repetition.</b></p>
<b>DM1: Protecting local amenity</b> (19 respondents)	
There was general support for the policy approach with a number of detailed comments.	Policy DM1: 'protecting local amenity' sets out the key issues that would need to be considered as part of any detailed planning

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>A greater emphasis on the health risks of minerals extraction (such as dust) and associated activities should be included in the policy.</p> <p>The loss of green space should be included in the list of potential impacts. This can have a significant impact on local amenity.</p> <p>The utmost rigour should be applied to flood risk and flood storage issues.</p> <p>The policy should be clear that the issues identified may not always be relevant to every planning application.</p> <p>Specific issues were raised relating to the landscape and visual assessment document.</p> <p>Specific issues were raised regarding the increasing size of HGVs used to transport mineral.</p> <p>The policy should protect communities against the identification of multiple quarries in one area.</p>	<p>application. The list of potential impacts included in the policy are not exhaustive and will vary on a site by site basis, however it was considered helpful to add a reference to the potential loss of open/green space.</p> <p>The policy does not require all issues to be addressed if they are not relevant to an individual application.</p> <p>Policies contained in the plan should be read as a whole and cover specific topic areas in greater detail, including flood, highways safety and cumulative impacts.</p> <p><b><u>Change to plan</u></b>  <b>Loss of designated open/green space added to policy.</b>  <b>Additional paragraph added to justification text.</b></p>
<b>DM2: Water resources and flood risk</b> (15 respondents)	
<p>Sand and gravel proposals should not be allowed unless the increase in flood risk is kept to zero</p> <p>The phrase 'detrimentally altered' is not an effective strategy. 'Unacceptable impacts' would be more appropriate.</p> <p>The purpose of Criterion 3 is unclear, and it is recommended that the policy is re-worded.</p>	<p>Sand and gravel extraction is classed as 'flood compatible' within national planning policy.</p> <p>The policy has been significantly amended in response to the consultation feedback and to remove repetition in part (3). The policy tests in part (2) would act to ensure there would be no increased flood risk to local communities.</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>Greater emphasis should be included in the policy relating to the protection of habitats from water related impacts.</p> <p>The policy text should include reference to water quality and environmental benefits. Opportunities for encouraging biodiversity gains within SUDs should also be included.</p> <p>Surface water should be managed in line with the Governments water strategy – Future Water.</p> <p>The policy is deficient as it only considers the local flooding impacts rather than the wider area downstream.</p> <p>The policy should identify the technical information required to satisfy the requirement of the policy in relation to the protection of water resources.</p> <p>The policy text relating to water resources duplicates the function of the Environment Agency and should be deleted.</p>	<p>Opportunities for environmental benefits, including habitat creation, are highlighted within the justification text to the policy and separately within Policy DM4 (biodiversity and geodiversity).</p> <p>The potential for flood impacts downstream from a development and technical requirements in relation to water quality can only be assessed on a case by case basis and would be assessed at the detailed planning application stage. Detailed advice would be sought from the Environment Agency.</p> <p>National policy states that planning policies should prevent development contributing to water pollution and where possible help improve local water quality.</p> <p><b><u>Change to the plan</u></b>  <b>Policy text has been re-drafted and re-ordered.</b></p>
<b>DM3: Agricultural land and soil quality</b> (15 respondents)	
<p>There was some support for the policy as drafted, but a range of conflicting views were put forward.</p> <p>The inclusion of soil quality within this policy, to ensure soil quality is protected is welcomed.</p> <p>Minerals extraction can have irreversible impacts on high quality agricultural land. The highest levels of restoration should be the norm.</p>	<p>Since drafting, the Government has published revised national policy and guidance and the policy has subsequently amended to reflect this. Part 1(c) has been removed.</p> <p>The Council considers that the policy provides an appropriate balance between the need to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land and soils whilst making adequate provision for mineral working. It seeks to ensure that the long-term agricultural potential of the land is maintained even where restoration is not back to agriculture.</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>The policy should be more robust with the restoration of mineral workings focusing on returning as much land as possible to agricultural land. This is important to maintain the ability to grow our own food in the future.</p> <p>There is a tension/conflict between protecting the best and most versatile agricultural land and the biodiversity led restoration proposals.</p> <p>The policy is not positively prepared nor an effective strategy. Minerals can only be worked where they are found, often on agricultural land. With appropriate soil handling strategies, the quality of the soil resource can be retained.</p> <p>The policy is considered overly restrictive and the policy tests are unnecessarily high. The text should be amended.</p> <p>The policy should acknowledge that hydrocarbon developments / well sites take up much smaller parcels of land than traditional quarries and therefore have less impact on agricultural land.</p>	<p>Policy DM12 sets out the requirements for site restoration, after-use and aftercare.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b> <b>Policy amended</b></p>
<b>DM4: Protection and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity</b> (16 respondents)	
<p>Although most respondents support the overall approach, some consider it too restrictive. Several detailed changes were suggested.</p> <p>The policy is not NPPF compliant and should be amended to reflect the significance of harm to allow a judgement to be made as opposed to a blanket ban.</p> <p>The policy should refer to the Habitats Regulation Assessment that accompanies the plan.</p>	<p>This policy has been substantially re-worded to reflect changes the revised NPPF.</p> <p>The Habitats Regulation Assessment is referenced within the justification text and at the start of the Plan.</p> <p><b><u>Change to plan</u></b> <b>Policy amended to reflect revised NPPF</b> <b>Minor amendments to justification text to correct terminology.</b></p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>The policy should be amended to reflect the changes in the NPPF relating to Ancient Woodlands.</p> <p>Biodiversity should be protected and enhanced through the life of the quarry development.</p> <p>The wording in clause 2 is considered weak.</p> <p>Our countryside is under serious threat. What can possibly outweigh the landscape interest? You cannot restore natural habitats that have taken millennia to develop.</p>	
<b>DM5: Landscape Character</b> (16 Respondents)	
<p>There were mixed responses to this policy with some respondents arguing it is too restrictive whilst others consider it does not go far enough.</p> <p>The policy in its current form gives landscape in Nottinghamshire the same weight as nationally designated landscapes and those with the highest protection status. This does not comply with the NPPF.</p> <p>The policy is too onerous and would prevent any minerals development from taking place. It is not clear what types of development would be permitted.</p> <p>The reference to the Biodiversity Opportunity mapping should be removed and references to Green Belt and National Character Areas be included.</p> <p>The policy should recognise the impact shale gas extraction has on the countryside.</p>	<p>The Council considers that the policy gives appropriate weight to the protection of Nottinghamshire's landscape in accordance with national policy. However, it is acknowledged that the wording of the policy could be improved. The policy has now been split into three sections for clarity.</p> <p>As re-drafted, the policy does not limit development as it sets out the circumstances under which development could take place.</p> <p>The policy reference to Biodiversity Opportunity mapping has been removed as this is referred to in other parts of the Plan. A reference to National Character Areas has been added however it is not considered necessary to include an additional reference to the Green Belt within this section.</p> <p>The policy applies to all minerals equally and does not need to distinguish between mineral types.</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>There should be more consideration of site-specific impacts, with applications required to undertake their own landscape and visual assessments that involves the local community and their views.</p>	<p>Site-specific impacts will need to be considered on a case by case basis at the detailed planning application stage. Information on the details needed to accompany a planning application are set out within the Validation Guidance Note (2018), which is available on the County Council Website.</p> <p><b><u>Change to plan</u></b>  <b>Policy re-drafted and reference to Biodiversity Opportunity mapping removed.</b></p>
DM6: Historic Environment (13 Respondents)	
<p>Although there was broad support for the policy, several respondents highlighted that the policy does not reflect the revised NPPF published in February 2019.</p> <p>The policy does not take the stepped approach outlined in the NPPF whereby heritage should be conserved in manner appropriate to its significance.</p> <p>Public benefits are not required for non-designated assets with decisions requiring a balanced judgement that considers the scale of harm or loss and significance of the asset.</p> <p>The policy should refer to 'harm' not 'adverse impacts'.</p> <p>Local residents should be given more involvement within the process of identifying assets and ensuring public benefits are maximised.</p> <p>The reference to South Muskham was supported.</p> <p>Some respondents felt that the policy should be strengthened to fully protect assets and heritage.</p>	<p>Policy DM6 has been substantially amended in response to the consultation feedback. The amended policy reflects the stepped approach set out in the NPPF and the need to assess the level of harm proportionately in accordance with the significance of the asset.</p> <p>References to 'adverse impacts' and 'public benefit' have been removed.</p> <p>The process of identifying historic assets is not within the remit of the Minerals Local Plan.</p> <p><b><u>Change to plan</u></b>  <b>Policy re-drafted in line with NPPF.</b></p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
Archaeological heritage cannot be replaced and should be left alone.	
<b>DM7: Public Access</b> (12 Respondents)	
<p>Most respondents supported the policy with some suggesting additional detailed wording. Some however felt the policy was inadequate or contradictory.</p> <p>Where diversions or alternatives are required this should be done at the earliest opportunity to benefit local communities.</p> <p>The supporting justification text should cross-refer to enhancing the beneficial use of the Green Belt.</p> <p>Public access may be subject to constraints, such as private land ownership.</p> <p>The policy only seeks to discuss issues whilst favouring mineral operators.</p> <p>Points one and two of the policy are contradictory. It is not clear what would be deemed as suitable or how unacceptable impacts will be judged.</p>	<p>The policy applies a sequential approach that supports development which would not have an unacceptable impact. Temporary or permanent diversion of public rights of way would only be permitted where alternatives of at least equivalent interest are provided. The Council considers that this is proportionate and in line with national policy and legislation affecting rights of way.</p> <p>As the Plan contains a separate strategic policy for Green Belt, further reference to Green Belt is not considered necessary in the justification text to DM7.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b>  <b>No change.</b></p>
<b>DM8: Cumulative Impact</b> (11 Respondents)	
<p>There was qualified support for the principle of the policy from some respondents, but others strongly opposed the policy approach or felt it would not be applied properly.</p> <p>The phrase 'reasonably foreseeable developments' should be deleted from the justification text potential future developments are</p>	<p>The reference to 'reasonably foreseeable development' has been removed. It was accepted that not all planned development will necessarily come forward in the identified timescales. As a result, this may unnecessarily prevent otherwise acceptable development .</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>not a material consideration. Development should be considered on a case by case basis.</p> <p>The cumulative impacts of road transport from different sites and losing land to water-areas should be emphasised.</p> <p>The site allocation process has not considered cumulative impacts as five sites have been allocated within the Idle Valley within four miles.</p> <p>The policy should explain how shale gas will be considered in terms of cumulative impact if it becomes a National Significant Infrastructure Project (NSIP).</p> <p>The consideration of cumulative impacts should extend 20 miles outside of Nottinghamshire to take account of those living on the county borders.</p>	<p>The potential cumulative impact of multiple sites has been considered as part of the Strategic transport assessment which did not identify any concerns.</p> <p>The impacts of site restoration, including proposals for water-based restoration, would be considered under at the planning application stage.</p> <p>Cumulative impact has been considered in the Sustainability Appraisal for each site which has itself informed the overall allocation of sites within the Plan.</p> <p>The Minerals Local Plan is written in accordance with current national legislation, policy and guidance. It cannot set out how national policy and procedures, such as those for Nationally Significant Infrastructure Projects, will be developed and implemented.</p> <p>The detailed consideration of cumulative impacts can only take place on a site by site basis as part of the detailed planning application process.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b>  <b>The last part of the policy has been deleted.</b>  <b>Reference to ‘reasonably foreseeable development’ removed from justification text.</b></p>
DM9: Highways safety and vehicle routeing (8 respondents)	
<p>There was qualified support for the policy from most respondents but several also raised wider traffic safety issues/concerns as part of their response.</p> <p>Air quality (from transport emissions) should also be considered.</p>	<p>The policy should be read in combination with other policies in the Plan. Policy SP5 (Sustainable transport) seeks to minimise overall transport distances and promote alternative forms of transport such as barge or rail (where feasible) to reduce transport impacts including vehicle emissions. Policy SP4 (Climate Change) refers to measures</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>Sites with shorter, or more environmentally acceptable, routes should be preferred.</p> <p>Nottinghamshire's limited number of river crossings and bridge weight restrictions mean that many HGVs pass through villages. Cyclists and pedestrians cannot access areas severed by dangerous, high volume, roads.</p> <p>All planning applications for minerals should require a Transport Assessment.</p> <p>The physical size and haulage capacity of HGVs should not be allowed to increase in future.</p> <p>The operational life of a quarry is not short, and numbers of HGVs are not small as suggested.</p> <p>The policy does not meet the Plan's strategic objectives.</p>	<p>to help reduce greenhouse gas emissions and Policy DM1 lists air quality as one of the issues which must be considered.</p> <p>Specific highways and traffic safety impacts will be assessed at the detailed planning application stage. This will include a site-specific Transport Assessment and the use of routeing agreements where appropriate.</p> <p>The Highways Authority imposes environmental weight limits on roads which are not suitable for vehicles above a specified weight but the Council cannot dictate wider national policy on HGV use.</p> <p>National guidance describes mineral working as a temporary use and the operational life of a quarry is usually less than for other types of permanent development. The findings of the Strategic Transport Assessment which has been carried out show that the number of HGVs used for minerals transport is a relatively small proportion of overall HGV movements for other goods.</p> <p>The Council considers that the policy does meet the Plan's objectives.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b> <b>None</b></p>
<b>DM10: Airfield safeguarding</b> (12 respondents)	
<p>The policy was broadly supported although some felt it could be expanded.</p> <p>Airfield safeguarding is important but should be underpinned by robust science and a reasonable approach so that restoration to wetland habitats is not precluded across much of Nottinghamshire.</p>	<p>Existing text recognises that wetland restoration may be possible depending on local circumstances which will include consideration of the specific hazards relating to an individual airfield.</p> <p>The purpose of Policy DM10 is to ensure that the restoration of sites does not increase the incidence of bird populations close to existing</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>The justification text should recognise that the level of hazard may differ according to the type of aircraft and the use of the airfield.</p> <p>The policy should also refer to proposed mineral exploration and appraisal not just extraction and restoration.</p> <p>The size of the safeguarding areas shown should be expanded, and the policy should also cover areas such as Newark Showground and Air Museum which are often used for air displays or flypasts, and military training areas not just airfields.</p> <p>The word 'airfield' should be added to last part of policy to avoid confusion.</p>	<p>airfields. As a result, it is not necessary to include exploration and appraisal stages as these would reinstate existing habitat.</p> <p>The safeguarding areas are based on published advice within Circular 1/2003 and consultation with individual civil airfields and the Ministry of Defence.</p> <p>The word airfield has been added to the policy for clarity.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b> <b>'Airfield' added to last part of policy.</b></p>
<b>DM11: Planning obligations</b> (9 respondents)	
<p>Most respondents supported this policy although some questioned whether the use of planning obligations is effective.</p> <p>Without the support of the planning authority, parish councils and resident's associations have very little power to secure compensation to mitigate the negative impacts from minerals development.</p> <p>Section 106 agreements are often used inappropriately and delay the planning process. Planning conditions are sufficient to control development within the site boundary.</p> <p>Section 106 is just a loophole to allow unacceptable development to go ahead.</p>	<p>S106 agreements can be used to overcome infrastructure or other constraints to development. This could include measures such as off-site road or junction improvements, flood defence measures or improvements to local water supply/sewage capacity. They can also be used to offset biodiversity or landscape impacts by requiring alternative areas of habitat or landscape improvements to be provided, or secure long-term site management after restoration.</p> <p>Unlike planning conditions (which can only be used with the site boundary) they can be used to secure off-site improvements that may otherwise have prevented development.</p> <p>The use of Section 106 agreements enables development, that is otherwise acceptable, to go ahead but does not provide a loophole for unacceptably harmful development.</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>Further detail is needed on how long obligations will remain in force so that there can be certainty over the long-term protection of restored habitats.</p>	<p>The duration of a S106 agreement will depend on the site-specific circumstances and can only be determined during the planning application process.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b> None.</p>
<b>DM12: Restoration, after-use and aftercare</b> (18 respondents)	
<p>This policy was supported by most respondents, with some seeking further additional wording or clarification in either the policy or justification text.</p> <p>Some however felt, the biodiversity-led approach to restoration is too narrow and would preclude other possible after-uses. Restoration to agriculture or forestry should also be included.</p> <p>The restoration of agricultural land must reinstate the original soil quality. High quality soils should not be 'sold-off' by developers.</p> <p>Restoration can also provide opportunities to enhance floodplain storage and reconnection, and improve water quality and biodiversity</p> <p>The principle of biodiversity net-gain should be emphasised within the policy. Where provision of new priority habitat is used to justify proposals, extended aftercare of at least 20 years must be secured.</p> <p>It is not clear what is meant by 'satisfactory evidence'. How would this be quantified?</p> <p>The duration of mineral working and restoration is often long in comparison to people's lifetimes. Sites should be restored in stages, as soon as possible.</p>	<p>The Plan's biodiversity-led approach to restoration set out in Policy SP3 does not preclude other forms of restoration and after-use. It is recognised that, in some cases, recreation to agriculture or forestry may be more appropriate, but this could still incorporate opportunities for biodiversity. Paragraph 5.123 has been amended to clarify this.</p> <p>Policy DM3 addresses measures to protect best and most versatile agricultural land and soils.</p> <p>Opportunities to enhance floodplain storage and reconnection, water quality and biodiversity are already recognised within policies DM2 and DM4 respectively.</p> <p>The principle of biodiversity net-gain is set out within the justification text to Policy SP3 (biodiversity-led restoration) and does not need to be repeated here.</p> <p>Aftercare-arrangements can only be determined on a site by site basis.</p> <p>Issues such as noise, traffic and water quality (where waste imports are proposed) would be controlled under the Plan's specific development management policies and waste policies within the Nottinghamshire and Nottingham Waste Local Plan/Waste Core</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>The proposed after-use of a minerals site should not cause problems or inconvenience to communities through traffic, noise etc. If waste or inert fill is imported for restoration, this should not contaminate water supplies. The policy should also refer to human health and well-being.</p> <p>Talking about restoration is a waste of time – companies have no interest in restoration and will leave (fracking) sites barren and toxic.</p>	<p>Strategy as relevant. Health and well-being are addressed under Policy DM1.</p> <p>Planning conditions attached to a planning permission are legally enforceable. The Council carries out regular monitoring to ensure that all conditions (not just those relating to site restoration) are being complied with and will take enforcement action against non-compliance or unauthorised development where appropriate.</p> <p>The policy has been partially re-worded to simplify and clarify the requirements.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b> <b>Policy partially re-worded.</b></p>
<b>DM13: Incidental mineral extraction</b> (11 respondents)	
<p>Almost all respondents supported this policy.</p> <p>The policy or justification text should also make clear that an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) would be required in most cases as for primary mineral extraction.</p> <p>If this policy is intended to capture mineral extraction prior to commercial / housing development the wording needs to be expanded to clarify this.</p>	<p>The requirement for EIA (depending on the specific circumstances) is explained in paragraphs 5.4 -5.5 at the start of Chapter 5 and does not therefore need to be repeated as the Plan should be read as whole.</p> <p>Policy DM13 is intended to cover a wide range of circumstances where minerals extraction is not the primary purpose of the development. The policy should be read alongside Policy SP8 (Safeguarding) as it would support the prior extraction of minerals that may otherwise be sterilised by surface development. However, Policy DM13 would also support prior extraction in relation to major built development (which could include commercial or housing development) where such development was not within an identified Mineral Safeguarding Area.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b> <b>None.</b></p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<b>DM14: Irrigation lagoons</b> (7 respondents)	
<p>The policy was supported by almost all respondents.</p> <p>It should be essential that the mineral extracted is taken offsite and cannot substitute for or prejudice existing permitted mineral operations or allocations.</p>	<p>The Council considers that the impacts on existing permitted or allocated minerals sites is already addressed within part (d) of the policy.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b> <b>None</b></p>
<b>DM15: Borrow pits</b> (5 respondents)	
<p>There was general support for this policy with some respondents also seeking additional wording.</p> <p>There should be specific references to the requirement for EIA and the Plan's biodiversity-led restoration approach.</p> <p>The policy should specify that planning permission would still be required for development that falls outside of the GDPO (permitted development rights).</p>	<p>The requirements for EIA are set out elsewhere in the plan and do not need to be repeated specifically within this policy. Policy SP2 sets out the Plan's approach to biodiversity-led restoration. The plan should be read as a whole.</p> <p>Permitted development rights do not extend to borrow pits – all borrow pit proposals would therefore require planning permission.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b> <b>None</b></p>
<b>DM16: Associated industrial development</b> (8 respondents)	
<p>There was general support for the policy with some additional comments, particularly in relation to how the policy would be applied in the Green Belt.</p> <p>Several respondents felt there should be a cross-reference to Green Belt Policy but differed as to whether associated industrial development should be allowed in 'very special circumstances' or should not be allowed under any circumstances.</p>	<p>Policy SP7 (Green Belt) has been amended to reflect national policy on minerals extraction and makes clear that inappropriate development would need to demonstrate 'very special circumstances'.</p> <p>Minerals extraction is not explicitly defined in the NPPF or PPG, but the Council is of the view that non-essential activities that could be</p>

Consultation Feedback	Council Response
<p>The policy should clarify whether associated industrial development such as bagging or concrete plant is acceptable in the Green Belt</p> <p>Mineral operators should be required to notify the County Council of proposals for minerals exploration.</p> <p>The policy should specify that planning permission would still be required for development that falls outside of the GDPO (permitted development rights)</p>	<p>located outside of the Green Belt (and are not directly linked to the purpose of extraction) are unlikely to be justified.</p> <p>Related changes have been made to the justification text which sits alongside Policy SP7 (Green Belt) to clarify that associated industrial development is likely to be inappropriate in the Green Belt.</p> <p>The need for prior approval from the Minerals Planning Authority is already set out in paragraph 5.153</p> <p>Paragraph 5.154 explains that all other development requires planning permission.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b> <b>None.</b></p>
<b>DM17: Mineral exploration</b> (6 respondents)	
<p>There was general support for the policy with some respondents suggesting additional wording.</p> <p>It should be noted that deep boreholes for exploration would also require various permits from the Environment Agency.</p> <p>The justification text should recognise environmental concerns over vibration and noise disturbance where shot hole drilling or prolonged surveys are carried out.</p> <p>Mineral operators should be required to notify the County Council of proposals for minerals exploration.</p>	<p>The need to obtain relevant environmental permits is identified within the justification which accompanies Policy MP12.</p> <p>Mineral operators are not required to notify the County Council of minerals exploration in all cases.</p> <p>References to vibration and noise disturbance have been added to the justification text.</p> <p><b><u>Change to Plan</u></b> <b>References to vibration and noise disturbance added to justification text.</b></p>



## **Appendix 2**

# **Nottinghamshire Minerals Local Plan Publication version**

**Communities and Place Committee version –**

**6<sup>th</sup> June 2019**

**\*Low resolution version\***

**30<sup>th</sup> August 2019 – 11<sup>th</sup> October 2019**

## Foreword

We have listened carefully to the needs of the minerals industry and the concerns of local residents to help us prepare an up-to-date Minerals Local Plan which will guide the future development of mineral planning in our county up to 2036.

Our aim is to ensure that our county can provide a steady and adequate supply of minerals over the plan period, by allocating the right number of quarries in the correct locations whilst providing adequate protection to communities and the environment.

The Publication Version of the Minerals Local Plan has been informed and prepared following several stages of informal consultation with local communities, statutory bodies and the minerals industry. The next stage is to undertake a period of formal consultation on the Publication Version before submitting the document along with the representations to the Government for an independent examination. This will be held by a planning inspector who will assess if the plan is sound and can be adopted by the County Council.

I hope you will respond in order to make sure that we can achieve a sound and workable plan for the future.

County Councillor Phil Rostance

Vice Chairman, Communities and Place Committee



## Guide to this document

This is the publication version of the Nottinghamshire Minerals Local Plan which we intend to submit to the Secretary of State for examination. The Minerals Local Plan will set out the planning policy against which all proposals for minerals development will be assessed against. Following earlier, informal, stages of consultation this is your chance to make formal representations on the Minerals Local Plan. The formal period for making representations will last for six weeks and run from Friday 30<sup>th</sup> August 2019 to Friday 11<sup>th</sup> October 2019.

An independent inspector will then be appointed to hold a public examination to consider the soundness of the Minerals Local Plan. The inspector will produce a schedule for the examination setting out those issues he or she wishes to cover. You may have the opportunity to speak at the examination to present your case, but this will be at the discretion of the inspector. Everyone who responds to this consultation will be kept informed of the timetable for the examination.

If the inspector decides that the Minerals Local Plan is sound, the County Council will adopt it, along with any binding changes required by the inspector. If it is not found sound, we will need to make further amendments and re-consult, or we may have to withdraw the plan and start again.

### How to make representations

If you would like to make formal representations on the Minerals Local Plan, we would encourage you to do so online via our website at [www.nottinghamshire.gov.uk/minerals](http://www.nottinghamshire.gov.uk/minerals), using our interactive online representation system. However, you can also email or post us your representation form (available to download online, or by contacting us below). All representations must include the following information:

- Your name and contact details
- Which part of the Minerals Local Plan your comments refer to
- Whether you support or object
- If you are objecting, you must also include:
  - The grounds on which your objection is being made (see note on our website regarding soundness and legal compliance)
  - How you would like the plan to be changed and why.

**Online** [www.nottinghamshire.gov.uk/minerals](http://www.nottinghamshire.gov.uk/minerals)  
**Email** [planning.policy@nottscc.gov.uk](mailto:planning.policy@nottscc.gov.uk)  
**Phone** 0300 500 80 80 (customer contact centre)  
**Post** Planning Policy Team  
Nottinghamshire County Council  
County Hall  
West Bridgford, Nottingham  
NG2 7QP

## **Want to find out more?**

If you would like to know more about the background to the Minerals Local plan, you can view all the supporting documents and evidence on our website or by contacting us via the methods above. Paper copies can be viewed at County Hall and reference copies of the Minerals Local Plan will be available at the main libraries and District/Borough Council offices during normal opening hours.

## **Supporting documents**

The Minerals Local Plan is supported by a series of technical and assessment reports which include:

### **Local Aggregates Assessment (LAA)**

The LAA summarises past aggregate production, the number of active quarries and the distribution of the extracted mineral. It includes 10 and 3 year average production figures as required by the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and identifies key issues that could affect the future demand for aggregates over the next plan period. The LAA is produced on an annual basis taking account of the most recent production data.

### **Monitoring Report**

These reports are produced at least annually and show how the County Council is progressing with preparing its new Local Plans and how well its' current adopted policies are being implemented.

### **Statement of Community Involvement (SCI)**

This sets out how Nottinghamshire County Council will consult and engage with local people, statutory bodies and other groups during the preparation of the Local Plan and on mineral planning applications.

### **Sustainability Appraisal (SA)**

The purpose of the SA is to promote sustainable development through better integration of sustainability considerations in the preparation and adoption of plans. SA helps local planning authorities to ensure that sustainable development is considered in the preparation of their plans. At the heart of the NPPF there is a 'presumption in favour of sustainable development' which should apply to plan and decision-making. SA has been an integral part of all stages of the preparation of the new Minerals Local Plan, with reports produced at each stage. This Publication version is accompanied by a Sustainability Appraisal report.

### **Strategic Transport Assessment (STA)**

Consultation with the Highways Authority during the preparation of the Minerals Local Plan has indicated that each proposed site would not have significant impacts on the highway network if a relevant package of mitigation measures were implemented. However, a detailed strategic transport assessment has been completed to ensure that there are no unacceptable overall impacts on the highway network. This concludes that the highway impacts of new or extended mineral sites would be minimal and highlights appropriate mitigation measures, where relevant. In addition to these strategic findings, all sites will require a detailed transport assessment at the planning application stage.

### **Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA)**

A Level 1 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment for the Nottinghamshire Minerals Local Plan has been undertaken by AECOM on behalf of the County Council. The purpose of this report was to assess and map the different levels and types of flood risk to inform the development of the Minerals Local Plan. In addition to the work carried out, all sites will require a site-specific Flood Risk Assessment at the planning application stage.

### **Biodiversity Opportunity Mapping**

A project undertaken for the Sherwood and Trent Valley areas to identify particular opportunities for the enhancement, expansion, creation and re-linking of wildlife habitats across the county. The project will help to meet creation/restoration targets set in the UK Post 2010 Biodiversity Framework and Local Biodiversity Action Plan.

### **Habitats Regulation Assessment – Screening Report**

A Habitats Regulation Assessment – screening report has been undertaken for the Nottinghamshire Minerals Local Plan by AECOM on behalf of the County Council. The screening report identifies any aspects of the plan that would cause a likely significant effect on the integrity of any European Sites, which include Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), candidate SACs, Special Protection Areas (SPAs) and potential SPAs (pSPAs) and Ramsar sites, both in isolation and in combination with other plans and projects. The report also determines whether appropriate assessment (AA) would be required in order to identify potential adverse effects on the integrity of any European sites.

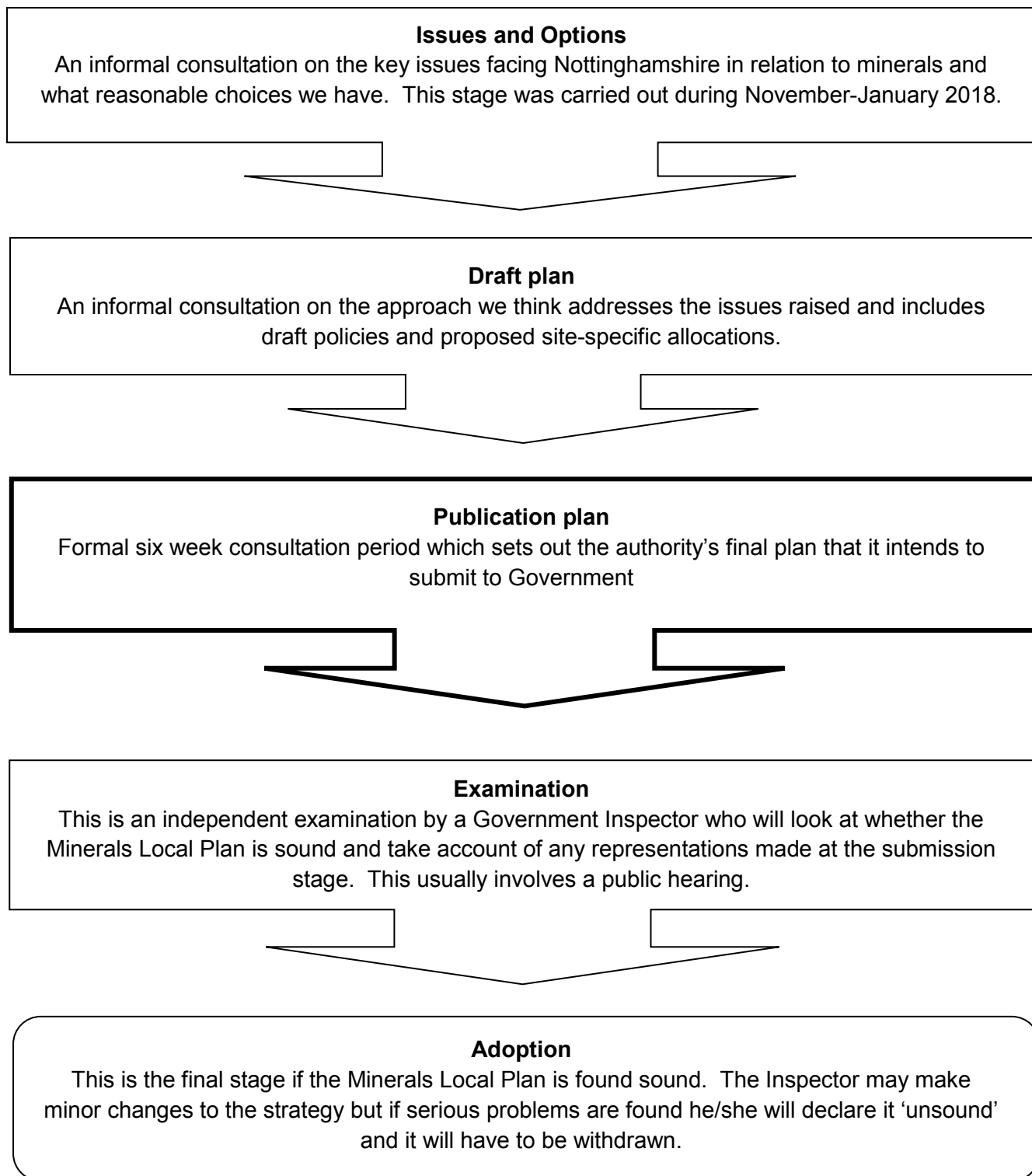
### **Site selection methodology and assessment report**

A report has been prepared that sets out the key stages undertaken in identifying and assessing potential site allocations. The report summarises the key information from the series of technical assessment documents prepared to support the minerals local plan, and how this information has been used to identify the site-specific allocations.

## How is the new Minerals Local Plan being prepared?

The preparation of the Minerals Local Plan includes a number of key consultation and other stages as illustrated below.

### Key stages in preparing the new Minerals Local Plan



## How to read this document

To help you follow this document each chapter is set out as follows:

### Introduction

This is a short introduction to the topic, which gives the context for each of the topic/policy areas.

### Policies

Policies are set out in these boxes

Where policies include land allocations, reference codes are used to identify each individual site. For site specific allocations the reference codes are based on the policy number (e.g. MP2 = sand and gravel)

# Contents

How is the new Minerals Local Plan being prepared? _____	6
<b>1. What is the new Minerals Local Plan _____</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>2. Overview, Vision and Strategic Objectives _____</b>	<b>12</b>
Nottinghamshire's mineral resource and industry _____	17
Vision _____	20
Strategic Objectives _____	21
Key Diagram _____	22
<b>3. Strategic Policies _____</b>	<b>24</b>
SP1: Minerals Provision _____	26
SP2: Biodiversity- Led Restoration _____	28
SP3: Climate Change _____	32
SP4: Sustainable Transport _____	34
SP5: The Built, Historic and Natural Environment _____	37
SP6: The Nottinghamshire Green Belt _____	42
SP7: Minerals Safeguarding, Consultation Areas and Associated Minerals Infrastructure _____	44
<b>4. Minerals Provision Policies _____</b>	<b>49</b>
MP1: Aggregate Provision _____	50
MP2: Sand and Gravel Provision _____	53
MP3: Sherwood Sandstone Provision _____	59
MP4: Crushed Rock (Limestone) Provision _____	62
MP5: Secondary and Recycled Aggregates _____	63
MP6: Brick Clay Provision _____	65
MP7: Gypsum Provision _____	67
MP8: Silica Sand Provision _____	69
MP9: Industrial Dolomite Provision _____	70
MP10: Building Stone Provision _____	72
MP11: Coal _____	74
MP12: Oil and Gas _____	77
<b>5. Development Management Policies _____</b>	<b>82</b>
DM1: Protecting Local Amenity _____	84
DM2: Water Resources and Flood Risk _____	87
DM3: Agricultural Land and Soil Quality _____	91

DM4: Protection and Enhancement of Biodiversity and Geodiversity	93
DM5: Landscape Character	97
DM6: Historic Environment	99
DM7: Public Access	103
DM8: Cumulative Impact	105
DM9: Highways Safety and Vehicle Movements/ Routeing	106
DM10: Airfield Safeguarding	108
DM11: Planning Obligations	111
DM12: Restoration, aftercare and after-use	113
DM13: Incidental Mineral Extraction	118
DM14: Irrigation Lagoons	119
DM15: Borrow Pits	121
DM16: Associated Industrial Development	123
DM17: Mineral Exploration	124
<b>6. Implementation and Monitoring</b>	<b>126</b>
<b>Glossary</b>	<b>128</b>
<b>Appendix 1: Delivery Schedules</b>	<b>135</b>
Sand and gravel and Sherwood Sandstone delivery schedules	135
<b>Appendix 2: Site Allocation Development Briefs</b>	<b>138</b>
<b>Appendix 3: Policies Map</b>	<b>157</b>
<b>Appendix 4: Monitoring and Implementation Table</b>	<b>182</b>

# 1. What is the new Minerals Local Plan

## **Introduction**

- 1.1. The Nottinghamshire Minerals Local Plan forms the land use planning strategy for mineral development within the County up to 2036. It will provide the basis for the determination of mineral planning applications within the County. Its over-arching theme is the promotion of sustainable development and achieving the highest quality restoration possible. This means balancing the economic benefits and need for minerals against the social and environmental disruption and harm that their extraction can cause. Long term environmental gains can be achieved, for example, by creating wildlife habitats out of worked out quarries. Sustainability also means safeguarding mineral resources from unnecessary sterilisation so they can remain available for extraction for future generations.
- 1.2. The plan contains the following:
- An overview of the County in terms of population, transport, communications, the economy and resources, Green Belt, landscape, countryside, natural and built heritage, water, soil, air, health and climate, which will help us plan effectively for the future;
  - A long term Vision for mineral development in Nottinghamshire to 2036;
  - Strategic Objectives demonstrating how the Vision will be achieved
  - Strategic Policies covering the key issues of Sustainable Development, Minerals Provision, Biodiversity-Led Restoration, Climate Change, Sustainable Transport, The Built, Historic and Natural Environment, the Nottinghamshire Green Belt and minerals safeguarding, consultation areas and associated minerals infrastructure;
  - Mineral Provision Policies setting out the mineral requirements during the plan period to 2036, including land allocations to meet this demand;
  - Development Management Policies, the purpose of which is to deliver the strategic policies and objectives by providing the criteria against which future minerals development will be assessed. They relate specifically to individual, site level criteria such as environmental impacts and standards and provide guidance about how planning applications for minerals development in the County will be assessed;
  - A framework by which the implementation of and subsequent effect of the plan and its policies can be monitored and reviewed; and
  - A Policies Map which identifies site allocations/policies and site-specific Development Briefs.
- Replacing our existing minerals policies**
- 1.3. The new Nottinghamshire Minerals Local Plan will replace the existing saved policies contained in the Nottinghamshire Minerals Local Plan which was adopted in 2005.

- 1.4. This document can be made available in alternative formats or languages on request.

## 2. Overview, Vision and Strategic Objectives

### Overview of the Plan Area

- 2.1. Planning effectively for the future means having a good understanding of our current situation and what is likely to change. It is important to take account of environmental assets including our countryside, wildlife and heritage, as well as the quality of life and well-being of our communities.
- 2.2. Nottinghamshire is well known for its historic past, linked to tales of Robin Hood and its industrial heritage based on textiles and coal, but it also has an ambitious future with a growing population of over one million people and a diverse and expanding economy.
- 2.3. Nottinghamshire is part of the East Midlands, but also shares a boundary with South Yorkshire. Northern parts of Nottinghamshire therefore have significant employment, housing and business links with Sheffield, and the metropolitan areas of Barnsley, Rotherham and Doncaster. The more urbanised west of the County is also closely linked to neighbouring Derbyshire, with more rural eastern parts of the county having a similar character to neighbouring parts of Lincolnshire. In the south, Nottingham is a major regional centre with close physical links to the neighbouring cities of Derby and Leicester. Consequently, there is a significant overlap of housing areas; business and employment between these three cities (see Plan 1 below).

### Population

- 2.4. Nottinghamshire has a population of over 800,000 residents. Around two thirds of the County's population live in the south of the county, or close to Nottingham. Most of the remainder live in, or close to, the other main towns of Mansfield, Kirkby-in-Ashfield, Sutton-in-Ashfield, Hucknall, Worksop, Newark and Retford. Up to 60,000 new homes are planned across Nottinghamshire over the next 10 - 15 years. Although outside the plan area, significant housing and infrastructure growth is also expected in Nottingham which could affect surrounding areas.

### Transport and Communications

- 2.5. Road and rail links to the rest of the UK are generally good, especially via the main north-south routes of the M1, A1, A46 and direct rail links to London from Retford, Newark and Nottingham. Passenger rail links between Nottinghamshire and London are set to improve with the planned introduction of the High Speed 2 (HS2) rail link. Road links to the M1 have been enhanced with the widening of the A453 into Nottingham.

- 2.6. Most freight, including minerals, is currently moved by road rather than rail although there is some use of the County's network of rivers and canals for transport. The River Trent, especially, is a major waterway flowing from Nottingham to Newark and then northwards to the Humber, forming part of the County's eastern boundary.
- 2.7. Although just outside the County, both East Midlands Airport at Castle Donnington and Robin Hood Airport near Doncaster provide national and international passenger and freight services.

### **Employment, Economy and Resources**

- 2.8. This connectivity makes the County an important centre for warehousing, distribution, and other service-based industries, which are replacing the more traditional industries of coal-mining, textiles and manufacturing, especially around Mansfield, Worksop and Newark.
- 2.9. Here, the legacy of former coal mining and heavy industry has left a surplus of derelict land and opportunities for enterprise and redevelopment. Nottingham and its surrounds also provide a major centre for technology, financial, knowledge and science-based industries. Away from the main urban areas, agriculture and forestry are no longer major employers but still make up much of the County's rural landscape, particularly to the south and east. Minerals and energy production are important in parts of the County, especially sand and gravel extraction from the Trent and Idle Valleys and the four major power stations along the River Trent.
- 2.10. Nottinghamshire's economy generally compares well to the rest of the UK, with key urban areas expected to be the focus of significant housing and commercial development in future. However, there are also wide inequalities in the rates of employment, income, education and skills across the County, most notably in former mining areas.

### **Green Belt**

- 2.11. In Nottinghamshire the Green Belt covers land around Greater Nottingham, Nottingham City and rural village areas. It covers more than 43,000 ha and exists to prevent towns from merging, limit urban sprawl and to safeguard the countryside (see Plan 1 below). National policy states that minerals extraction is not inappropriate in the green belt provided the openness of the green belt is preserved and where it would not conflict with the purposes of including land in the green belt.

### **Landscape and Countryside**

- 2.12. The County's landscape is characterised by rich rolling farmlands to the south, with a central belt of mixed woodland and commercial forestry, giving way to

heathland in the north and open, flat agricultural landscapes to the east. Although agriculture is a relatively small industry today, large parts of the County are made up of good quality agricultural land with the highest quality (Grade 1) being concentrated in the northern part of the County. The six country parks around Nottinghamshire provide valuable areas of open space.

### **Nature**

- 2.13. Nottinghamshire supports a wide range of important sites for nature conservation, including a Special Area of Conservation within Sherwood Forest, near Edwinstowe, that is of international importance. A large part of central Nottinghamshire is also being considered as a possible potential Special Protection Area for birds which would provide protection at the international level under European regulations. The quality of Nottinghamshire's natural environment has suffered in the past from the impacts of development and there has been a significant decline in biodiversity, with losses of ancient woodland, heathland, species-rich grassland, hedgerow and wetland habitats, as well as the species that these habitats support. Despite this decline, there remains a network of important SSSIs and Local Wildlife Sites across the county, representing a wide range of habitats found on the varying geology of the county. Some of these historic declines are now being halted, and in some cases reversed, with neglected sites brought into positive management and new areas of habitat created as a result of the activities of partner organisations in the Nottinghamshire Biodiversity Action Group, by initiatives such as Environmental Stewardship and the English Woodland Grant Scheme, and as a result of restoration schemes. This action is being co-ordinated and quantified through the Nottinghamshire Local Biodiversity Action Plan.

### **Heritage**

- 2.14. Nottinghamshire's heritage is very diverse. Creswell Crags on the Nottinghamshire-Derbyshire boundary has the most northerly Ice Age cave art in the world. The historic landscape of the Trent Valley is an important area for archaeological remains of prehistoric settlement. There is important evidence of Roman field patterns in the north of the County and the modern day A1 and A46 follow the line of old Roman routes. Evidence of Viking influence is apparent in many of the County's place names. Sherwood Forest boasts a unique heritage of folklore, monasticism and large country house estates (the Dukeries). The County has a fine collection of historic market towns including Worksop, Newark, Retford, Mansfield and Southwell. They are all rich in architectural and archaeological heritage. The Rivers Trent and Idle, which historically provided important cultural and trade links and the focus of many of our early settlements, are still relied on today by industry, agriculture and the County's power stations.
- 2.15. For hundreds of year's coal mining and other quarrying was very significant in the west of the County. Nottingham's industrial past was dominated by the textile

industry throughout the 18th, 19th into the 20th centuries and has left a rich built heritage. The majority of Nottinghamshire's conservation areas, listed buildings, historic parks, and Scheduled Ancient Monuments are in good condition, but a proportion (around 10%) are in a vulnerable condition or situation.

### **Water, Soil and Air**

- 2.16. Much of Nottinghamshire is underlain by important groundwater resources (principal and secondary aquifers) used for industry, agriculture and drinking water. The Rivers Trent and Idle also provide important surface water resources. Whilst water quality is good overall, there are problems with the level of nitrates in the soil in large parts of the County which can in turn affect water quality. The whole of north Nottinghamshire is therefore designated as a nitrate vulnerable zone.
- 2.17. Flood risk varies across the County and, although there are several areas at risk of localised surface flooding, the main risk comes from the River Trent, especially around Nottingham and Newark and in some of the outlying villages.
- 2.18. Air quality is generally good across the County but several Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) have been designated around Nottinghamshire because of known traffic and congestion problems.

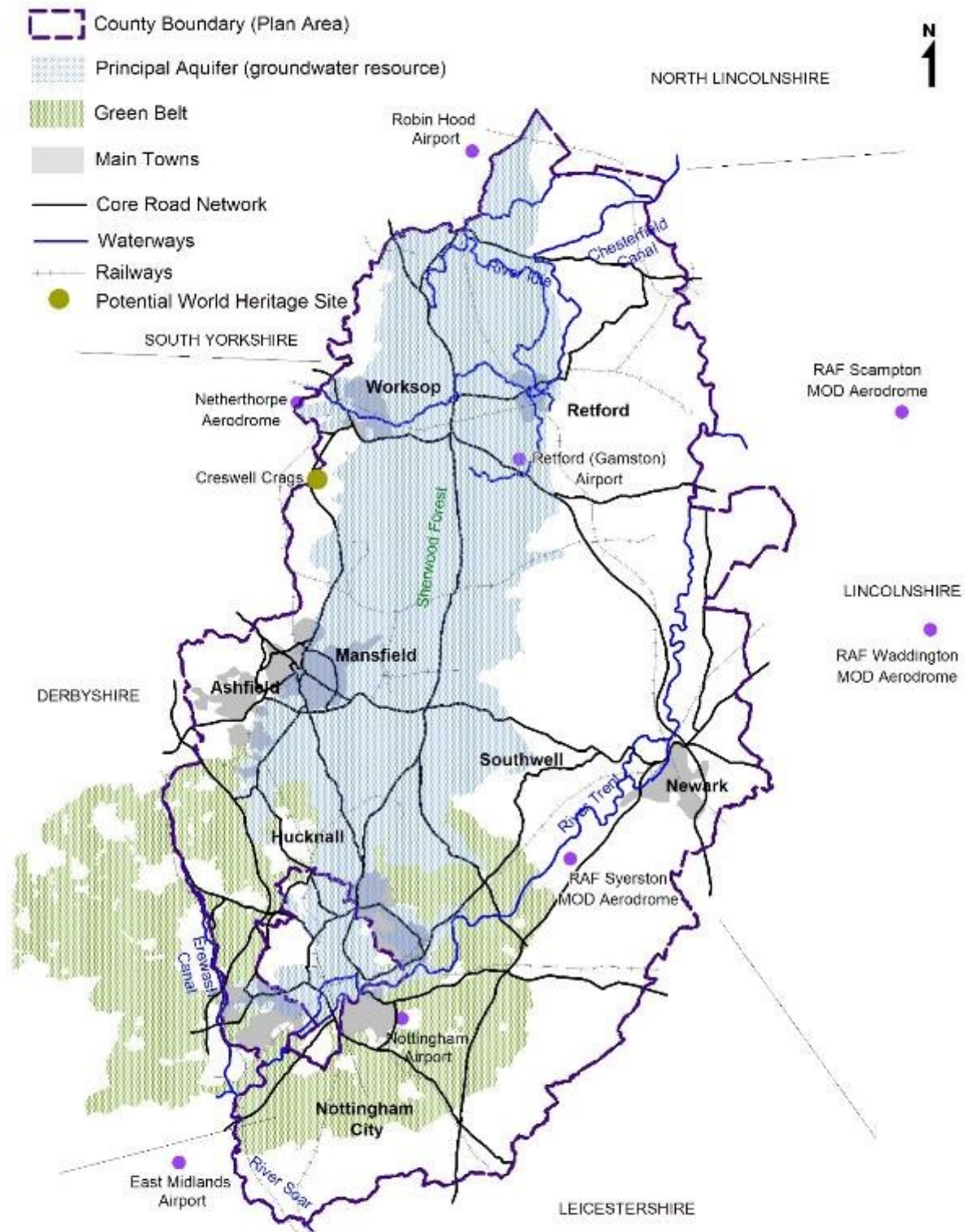
### **Health**

- 2.19. Overall health indicators are slightly lower than both the regional and national average although life expectancy has recently grown closer to the national average. There are also wide variations in life expectancy with a twelve-year gap in average life expectancy between the least and most deprived wards. In some areas low levels of income, and high levels of unemployment and stress, are seen as having a significant impact on health and wellbeing. The main urban areas of Mansfield and Ashfield are worst affected, whilst more rural, affluent areas within Rushcliffe and Gedling generally fare far better in line with national trends. Obesity, amongst both children and adults is also a concern.

### **Climate**

- 2.20. Parts of Nottinghamshire have already experienced more frequent and heavier flooding previously and, overall, this pattern is expected to continue. In common with the rest of the UK there is also an increased likelihood of higher average temperatures, drier summers, wetter winters and more frequent and extreme storms.

## Plan 1: Overview of the Plan area



For Illustration Only  
 © Crown Copyright. All Rights Reserved. Nottinghamshire County Council 100019713 2019

Principal Aquifer derived from Environment Agency data © Environment Agency 2010  
 reproduced with the permission of Environment Agency

## **Nottinghamshire's mineral resource and industry**

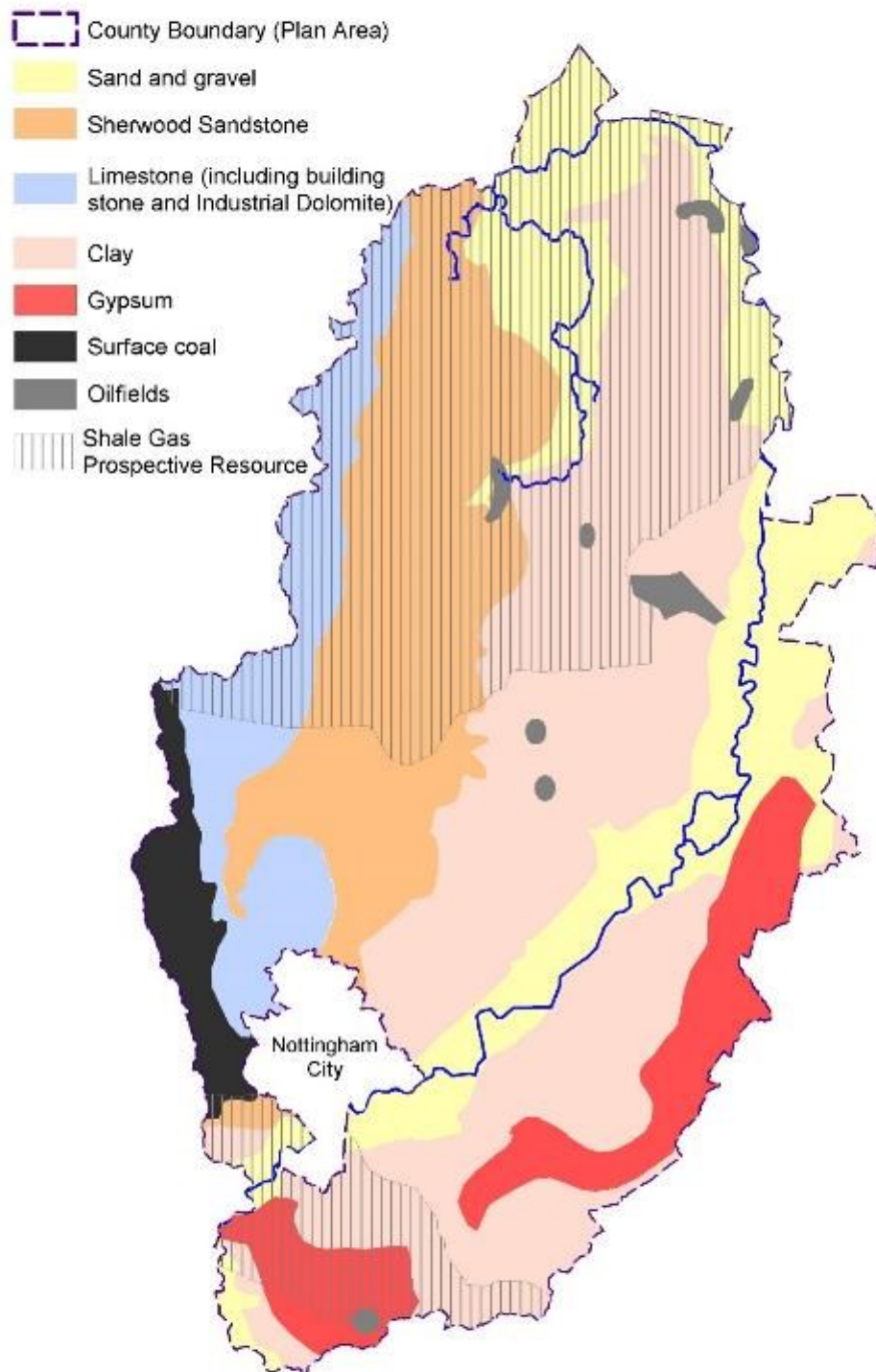
- 2.21. Nottinghamshire is rich in minerals and most widely known for its coal mining industry which has had a major impact on the social and economic development and environment of many parts of the County. The legacy of the coal industry is still very evident; the most visible reminders are the large spoil tips, many of which have been restored but some still present environmental issues. Most former colliery sites have now been redeveloped to provide new employment opportunities for communities that were hit hard with the closure of collieries.
- 2.22. Today, sand and gravel is the biggest extractive industry in the County. Most quarries work the river deposits found in the Trent and Idle valleys, although Sherwood Sandstone is also exploited. This activity has transformed large areas of the Trent and Idle Valleys into wetlands and in doing so has changed the landscape character of the area. Some former workings are now used for sports and recreation and others have become important wildlife habitats. As the County has suffered from a loss of habitats, sand and gravel restoration schemes have had a very significant role in redressing the balance.
- 2.23. Gypsum is another major minerals industry in Nottinghamshire, and has been extensively mined in the south of the County and quarried between Newark and Kilvington. The associated plasterboard and plaster works that these mineral operations support are important local employers although few are actually directly employed in the extractive process itself.
- 2.24. Other minerals worked are brick clay, silica sand, building stone, aggregate limestone, and oil. Some of these minerals also support locally important associated industries such as brick works.
- 2.25. Building stone was worked much more extensively in the past and has contributed towards the traditional character of many villages and historic buildings. Today extraction is limited to just one small quarry.
- 2.26. Nottinghamshire has potential mineral resources that have not been exploited but which could be in the future. This includes industrial dolomite found in a small area in the north west of the County and potential shale gas resources which are thought to exist in the north and the south of the County. Plan 2 illustrates the geological resource of Nottinghamshire.
- 2.27. Nottinghamshire has traditionally supplied large amounts of sand and gravel to neighbouring authorities. This is due both to the high-quality of the sand and gravel found in the county and a shortage of suitable mineral in other areas, particularly in the Rotherham and Doncaster areas. The trend is likely to continue in future although resource depletion in the Idle Valley (in the north of the county)

could reduce the amount exported to Rotherham and Doncaster in the longer term.

- 2.28. Aggregate limestone (crushed rock) resources are relatively limited in the county and this combined with the large reserves found in Derbyshire and Leicestershire has resulted in the majority of limestone consumed being imported from the two adjoining authorities.
- 2.29. This flow of aggregate minerals both in and out of the county provides the opportunity to work with other Mineral Planning Authorities to manage these movements and minimise the environmental impacts of the extraction.

## Plan 2: Nottinghamshire's mineral resources

N  
1



For Illustration Only

© Crown Copyright. All Rights Reserved. Nottinghamshire County Council 100019713 2019

British Geological Survey. 2013. Digital Geological Map of Great Britain 1:625 000 scale (DIGMapGB-625).  
Superficial Deposits data [CD-Rom] Version 1.10. Keyworth, Nottingham: British Geological Survey. Release date 03-07-2013

## Vision

- 2.30. The vision for managing minerals seeks to address the issues facing the Plan Area and take into account the views of local communities and other stakeholders as well as supporting the delivery of national planning policies. The broad aims are then developed in more detail in the Strategic Objectives, the policies, and the Implementation section.

*“Over the plan period to 2036 minerals will continue to be used as efficiently as possible across Nottinghamshire. Minerals are a valuable natural resource and should be worked and used in a sustainable manner and where possible reused to minimise waste*

*Mineral development will be designed, located, operated and restored to ensure that environmental harm and impacts on climate change are minimised.*

*Within geological constraints, mineral development will be concentrated in locations that offer the greatest level of accessibility to the major markets and growth areas and to sustainable transport nodes to encourage sustainable patterns and modes of movement.*

*Nottinghamshire will continue to provide minerals to meet its share of local and national needs. Sites will be available to support the economic, social and environmental benefits of sustainable growth. Minerals reserves, and minerals related infrastructure will be identified and safeguarded against inappropriate development. Consumption will be minimised, by promoting the use of secondary and recycled minerals.*

*Quarries will be designed, operated and managed in ways which help to reduce flood risk, particularly in the Trent Valley flood plain, manage surface water sustainably and maintain or enhance water quality.*

*All mineral workings will contribute towards ‘a greener Nottinghamshire’ by ensuring that the County’s diverse environmental assets are protected, maintained and enhanced through appropriate working, restoration and after-use and by ensuring that proposals have regard to Nottinghamshire’s historic environment, townscape and landscape character, biodiversity, geodiversity, agricultural land quality and public rights of way. This will result in improvements to the environment, contribute to landscape-scale biodiversity delivery, including through the improvements to existing habitats, the creation of large areas of new priority habitat, and the re-connection of ecological networks, with sensitivity to surrounding land uses.*

*The quality of life and health of those living, working in, or visiting Nottinghamshire will be protected.”*

## Strategic Objectives

2.31. The following objectives have been identified as central to achieving the delivery of the spatial vision for future Minerals development in Nottinghamshire:

### **SO1: Improving the sustainability of minerals development**

Ensure more efficient exploitation and use of primary mineral resources by minimising waste, increasing levels of aggregate recycling and the use of alternatives from secondary and recycled sources. Secure a spatial pattern of mineral development that efficiently delivers resources to markets within and outside Nottinghamshire. Prioritise the improved use or extension of existing sites before considering new locations. Make use of sustainable modes of transport.

### **SO2: Providing an adequate supply of minerals**

Assist in creating a prosperous, environmentally sustainable and economically vibrant County through an adequate supply of all minerals to assist in economic growth both locally and nationally. Provide sufficient land to enable a steady and adequate supply of minerals over the plan period.

### **SO3: Addressing climate change**

Minimise and mitigate the impact of mineral developments on climate change by encouraging efficient ways of working including reductions in transport and onsite machinery emissions. Reduce existing and future flood risks linked to, and aid in adaptation to, climate change through good quarry design and operation, water management, location of plant and appropriate restoration, particularly for quarries in the Trent Valley flood plain. Contribute to climate change adaptation by relinking fragmented habitats and creating new areas of habitat to allow the migration and dispersal of species.

### **SO4: Safeguarding of mineral resources and associated minerals infrastructure**

Protect the County's potential mineral resources of economic importance and associated minerals infrastructure from development which would prevent or hinder their future use.

### **SO5: Minimising impacts on communities**

Minimise the adverse impacts on Nottinghamshire's communities by protecting their quality of life and health from impacts such as traffic, visual impact, dust, water resources etc. Make sure that local people have the opportunity to be involved in decisions about new mineral developments by providing information, encouraging wider involvement and targeting key groups or individuals where appropriate. Protect and enhance rights of way and access to open space.

### **SO6: Protecting and enhancing natural assets**

Conserve and enhance Nottinghamshire's natural environment including its distinctive landscapes, habitats, geology, wildlife species and ecological health of water bodies by avoiding, minimising and mitigating potential negative impacts.

Maximise net biodiversity gain by enhancing and re-connecting existing habitat and creating new habitat through a landscape-scale approach. Support minerals development that provides long term enhancements to landscape character and avoids damaging the highest quality landscapes.

**SO7: Protecting and enhancing historic assets**

Protect and where appropriate enhance Nottinghamshire's distinct historic environment. Ensure designated and non-designated heritage assets and their settings are adequately protected and where appropriate enhanced. Recognise the important role of locally sourced building stone in the repair of heritage assets and in maintaining local distinctiveness.

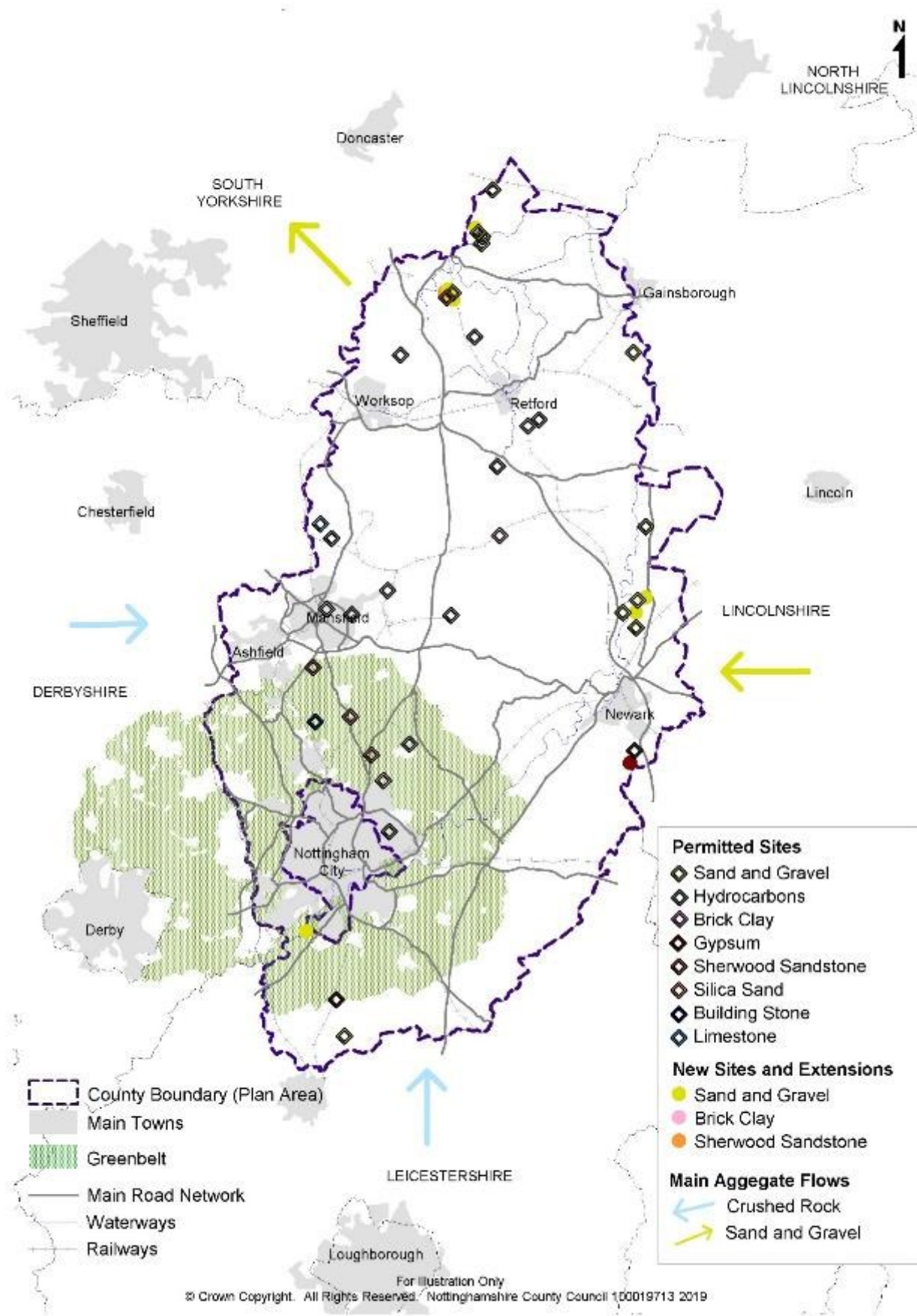
**SO8: Protecting agricultural soils**

Support minerals developments that will safeguard the long-term potential of best and most versatile agricultural soils.

**Key Diagram**

- 2.32. The components of the spatial strategy are illustrated on the Key Diagram below (Plan 3). It shows the main supply sources for aggregates and the principal constraints.
- 2.33. The Key Diagram is intended to be a diagrammatic interpretation of the Spatial Strategy set out in this document and is not intended to portray any specific site activity or proposal with spatial accuracy.
- 2.34. The remaining sections of the Plan develop the Spatial Strategy's principles and objectives. Specific details relating to the policies are shown on the Policies Map.

Plan 3: Key Diagram.



### 3. Strategic Policies

- 3.1. The strategic policies within this chapter are designed to deliver the vision and objectives of the Minerals Local Plan and provide the overall framework for future minerals development within Nottinghamshire. They are designed to ensure that the right amount of minerals development takes place in appropriate locations, and at the right time, whilst protecting local amenity and the built, natural and historic environment. The strategic policies should be read alongside the more detailed minerals provision and development policies in Chapters 4 and 5.

#### **Presumption in favour of sustainable development**

- 3.2. National planning policy is clear that the purpose of the planning system is to contribute to the achievement of sustainable development through the three overarching objectives of securing overall economic, social and environmental gains. Planning policies and decisions should actively guide development towards sustainable solutions that reflect the local character, needs and opportunities of each area.
- 3.3. When considering development proposals, the Council will take a positive approach that reflects the presumption in favour of sustainable development contained in the National Planning Policy Framework. The Council will work proactively with applicants to jointly find solutions which mean that proposals can be approved wherever possible, and to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area.
- 3.4. Planning applications that accord with the policies in this Local Plan (and, where, relevant, with policies in other plans which form part of the development plan) will be approved unless material considerations indicate otherwise.
- 3.5. Where there are no policies relevant to the application, or relevant policies are out of date at the time of making the decision, the Council will grant planning permission unless material considerations indicate otherwise – taking into account whether:
- a) The application of policies in the NPPF that protect areas or assets of particular importance provides a clear reason for refusing the development proposed or
  - b) Any adverse impacts of doing so would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against policies in the NPPF taken as a whole.
- 3.6. It is a national planning objective that planning, including planning for mineral development supports the transition to a low-carbon economy, taking into account flood risk, water supply and changes to biodiversity and the landscape. All new mineral development proposals will be expected to be planned from the outset to

avoid increased vulnerability to the range of impacts resulting from climate change and care will need to be taken to ensure any potential risks can be managed through suitable adaptation measures.

## SP1: Minerals Provision

### Introduction

- 3.7. Minerals are essential to support economic growth and quality of life by providing the raw materials to create new infrastructure, buildings and goods as well as providing energy and a source of local jobs. Nottinghamshire is rich in minerals and supplies a wide range of markets both regionally and nationally. In line with national policy, it is important to identify suitable reserves to provide a steady and adequate supply of construction, industrial and energy minerals to meet future needs.
- 3.8. Minerals are a finite natural resource and can only be worked where they are found. It is therefore essential that the best use of available resources is made in order to secure their long-term conservation. Within Nottinghamshire the priority is therefore to extend existing sites, in preference to developing new sites, and to encourage the use of secondary and recycled aggregates far as possible (see Policy MP5) and safeguard important resources from sterilisation (see Policy DM13).

### Policy SP1 – Minerals Provision

1. The strategy for the supply of minerals in Nottinghamshire is as follows:
  - a) Identify suitable land for mineral extraction to maintain a steady and adequate supply of minerals during the plan period;
  - b) Give priority to the extension of existing sites, where economically, socially and environmentally acceptable;
  - c) Allow for development on non-allocated sites where a need can be demonstrated; and
  - d) Ensure the provision of minerals in the plan remains in-line with wider economic trends through regular monitoring.
2. All proposals for mineral development must demonstrate that they have prioritised the avoidance of adverse social, economic and environmental impacts of the proposed development.

### Justification

- 3.9. To ensure that adequate and steady supplies can be maintained the National Planning Policy Framework sets out specific requirements for the different types of minerals according to their end use and the need to maintain a landbank of permitted reserves for certain minerals. Where the existing level of reserves is not sufficient for the plan period, the Minerals Local Plan must identify suitable land to meet the expected shortfall. As part of preparing this plan, the Council has carried

out a detailed assessment of its remaining permitted mineral reserves and identified where additional reserves should be provided. Therefore, alongside the strategic position set out in policy SP1 above, policies MP1 – MP12 make specific provision for each of the minerals which are likely to be worked in Nottinghamshire during the plan period.

- 3.10. Extending existing sites, where feasible, is considered to be more sustainable than developing new sites. This can be more efficient as the existing site access and processing plant can be used to recover mineral that may not otherwise be worked and the environmental impacts are generally less than those associated with opening up a new site. However it is important that the potential cumulative impacts of continuing minerals development are considered in all cases. All new proposals, whether allocated or otherwise, will need to be assessed in terms of their impact on local communities and the environment including matters such as landscape, heritage, biodiversity and climate, and what contribution they would make to achieving local and national biodiversity targets. These issues are set out in more detail within the detailed development management policies DM1-17 which provide appropriate safeguards for the location, operation, restoration and after-use of future minerals sites.

## SP2: Biodiversity- Led Restoration

### Introduction

- 3.11. Nottinghamshire County Council promotes a restoration led approach when considering proposed mineral workings. It is seen as vital that the restoration and future use of the land is addressed at the outset not just at the pre-application discussion stage of preparing planning applications.
- 3.12. The County Council aims to ensure mineral sites are reclaimed in a way that seeks to maintain and significantly enhance the County's diverse environment and biodiversity, in line with Local Plan Strategic Objective 6.
- 3.13. Restoration should be seen as an integral part of the management and phasing of the whole extraction process. This includes biodiversity, landscape, economic and recreational opportunities. This does not mean placing an added onus or burden upon the minerals industry, rather it ensures that appropriate restoration solutions are formulated and opportunities are realised.
- 3.14. It is recognised that restoration for leisure uses or for agriculture may be appropriate. Nevertheless, such restorations can still be 'biodiversity-led', for example by ensuring that agricultural restorations reinstate native hedgerows with wide field margins, and create new areas of species-rich grassland, copses and ponds.

### Policy SP2 – Biodiversity-Led Restoration

1. Restoration schemes that seek to maximise biodiversity gains in accordance with the targets and opportunities identified within the Nottinghamshire Local Biodiversity Action Plan will be supported.
2. Where appropriate, schemes will be expected to demonstrate how restoration will contribute to the delivery of Water Framework Directive objectives.
3. Restoration schemes for allocated sites should be in line with the relevant Site Allocation Development Briefs contained within Appendix 2.

### Justification

- 3.15. The Government's Natural Environment White Paper (2011) places the value of nature at the centre of the choices that are made ensuring that the environment is enhanced and economic growth and personal wellbeing is taken into account. This is reinforced in the Government's 25 Year Environment Plan, published in 2018, which promotes the concept of embedding environmental 'net-gain' into all

development. Once minerals extraction sites have fulfilled their primary purpose of providing mineral, the restoration of such sites can have a major environmental benefit. There is considerable potential to create large new areas of habitat and to improve the links between existing fragmented areas of habitat.

- 3.16. The restoration of mineral sites therefore has an important role to play in meeting targets for the creation of new habitat, both nationally and locally. Nationally the RSPB estimates that minerals restoration schemes could meet, or in some cases, exceed the targets for a number of Habitats of Principal Importance for Conservation in England. These supersede what were previously known as UK Biodiversity Action Plan (UKBAP) priority habitats.
- 3.17. The restoration of mineral voids offers a significant opportunity for the establishment or re-establishment of priority habitats, often on a large-scale, and for providing re-created linkages between fragmented blocks of specific habitat types and with river floodplains, where appropriate, thereby strengthening and enhancing ecological networks.
- 3.18. Whilst new habitat has been delivered in Nottinghamshire through minerals restoration schemes in the past, a more systematic approach offers far greater opportunities. With careful planning at an early stage, the level of high-quality habitat delivered by mineral extraction can be increased, creating valuable places for both wildlife and people and contributing to the delivery of landscape-scale conservation, supporting initiatives such as the RSPB's Futurescapes and the Wildlife Trusts' Living Landscapes.
- 3.19. This landscape-scale approach seeks to look beyond small protected sites to deliver nature conservation on a larger scale across the countryside. The Trent and Idle Valleys are considered to be a key area for such a landscape-scale approach with opportunities for cross-boundary action between Minerals Planning Authorities to enable a coordinated, strategic approach to maximise the restoration potential of individual sites.
- 3.20. By creating new habitats, and contributing to landscape-scale nature conservation, considerable progress can be made towards creating a countryside that is more permeable to wildlife by establishing linkages, stepping stones and corridors of habitat and more coherent ecological networks which are more resilient to future pressures such as climate change and which allow the movement and dispersal of wildlife species.
- 3.21. National targets for the creation of priority habitats are set out in the Government's 'Biodiversity 2020' strategy and these are broken down by the different National Character Areas (NCAs) identified by Natural England. Within Nottinghamshire there are eight NCAs including the Sherwood NCA and the Trent and Belvoir

Vales NCA. At the local level, the County Council is a signatory to the Nottinghamshire Local Biodiversity Action Plan (LBAP) that aims to aid the recovery of threatened priority habitats and species.

- 3.22. Minerals extraction, particularly sand and gravel extraction in the Trent Valley, but also the extraction of resources in other parts of the County, can contribute significantly towards meeting these targets and add to the success of existing priority habitat restoration schemes. Restoration schemes should be carefully considered so that they can deliver as much LBAP priority habitat as possible and that such habitats are appropriate to the relevant National Character Area. Applicants are therefore encouraged to engage in early discussions with the County Council and other appropriate bodies in relation to restoration proposals.
- 3.23. Priority habitats that should be created or restored/enhanced in the Trent and Idle Valleys are:
- Floodplain Grazing Marsh;
  - Reedbed;
  - Marsh and Swamp;
  - Lowland Fen;
  - Wet Woodland;
  - Other habitats such as Lowland Neutral Grassland and Mixed Ash-dominated Woodland may also be appropriate in some cases, and there are also potential opportunities for Lowland Dry Acid Grassland and Oak-birch Woodland in some eastern areas of the Trent Valley.
- 3.24. Priority habitats that should be created or restored/enhanced in the Sherwood Sandstone area are:
- Lowland Heathland;
  - Lowland Dry Acid Grassland;
  - Wood pasture and parkland
  - Oak-birch Woodland;
  - Other habitats such as Marsh and Swamp may also be appropriate in some cases.
- 3.25. Priority habitats that should be created or restored/enhanced in the Magnesian Limestone area are:
- Lowland Calcareous Grassland;
  - Mixed Ash-dominated Woodland;
  - Other habitats such as Marsh and Swamp may also be appropriate in some cases.
- 3.26. LBAP priority habitats in areas where the extraction of clay, gypsum and coal takes place should reflect those habitats occurring in the vicinity and will differ depending on locality. More generally, other habitats, including Ponds and

Hedgerows, can be incorporated into most restorations independent of location. It is also expected that Eutrophic Standing Waters (lakes) may be created as a result of quarrying, although this habitat should be minimised as far as possible in favour of the other habitat types listed above.

- 3.27. As a principle, restorations should also seek to restore more extensive areas of a small number of habitats at any one site, rather than try to create smaller areas of many different habitats, so that the value of restored areas is maximised and future management is made easier. Habitats should be re-created that are appropriate to that Natural Character Area and optimal use should be made of the soil properties and types on the site to create priority habitats. Within larger habitat types, there is also the potential for important micro-habitats.

#### **Water Framework Directive**

- 3.28. The Humber River Basin Management Plan has been prepared by the Environment Agency under the Water Framework Directive which requires all countries throughout the European Union to manage the water environment to consistent standards. The Humber River Basin District is one of the most diverse regions in England, ranging from the upland areas of the Peak District, South Pennines and the North York Moors, across the Derbyshire and Yorkshire Dales and the fertile river valleys of the Trent and Ouse, to the free-draining chalk of the Wolds. Water supports these landscapes and their wildlife and pressures that the water environment faces need to be considered.
- 3.29. Minerals development can contribute towards meeting Water Framework Directive objectives, including by facilitating improvements to water quality, riverine habitats, floodplain reconnection and improving the status of fish populations, and restoration schemes will be expected to contribute towards these objectives, where appropriate.

## SP3: Climate Change

### Introduction

- 3.30. The Government is committed to tackling the causes of climate change and planning can play a key role in securing reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, minimising vulnerability and providing resilience to the impacts of climate change. This is central to the economic, social and environmental dimensions of sustainable development. Nottinghamshire County Council is committed to reducing the impact from development on climate change.
- 3.31. All new development, including minerals extraction, should therefore seek to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and avoid increased vulnerability to the impacts of climate change, including flooding, where practicable.

### Policy SP3 – Climate Change

1. All minerals development, including site preparation, operational practices and restoration proposals should minimise their impact on the causes of climate change for the lifetime of the development. Where applicable development should assist in the reduction of vulnerability and provide resilience to the impacts of climate change by:
  - a) Being located, designed and operated to help reduce greenhouse gas emissions, withstand unavoidable climate impacts and move towards a low-carbon economy;
  - b) Avoiding areas of vulnerability to climate change and flood risk. Where avoidance is not possible, impacts should be fully mitigated;
  - c) Developing restoration schemes which will contribute to addressing future climate change adaptation, including through biodiversity and habitat creation, carbon storage and flood alleviation.

### Justification

- 3.32. The Nottinghamshire Sustainable Community Strategy (SCS) is committed to taking a sustainable approach to planning development that responds to the challenges of climate change and takes wider environmental considerations into account when making decisions about the location, nature and size of new development.
- 3.33. The nature and scale of new minerals development will influence the extent to which climate change resilience measures will be most effective and appropriate. Mineral development can provide a number of opportunities to mitigate and adapt to the impacts of future climate change.

3.34. This could include:

- Restoration of mineral sites and restoration schemes that include measures such as flood water storage, the creation of biodiversity habitats, living carbon sinks, and wider ecosystem services
- The use of on-site renewable energy installations
- The use of energy efficient plant
- The use of sustainable modes of transport, low emission vehicles, travel plans
- Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS), water efficiency and adaptive responses to the impacts of excess heat and drought
- Measures to improve water quality where feasible.

3.35. Other measures may include the sustainable use of resources through the use of recycled and secondary aggregates in the construction industry.

3.36. This policy does not presume against the future extraction of energy minerals. Indigenous mineral extraction has potential benefits in environmental and climate change terms.

## **SP4: Sustainable Transport**

### **Introduction**

- 3.37. Most minerals extracted in Nottinghamshire are currently transported by road, as this is often the cheapest and most flexible way of serving a diverse range of markets. Historically some sand and gravel has been transported by barge and there may be potential for some minerals to be moved by water, rail or pipeline in future.
- 3.38. Minerals development therefore has the potential to generate large volumes of HGV traffic which can have adverse impacts on local communities in terms of noise, air pollution, vibration and dust. Increased levels of traffic can also cause potential safety issues for other road users and increase the level of greenhouse gas emissions impacting on the climate.
- 3.39. When dealing with proposals for future mineral extraction consideration needs to be given to the distances over which minerals need to be transported, how they are to be transported, and assess the likely impacts on the natural and built environment, climate, local amenity and quality of life. In order to minimise any possible transport related impacts, alternative, more sustainable forms of transport will be encouraged.

### **Policy SP4 – Sustainable Transport**

1. All mineral proposals should seek to maximise the use of sustainable forms of transport, including barge, rail and pipeline.
2. Where it can be demonstrated that there is no viable alternative to road transport, all new mineral working and mineral related development should be located as follows:
  - a) within close proximity to existing or proposed markets to minimise transport movement; and
  - b) within close proximity to the County's main highway network and existing transport routes in order to avoid residential areas, minor roads, and minimise the impact of road transportation.
3. Proposals requiring the bulk transport of minerals, minerals waste/fill or materials/substances used for the extraction of minerals by road will be required to demonstrate that more sustainable forms of transport are not viable.

### **Justification**

- 3.40. Minerals in Nottinghamshire are predominantly transported by road, generating significant HGV movements which can impact on local amenity, environmental quality and climate issues. The National Planning Policy Framework highlights the importance of reducing both greenhouse gases and congestion. Consequently, developments which generate significant movement should be located so as to minimise the need for travel and maximise the use of sustainable means of transport.
- 3.41. Wherever possible therefore, minerals sites should be located close to their end market in order to minimise overall transport distances. However, this will not always be feasible where the site is needed to supply a regional or national market and so the promotion of alternative, more sustainable forms of transport such as barge or rail transport is important.
- 3.42. Sand and gravel is a relatively low-cost mineral and is not generally cost effective to transport over long distances. However, it can be transported economically over long distances by water. Barge transport has historically been used to transport sand and gravel along the River Trent to Yorkshire and Humberside from Besthorpe quarry north of Newark. Studies have shown there is potential to increase water-borne freight on parts of the river. However, restrictions on barge sizes upstream of Cromwell Lock may restrict the viability of barging minerals downstream to Nottingham.
- 3.43. Rail transport of minerals is possible, but expensive, and therefore only likely to be viable over very long distances. Its potential use will also depend upon whether there is sufficient infrastructure and capacity on the rail network. Pipelines and conveyors can be used to move minerals on-site from the extraction area to the processing plant reducing the need to use heavy machinery minimising noise and dust. In certain cases it may be possible to use conveyors or pipelines to import fill materials such as power station ash on to quarries as part of the restoration although this is only possible if the source of the material is close by.
- 3.44. Where road transport is necessary, sites should be located close to the main highway network in order to minimise potential impacts on local communities and Nottinghamshire's environment. In line with national policy, proposals should be accompanied by a Transport Assessment or Transport Statement to set out the transport issues associated with the proposed development and what measures will be needed to manage those issues. This may include improvements to the existing transport infrastructure to improve junction visibility or vehicle capacity, or the use of routing agreements to control traffic movement and direct vehicles away from sensitive areas such as residential areas or important habitats. This can be achieved by the use of planning conditions or legal (S106) agreements

where appropriate (see Policy DM11). Policy DM9 considers highway safety and vehicle movements/routeing in more detail.

## **SP5: The Built, Historic and Natural Environment**

### **Introduction**

- 3.45. Mineral extraction by its very nature can have a detrimental impact on the natural and built environment, albeit temporary in nature. Nevertheless, mineral extraction can also bring about many environmental benefits. The restoration of worked out quarries can significantly increase biodiversity, provide increased access and recreational opportunities or return the land to agriculture. All minerals related development should therefore be designed, operated and restored to the highest standards to minimise potential impacts.

### **Policy SP5 – The Built, Historic and Natural Environment**

All mineral development proposals will be required to deliver a high standard of environmental protection and enhancement to ensure that there are no unacceptable impacts on the built, historic and natural environment. The consideration of impacts will include effects on:

- Nature conservation (designated and non-designated sites/species);
- Sites of geological interest;
- Heritage assets (designated and non-designated) and their setting and other cultural assets;
- Landscape and townscape character;
- Best and most versatile agricultural land and soils;
- Air quality;
- Water quality and supply;
- Flood risk;
- Highways;
- Infrastructure;
- Community amenity.

### **Justification**

- 3.46. Minerals development has the potential to impact on both the built and natural environment and proposals will need to consider the full range of possible impacts. More detailed criteria that may apply to individual sites are set out within the specific Development Management policies in Chapter 5.

### **Nature conservation**

- 3.47. The County contains important habitats and species and it is essential these areas are maintained for future generations. The most important areas are protected by international, national or local designations. At present the County has 1 possible potential Special Protection Area, 1 Special Area of Conservation (SAC), 1 National Nature Reserve (NNR), 67 Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), 64 Local Nature Reserves (LNR), over 1400 Local Wildlife Sites (LWS) (formally

known as Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINCs) and around 130 Local Geological Sites (formally known as Regionally Important Geological Sites (RIGs)).

- 3.48. Outside these designated sites, areas of habitat and populations of species of national conservation importance also exist; Habitats of Principal Importance for Conservation in England ('Habitats of Principal Importance') are those identified through Section 41 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act (2006); similarly, this legislation also identifies Species of Principal Importance for Conservation in England ('Species of Principal Importance'). A number of additional species and habitats are also identified as local conservation priorities through their inclusion in the Nottinghamshire Local Biodiversity Action Plan (LBAP).
- 3.49. It is therefore important to ensure that new minerals development is correctly managed and that no adverse impacts occur to designated sites, or priority habitats and species, as far as possible. Policy SP3 promotes a biodiversity-led restoration approach which seeks to maximise the biodiversity gains resulting from the restoration of mineral sites.

### **Geology**

- 3.50. As well as those sites designated specifically for their nature conservation interest, the County also has 130 Regionally Important Geological/ Geomorphological sites (RIGs). Some of these sites have come about as a result of mineral working and it is important that future minerals development conserves and, where possible, enhances such sites.

### **Heritage and cultural assets**

- 3.51. Nottinghamshire is not only rich in minerals, but also has an extensive historic environment. Mineral extraction by its very nature can destroy archaeological sites and features, however, where sites are properly investigated and recorded it can provide major opportunities to understand the County's rich archaeological heritage and what they say about the past.
- 3.52. There are currently over 18,000 archaeological sites and historic features in Nottinghamshire registered on the Historic Environment Record, including:

#### **National designations:**

- 3,700 listed buildings
- Over 150 scheduled monuments (including Creswell Crags which is on the UNESCO tentative list for inscription as a World Heritage Site)
- 19 Registered Parks and Gardens
- 1 Battlefield

Local designations:

- 174 Conservation Areas

- 3.53. Mineral extraction may affect the setting of heritage assets, be they buried remains, buildings, landscapes or places and extraction can cause change in the character of the landscape.
- 3.54. National policy states that the significance of the most important heritage assets and their settings should be protected, and that balancing the need for development against potential harm to heritage assets needs to be proportionate.

**Landscape**

- 3.55. The landscape character of Nottinghamshire is complex and has been created from the interaction of natural and man-made influences, such as geology, soil, climate and land use. All landscapes hold value, with some having the potential to be improved and restored. Mineral working has the potential to change the landscape, but sensitive, high quality, restoration can also help to improve existing landscapes, especially those which may be of a lower quality.

**Agricultural land and soil**

- 3.56. Much of the County's land is in agricultural use. It is a vital natural and economic resource that needs to be protected from unsuitable development. Minerals can only be worked where they are found, and this can often involve large areas of agricultural land. This means that a balance has to be made between the need for the mineral and the protection of the agricultural land.
- 3.57. Agricultural land quality varies from place to place and is often heavily influenced by the underlying geology. The Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) system provides a method for assessing the quality of farmland to enable informed choices to be made about its future use within the planning system. The ALC system classifies land into five grades, with Grade 3 subdivided into Subgrades 3a and 3b. The best and most versatile land is defined as Grades 1, 2 and 3a. The majority of sand and gravel extraction in the Trent and Idle Valleys will result in the substantial permanent loss of agricultural land to wetland which along, with other development pressures, is causing a continuous erosion of the County's finite agricultural resources. However, appropriate management and restoration of mineral workings can secure the safeguarding of best and most versatile soils

**Flooding**

- 3.58. Flooding from rivers is a natural process that plays an important role in shaping the natural environment. However, flooding threatens life and causes substantial damage to property and infrastructure. Although flooding cannot be wholly prevented, its impacts can be greatly reduced through good planning and management. Such planning will have to take account of the impacts of potentially more extreme flood events.
- 3.59. National policy requires all local plans to take flood risk into account and where possible to direct development to areas of lower risk. For some minerals, especially alluvial sand and gravel, this may not always be possible and development in the floodplain will be unavoidable, as has occurred on a large scale in the Trent and Idle Valleys. Priority should be given to those options that pose the least risk and/or provide opportunities to improve flood defences and flood storage capacity.
- 3.60. In order to appraise these risks, the County Council has undertaken a Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA). The aim of the SFRA is to map all forms of flood risk and use this as an evidence base to locate new development wherever possible in low flood risk areas.
- 3.61. Major flood risks exist along the Trent Valley and its tributaries and these risks may be increased by climate change.
- 3.62. Future mineral extraction within high risk areas is unlikely to be avoidable but mineral restoration schemes can in some cases provide opportunities to reduce flood risks.

### **Infrastructure**

- 3.63. Nottinghamshire has an extensive physical network of transport, communications, water, energy, and waste infrastructure. Mineral working provides the raw materials to maintain much of this essential infrastructure, but it is important that the process of mineral extraction does not compromise the operation of existing or planned future infrastructure. When considering development proposals, consultation with the utility companies, rail operators and other network providers will be required to identify potential risks and to ensure appropriate safeguards and/or mitigation measures. This is likely to include the need for appropriate stand-offs from overhead or underground transmission cables, buried or surface pipelines and rail infrastructure.

### **Highways**

- 3.64. The majority of minerals are transported by road due to the relatively short distances to local or regional markets. Minerals proposals therefore need to take into account the likely impacts upon both the local highway network and nearby communities arising from increased levels of traffic. Potential impacts could

include congestion, road safety, noise, dust, and vehicle emissions. National policy requires all development that is likely to generate significant amounts of movement to be accompanied by a Transport Assessment or Transport Statement which should include details of how potential impacts will be minimised. However development should only be prevented or refused on transport grounds where the residual cumulative impacts are severe. Further details in relation to potential impacts on highway safety and vehicle movements are set out in Policy DM9.

### **Community amenity**

- 3.65. Minerals extraction by its very nature can have significant effects on the existing environment and the amenity of those living nearby and visiting Nottinghamshire. It is therefore important that proposals for new minerals development take into account the potential issues to ensure that where possible they are avoided in the first instance. Potential impacts include noise, dust, increased levels of traffic and loss of landscape. Further details in relation to potential impacts on amenity are set out in Policy DM1.
- 3.66. National guidance seeks to ensure that the environmental effects of minerals extraction such as noise and dust should be controlled, mitigated or removed at source. This includes information on the proximity of minerals workings to communities, dust emissions and noise standards limits.

### **Water**

- 3.67. Minerals development by its very nature will at some point affect surface and or ground water resources. This could be as a result of pumping water from areas where mineral is worked below the water table or where mineral is extracted in the flood plain. These activities could have impacts on a much wider area than just the boundary of the proposal. It is therefore important that these impacts are avoided and reduced through good design and site management.

### **Environmental Impact Assessment**

- 3.68. Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) regulations require an assessment of the likely significant environmental effects of some minerals development. EIA is undertaken by developers as a means of drawing together, in a systematic way, an assessment of the likely significant environmental effects of certain types of minerals proposals.
- 3.69. Where there is a possibility that a proposed mineral development will require an EIA, developers are advised to consult the County Council well in advance of a planning application, and formally request an opinion on whether an EIA is required and, if so, the scope of such an assessment.

## SP6: The Nottinghamshire Green Belt

### Introduction

- 3.70. Nottinghamshire has one Green Belt which is located in the southern part of the County which comprises of an area of more than 43,000 ha and covers land around Greater Nottingham, Nottingham City and rural village areas. The Green Belt was principally designated to prevent coalescence between Nottingham and Derby.

### Policy SP6 – The Nottinghamshire Green Belt

Proposals for mineral extraction and associated development will be supported where this maintains the openness of the Green Belt and the purposes of including land within it.

Inappropriate development will not be approved except in very special circumstances. Very special circumstances will not exist unless the potential harm to the Green Belt by reason of inappropriateness, and any other harm, is clearly outweighed by other considerations.

Site restoration proposals should seek to enhance the beneficial use of the Green Belt.

### Justification

- 3.71. Minerals can only be worked where they are found. The majority of south Nottinghamshire's remaining sand and gravel resource is found in the Trent Valley area within the Green Belt. However, this resource is also geographically well placed to serve existing and future markets in Nottingham and the surrounding urban area.
- 3.72. National policy states that minerals extraction is not inappropriate in the Green Belt where this preserves its openness and does not conflict with the purposes of including land within it. The purposes of the Green Belt as defined in national policy are:
- To check the unrestricted sprawl of large built up areas;
  - To prevent neighbouring towns merging into one another;
  - To assist in safeguarding the countryside from encroachment;
  - To preserve the setting and special character of historic towns; and
  - To assist in urban regeneration, by encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land
- 3.73. Suitably designed, landscaped and restored mineral working is capable of being accommodated with the Green Belt where this does not conflict with national

policy. Proposals will need to demonstrate that the location, scale and impacts of the development will not harm the openness of Green Belt or the purpose of including land within it. This could include consideration of the potential impacts of both the working area and any ancillary fixed or mobile plant and site infrastructure (e.g. site office, weighbridge, welfare facilities) and how the site will look once restored.

- 3.74. Development proposals that would harm the openness of the Green Belt are inappropriate and will only be approved where there are very special circumstances that would outweigh the potential harm to the Green Belt. Proposals for associated industrial development are likely to be inappropriate.
- 3.75. Following mineral extraction, sites should be restored to a use compatible with Green Belt objectives and seek to enhance its beneficial use. This could include opportunities for biodiversity gains, measures to enhance existing landscapes and visual amenity and to increase public access and opportunities for outdoor sport and recreation.

## **SP7: Minerals Safeguarding, Consultation Areas and Associated Minerals Infrastructure**

### **Introduction**

- 3.76. Minerals can only be worked where they are found. In the plan area, potential mineral working areas may be limited by landscape and environmental designations or existing settlements; there may also be competition from non-minerals development. The National Planning Policy Framework requires that known locations of specific minerals be safeguarded from needless sterilisation by non-minerals development (such as built development) and that where it is necessary for non-minerals development to take place, there should be prior extraction of the mineral where practicable and environmentally feasible.

### **Policy SP7: Minerals Safeguarding, Consultation Areas and Associated Minerals Infrastructure**

#### **Safeguarding Areas**

1. Economically important mineral resources and associated minerals infrastructure will be safeguarded from needless sterilisation by non-minerals development through the designation of minerals safeguarding areas as identified on the Policies Map.
2. Non-minerals development within minerals safeguarding areas will have to demonstrate that mineral resources of economic importance will not be needlessly sterilised as a result of the development the development and that the development would not pose a serious hindrance to future extraction in the vicinity.
3. Where this cannot be demonstrated, and where there is a clear and demonstrable need for the non-minerals development, prior extraction will be sought where practicable.

#### **Consultation Areas**

4. District and Borough Councils within Nottinghamshire will consult the County Council as Minerals Planning Authority on proposals for non-minerals development within the designated Mineral Consultation Area, as shown on the Policies Map.

The Minerals Planning Authority will resist inappropriate non-minerals development within the Minerals Consultation Areas.

### **Justification**

- 3.77. The Minerals Safeguarding Areas (MSA) identify the mineral resources which are worthy of safeguarding and the Minerals Consultation Area (MCA) identify the areas within Nottinghamshire where the District and Borough authorities are required to consult the Mineral Planning Authority over non-minerals development. The NPPF encourages the prior extraction of minerals before alternative uses are permitted. In Nottinghamshire the safeguarding and consultation areas are identical (with the exception of Colwick Wharf) and as such one map has been produced and is included on the Minerals Policies Map.
- 3.78. The mineral safeguarding approach does not seek to predict how much mineral is likely to be needed over the plan period but safeguards the viable mineral resource. Viability will change over time. With increasing scarcity, resources that are currently considered non-viable will become increasingly viable. However, the entire mineral resource is not safeguarded; it is only the most meaningful and best current estimate of viable resources which has been safeguarded for future assessment and possible use. See Plan 4 below.
- 3.79. For the purposes of safeguarding, Nottinghamshire has eight distinct mineral resources. These are:
- Sand and gravel
  - Sherwood Sandstone
  - Alluvial Sand and Gravel;
  - Limestone(including building stone);
  - Industrial dolomite;
  - Brick Clay;
  - Gypsum;
  - Surface Coal
- 3.80. Not every non-mineral development proposal within or close to a Minerals Safeguarding and Consultation Areas represents a risk to future minerals extraction. The main risks will arise from proposals to extend built up areas and new development in the open countryside, as such; the following categories of development are exempt from both consultation and safeguarding:
- Development which is in accordance with adopted District/Borough Local Plan allocations which took account of minerals sterilisation and where prior extraction is not feasible or appropriate;
    - o Temporary development;
    - o Householder planning applications (except for new dwellings);
    - o All applications for advertisements;
    - o Infill development;
    - o Reserved matters; and
    - o Prior notifications (telecoms, forestry, agriculture, demolition).

- 3.81. The British Geological Survey Resource Map (2013) provides information on the County's resources but excludes minerals that can only be worked by underground methods, such as deep mined coal, oil and gas and some gypsum deposits.
- 3.82. It is expected that the developer will carry out the necessary site investigations to prove the mineral resource. These will take into account factors such as the availability of the mineral, its relative scarcity, the timescale for the development going ahead, the possible extraction of the mineral and the viability of such extraction.
- 3.83. It is accepted that there may be circumstances where prior extraction may not be appropriate. In these cases the County Council would expect the developer to demonstrate that:
- The mineral concerned is no longer of any value or potential value; or
  - There is an overriding need for the non-mineral development which outweighs the need for the mineral; or
  - The proposed non-minerals development site is located on the urban fringe and mineral extraction would be inappropriate in this location; or
  - The non-mineral development is of a minor nature as defined by the exemption criteria in paragraph 3.80.
- 3.84. Where prior extraction can be undertaken, an assessment should be completed to include an explanation of how this will be carried out as part of the overall development scheme.
- 3.85. Identification of minerals safeguarding areas does not provide a presumption in favour of working the mineral, and is not a guarantee that there is mineral present of viable quantity or quality. The Minerals Safeguarding and Consultation Areas are identified on the Minerals Policies Map and reflected in each Nottinghamshire District/Borough Adopted Local Plan Policies Maps.
- 3.86. The NPPF states that planning policies should safeguard:
- Existing, planned and potential rail heads, rail links to quarries, wharfage and associated storage, handling and processing facilities for the bulk transport by rail, sea or inland waterways of minerals, including recycled, secondary and marine dredged materials, and
  - Existing, planned and potential sites for concrete batching, the manufacture of coated materials and other concrete products, and the handling, processing and distribution of recycled and secondary aggregate mineral.

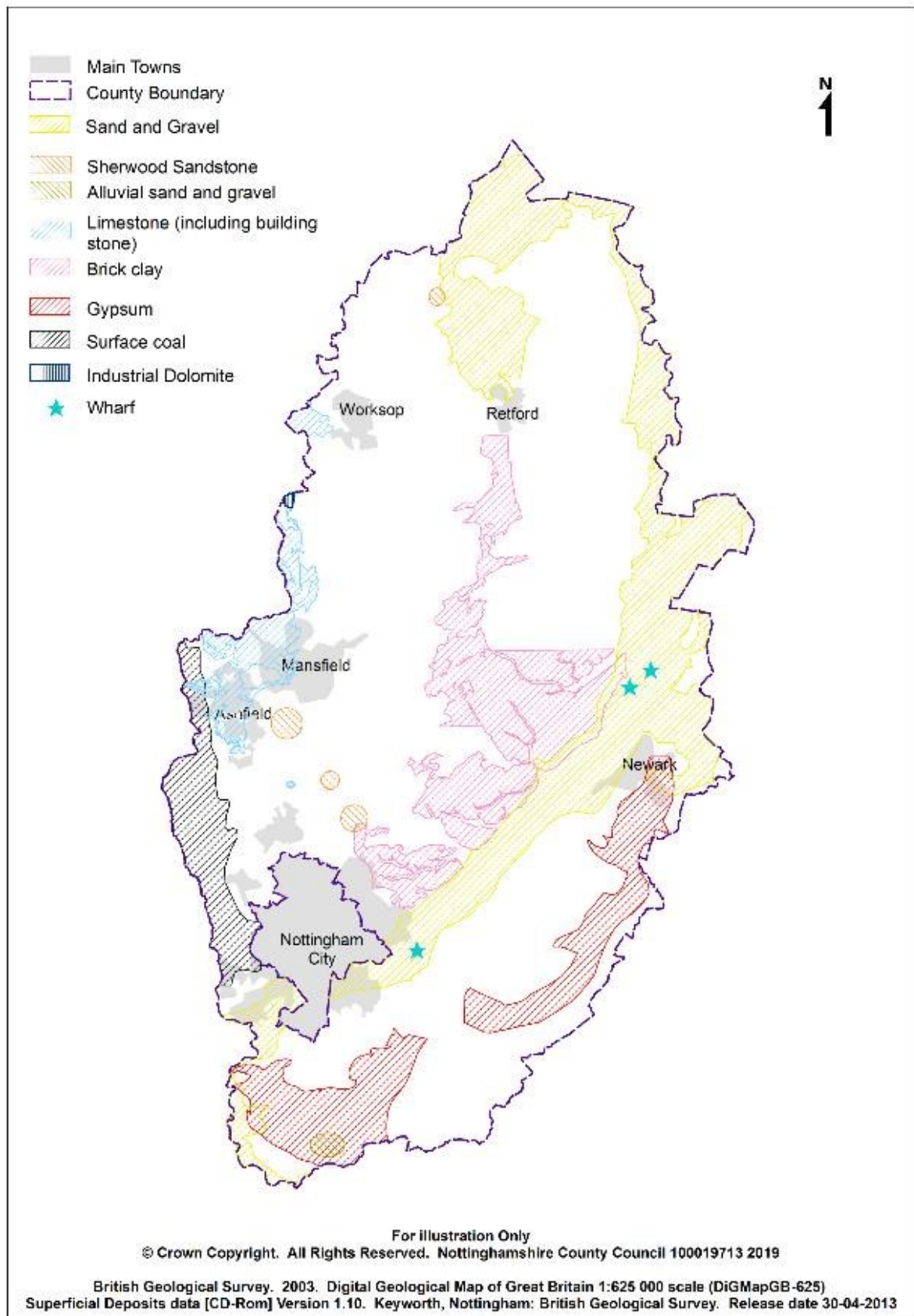
### **Wharfs and railheads**

- 3.87. Nottinghamshire does not currently contain any rail heads or rail links to quarries, however, three river wharfs are located within the County:
- Besthorpe – this wharf is directly linked to Besthorpe quarry and has been used to transfer sand and gravel by barge to South Yorkshire. It is not currently in use however it remains an important piece of infrastructure that could be used in the future.
  - Colwick – this is a general-purpose wharf that has been used as a river dredging transfer facility. It has also been previously identified as a location to land sand and gravel from a previous quarry proposal at Shelford.
  - Cromwell – this is a general-purpose wharf that has been used as a river dredging transfer facility that is accessed through a previously worked quarry.
- 3.88. All three wharfs are being safeguarded and these are set out on the policies map.

### **Secondary Processing Facilities**

- 3.89. Concrete batching plants, coated road stone and other minerals infrastructure provide materials to maintain both existing infrastructure and new developments. In Nottinghamshire these facilities are associated with concrete, mortar and asphalt plants which utilise sources of aggregates to make 'value added' products. The facilities are relatively small in nature and whilst some are located on existing mineral workings, other are stand-alone facilities on industrial estates in urban areas.
- 3.90. Due to the large number of these sites within the County and the majority of these being located on existing industrial estates, which are identified within District/Borough Local Plans, there is no indication that any individual plant is important in its own right. In addition, such plants are also physically relocatable and as such are considered non-strategic and will not be safeguarded by the County Council.

## Plan 4: Minerals Safeguarding and Associated Minerals Infrastructure



## 4. Minerals Provision Policies

### Introduction

- 4.1. As explained in Chapter 3, minerals resources are very important to the County and a steady and adequate supply of minerals to meet future needs has to be planned for. Strategic policy SP4 sets the overall context for future mineral provision whilst the minerals provision policies set out within this chapter identify how and where these needs will be met for the different types of aggregate, industrial and energy minerals.
- 4.2. In most cases, existing sites which have not yet been worked out will meet some of this demand but the policies show where additional provision will be needed to make up any expected shortfall. Where a shortfall is identified, this will be met from a combination of new and/or extended sites although the priority is to extend existing sites wherever possible in line with strategic objective (SO1) to improve the sustainability of minerals development.
- 4.3. In order to identify the range of sites that could be available for mineral extraction over the plan period the council has worked with the minerals industry and local landowners to understand the location of workable mineral resources across the County. In response to a 'call for sites' exercise, mineral operators and landowners submitted a range of sites for which there were inferred minerals resources. This included both new sites and extensions to existing sites.
- 4.4. These sites have been carefully assessed to decide which are the most suitable and realistic options to allocate in the Plan. The sites which are allocated are shown in Policies MP2-12. The justification text following each policy includes more detail about each site and how they relate to any existing permitted site. Full details of the site assessment process is set out in the Site Selection Methodology and Assessment document.
- 4.5. All of the sites will be subject to site allocation development briefs which will deal with site specific issues, including how the sites should be restored. These individual site development briefs are included in Appendix 2.

## MP1: Aggregate Provision

### Introduction

- 4.6. Aggregates make a significant contribution to the construction industry, accounting for around 90% of the materials used. In England alone, nearly a quarter of a billion tonnes are consumed every year. Sustaining this level of demand is of national concern and raises major planning and environmental issues. All mineral planning authorities are required to plan for a certain proportion of the national demand for all aggregate minerals, known as the local apportionment, and to maintain a certain level of permitted reserves, known as the landbank.
- 4.7. Nottinghamshire has historically been a significant producer of sand and gravel the East Midlands, most of which comes from the Trent and Idle Valleys. This river or 'alluvial' mineral is mainly used in the production of concrete. Building and asphaltting sand is produced from the Sherwood Sandstone resource but in much smaller quantities. Nottinghamshire's limestone production is relatively small, accounting for just 0.1% of the regional output, reflecting the County's limited resource of this mineral.

### Policy MP1: Aggregate Provision

1. To meet identified levels of demand for aggregate mineral over the plan period (2018-2036) the following provision will be made:
  - 32.30 million tonnes of Sand and Gravel
  - 7.03 million tonnes of Sherwood Sandstone
  - 0.09 million tonnes of crushed rock
2. The County Council will make provision for the maintenance of landbanks of at least 7 years for sand and gravel, 7 years for Sherwood Sandstone and 10 years for crushed rock, whilst maintaining a steady and adequate supply over the plan period.
3. Proposals for aggregate extraction outside those areas identified in policies MP2, MP3 and MP4 will be supported where a need can be demonstrated.

### Justification

- 4.8. The National Planning Policy Framework requires MPAs to produce a Local Aggregates Assessment (LAA) on an annual basis. This assesses both the demand for and supply of aggregates based on the average of the last 10 and 3 year sales data. This takes into account all possible supply options including the availability or otherwise of secondary or recycled aggregates as well as land-won sources. It also takes account of any significant local infrastructure projects that

are taking place, or planned, and any opportunities or constraints that might influence future aggregate production.

- 4.9. MPAs are also required to work with other local Mineral Planning Authorities through an Aggregate Working Party to ensure that the approaches taken remain consistent and adequate supply is maintained. Nottinghamshire is part of the East Midlands Aggregate Working Party.
- 4.10. Based on the findings of the Local Aggregates Assessment published in October 2017 (December 2016 data) demand over the plan period has been calculated. For this exercise the plan period covers a 19 year period from 2018-2036. Tables 1 and 2 set out the production figures and demand over the plan period.

**Table 1 Annual aggregate production (million tonnes)**

	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
<b>Sand and gravel</b>	2.97	2.37	1.27	1.56	1.71	1.55	1.39	1.43	1.52	1.27
<b>Sherwood Sandstone</b>	0.55	0.46	0.32	0.32	0.35	0.36	0.34	0.34	0.38	0.32
<b>Crushed rock</b>	0.03	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

**Table 2 LAA Average Production Figure and Estimated Total Aggregate Demand (million tonnes)**

	<b>LAA derived annual production figure</b>	<b>Estimated demand 2018-2036 (19 years)</b>
<b>Sand and gravel</b>	1.7	32.3
<b>Sherwood Sandstone</b>	0.37	7.03
<b>Crushed rock</b>	0.005	0.095

- 4.11. Some of the estimated demand shown in Table 2 above, can be met from remaining permitted reserves (i.e. the mineral that is left in existing quarries that can still be worked). However, for most minerals, this will not be sufficient to cover the whole of the plan period and additional reserves will need to be permitted in order to make up the shortfall.
- 4.12. For each of the minerals (sand and gravel, Sherwood Sandstone and crushed rock) the shortfall has been calculated by deducting the estimated level of permitted reserves from the total amount of aggregate required over the life of the Plan. However it is important to remember that the level of permitted reserves can

change over time as minerals operators re-assess the available reserves at each site. The level of remaining reserves will also be affected by any change in the annual output from each site. This highlights the importance of annual monitoring as set out in Chapter 6.

- 4.13. One of the most important indicators for aggregates is to assess how long the current stock of permitted reserves is likely to last. This is known as the 'landbank'. All MPAs are required to maintain a landbank of at least seven years' worth of sand and gravel reserves and ten years' worth of crushed rock reserves. The average production figures set out in the LAA will be compared against the permitted reserves of aggregates to monitor the level of the landbanks. If permitted reserves fall significantly below the required amount this could trigger a review of this section of the plan. Further information is available in the monitoring chapter.
- 4.14. The specific provision policies MP2 – MP4, below, show how the Plan will meet the anticipated shortfalls for each aggregate mineral and how the proposed sites have been selected

## MP2: Sand and Gravel Provision

### Introduction

- 4.15. In geological terms the sand and gravel resource is extensive, located in the Trent and Idle River valleys. Within the Trent Valley, production has historically been concentrated around Nottingham and Newark. This pattern has developed at least in part in response to a need to be close to the main markets for the mineral (due to sand and gravel being a low cost bulk material, meaning that haulage is a significant element of its cost). Currently between a third to a half of the County's production supplies markets in Yorkshire and Humberside, which the Idle Valley is well placed to serve.

### Policy MP2: Sand and Gravel Provision

1. An adequate supply of sand and gravel will be identified to meet expected demand over the plan period from:

- a) The extraction of remaining reserves at the following permitted quarries:

	(Million tonnes)
MP2a Newington South	0.39mt
MP2b Finningley	0.45mt
MP2c Sturton Le Steeple	7.50mt
MP2d Bawtry Road	0.60mt
MP2e Cromwell	2.40mt
MP2f Besthorpe	0.50mt
MP2g Gorton	3.56mt
MP2h Langford Lowfields	4.95mt
MP2i East Leake	2.34mt
MP2j Scrooby South	0.62mt

- b) The following extensions to existing permitted quarries:

MP2k Bawtry Road West	0.18mt
MP2l Scrooby Thompson Land	0.06mt
MP2m Scrooby North	0.56mt* (0.62mt)
MP2n Langford Lowfields North	4.70mt* (8.00mt)
MP2o Besthorpe East	3.30mt

- c) New sand and gravel quarries:

MP2p Mill Hill nr Barton in Fabis	3.0mt**
-----------------------------------	---------

Note: The above sites are shown on the Policies Map

Proposals to extract specialist grey sand reserves will be supported where a need can be demonstrated.

Planning applications for site allocations should be made in accordance with the site development briefs set out in Appendix 2

\* Available within the plan period (total estimated reserves in brackets).

\*\*Excludes potential reserves within the Nottingham City administrative area.

- 4.16. Based on the average production figures set out in the aggregate provision policy MP1, the plan needs to provide an estimated 32.3 million tonnes of sand and gravel over the plan period (see Table 2).
- 4.17. As of December 2016, permitted sand and gravel sites reserves (MP2a-j) located in the county stood at 17.5 million tonnes. Whilst these sites will initially help to maintain a seven year landbank and ensure continuity of supplies, there is a need to secure additional reserves over the Plan period.
- 4.18. The estimated sand and gravel shortfall over the plan period will therefore be 14.8 million tonnes of sand and gravel up to 2036.
- 4.19. Planning permission was granted to extend Langford Lowfields quarry (south and west) in 2018, increasing the level of permitted reserves by 3.6 million tonnes. This has extended the life of the existing permitted Langford Lowfields quarry which will continue to provide sand and gravel over the plan period.
- 4.20. As a result Policy MP2, allocates 5 extensions to existing quarries (MP2k-o) and 1 new quarry (MP2p) which total 11.8 million tonnes.
- 4.21. Table 3 below sets out a summary of the site allocations and how each is expected to contribute towards the sand and gravel shortfall over the plan period. A delivery schedule, which looks at how each of the extensions and new site will contribute to the shortfall, can also be found in appendix 1.
- 4.22. Given that sand and gravel can only be worked where it is found, a geographical spread of sites has been identified to enable the continued supply of sand and gravel to the different market areas to minimise the wider impacts of HGV transport.

**Table 3 Contributions to the sand and gravel shortfall over the plan period**

Site	Location	Reserves (million tonnes)	Operational period (inclusive)
<b>Extensions</b>			
<b>MP2k Bawtry Road west</b>	Idle Valley	0.18	2026-2031
<b>MP2l Scrooby, Thompson Land</b>	Idle Valley	0.06	2019-2029
<b>MP2m Scrooby North</b>	Idle Valley	0.56*	2023- beyond plan period
<b>MP2n Langford Lowfields north</b>	Newark	4.70*	2026 - beyond plan period
<b>MP2o Besthopre East</b>	Newark	3.30	2020 – 2036
<b>New site</b>			
<b>MP2p Mill Hill nr Barton In Fabis</b>	Nottingham	3.0**	2019-2034
<b>Total</b>		<b>11.8</b>	

\*available within the plan period

\*\* Excludes potential reserves within the Nottingham City administrative area

#### **Misson Grey Sand**

- 4.23. Deposits of grey building sand occur erratically in the Misson area, sometimes below the main sand and gravel resource and sometimes at the surface. Historically, this grey sand has been worked on a relatively small scale. This sand is used as grey mortar sand, which has a premium value because most local mortar sands are red and yellow being derived from the Sherwood Sandstone.
- 4.24. Although counted as sand and gravel in planning and landbank terms, it would be inappropriate to treat it as part of the normal sand and gravel resource when assessing 'need'. This is because the grey sand serves a particular niche market which alluvial sand and gravel cannot meet. It is therefore reasonable to allow continued production of this sand, irrespective of the prevailing Countywide sand and gravel landbank.

## Site Information

### Existing Permitted Quarries and proposed Extensions- Idle Valley

#### **Newington South (MP2a)**

- 4.25. This existing permitted site is located 2km south west of Misson Village and 3.5km north east of Bawtry. The quarry has permitted reserves which are expected to last until the end of 2019. A planning application is currently being considered which involves extracting sand and gravel from a previously unworked part of the existing permitted quarry. If granted permission this will extend the life until the end of 2022. The existing quarry is currently being restored to low lying wetland. (See appendix 3 – inset 2)

#### **Finningley (MP2b)**

- 4.26. The existing permitted quarry is located to the south east of Finningley village and crosses the border between Nottinghamshire and Doncaster Metropolitan Borough Council (MBC). The quarry has permitted reserves until the end of 2019. No further extensions to the quarry are considered possible. (See appendix 3 – inset 1)

#### **Sturton Le Steeple (MP2c)**

- 4.27. The existing permitted area is located to the east of Sturton Le Steeple village, approximately 9km south of Gainsborough. The quarry has planning permission but extraction has yet to fully commence. The quarry has planning permission to extract 500,000 tonnes per annum over a 20 year period, however the operator states that annual output is likely to be 100,000 tonnes per annum. The quarry will be restored to a combination of nature conservation including wetland, agriculture and forestry. (See appendix 3 – inset 4)

#### **Bawtry Road (MP2d)**

- 4.28. The existing permitted quarry is located between Misson to the east and Newington to the south. The quarry is expected to have sufficient permitted reserves until 2026. The quarry will be restored to agricultural land.
- 4.29. The proposed western extension to the quarry (MP2k) is expected to be worked once existing reserves have been worked in 2026. Output will remain in line with the existing permitted quarry at approximately 30,000 tonnes per annum and will continue to use existing plant site and access. Reserves are expected to last approximately 6 years. (See appendix 3 – inset 2)

#### **Scrooby**

- 4.30. Extraction has taken place at Scrooby since the 1930s, working both sand and gravel and Sherwood Sandstone (see policy MP3 for Sherwood Sandstone). An

existing permitted Sand and gravel quarry (MP2j) has sufficient reserves until 2023. The existing processing plant remains in use.

- 4.31. Two extensions to this quarry are allocated. Both would utilise the existing processing plant and site access.
- 4.32. The proposed Scrooby Thompson Land (MP2l) is expected to be worked in 2020 and 2021. The quarry would be worked at a rate of approximately 40,000 tonnes in 2020 and 20,000 tonnes in 2021.
- 4.33. The proposed Scrooby north quarry (MP2m) will be worked from 2023 at an approximate output of 40,000 tonnes per annum. (See appendix 3 – inset 3)

### **Existing Permitted Quarries and Proposed Extensions- Newark Area**

#### **Cromwell Quarry (MP2e)**

- 4.34. The existing quarry is located to the north-east of Cromwell village alongside the A1, nine kilometres north of Newark and is currently being worked. Due to the quarry's location close to the A1, mineral can be transported to northern or southern markets.

#### **Besthorpe Quarry (MP2f)**

- 4.35. The existing quarry is located to the north west of Besthorpe village near Newark. The quarry has sufficient permitted reserves until the end of 2020. Output at the quarry is approximately 150-200,000 tonnes per annum. Historically a proportion of the sand and gravel produced at the quarry was barged up the river to the Europort at Wakefield. However this has not taken place for a number of years. The site is predominantly being restored to wetland habitats and is being managed by Nottinghamshire Wildlife Trust. (see appendix 3 - Inset 8)
- 4.36. The proposed eastern extension to the quarry (MP2o) is expected to be worked once existing reserves have been extracted. Output will remain in line with the existing permitted quarry and will use the existing plant site. Estimated reserves total 3.3mt and are expected to last 16 years.

#### **Girton Quarry (MP2g)**

- 4.37. The existing quarry is located 8km north of North Collingham and 16km from Newark. The quarry is currently 'mothballed' but has permission until 2036. Sand and gravel is being worked from existing stockpiles at around 50,000 tonnes per annum but this is expected to increase to 100,000 in approximately 2020 when the quarry is expected to re-open. The quarry will be restored back to agriculture and wetland conservation. (See appendix 3 – inset 7)

#### **Langford Lowfields Quarry (MP2h)**

- 4.38. The existing quarry is located between Langford and Collingham, north of Newark. Planned output at the quarry is approximately 450,000 tonnes per annum. The quarry is being reclaimed to a major wildfowl/wetland reserve which is being managed by the RSPB. Planning permission was granted in 2018 for a southern and western extension extending the life the quarry until 2026.
- 4.39. The proposed northern extension to the quarry (MP2n) covers 124 Ha and is expected to be worked once existing reserves have been extracted in 2026. Output will remain in line with the existing permitted quarry and will use the existing plant site. Reserves are expected to last beyond the plan period.

### **Existing Permitted Quarries and Proposed Extensions- Nottingham Area**

#### **East Leake Quarry (MP2i)**

- 4.40. The existing permitted quarry is located 1km to the south of East Leake. The quarry has sufficient permitted reserves until the end of 2026 at an output of 180,000 tonnes per annum. The quarry is being restored to agriculture and nature conservation. One extension to the site is allocated which would utilise the existing processing plant and site access.

### **New greenfield quarry - Nottingham area**

#### **Mill Hill near Barton In Fabis (MP2p)**

- 4.41. This is a draft allocation for a new greenfield site that is located 6km west of Nottingham. Output from the site would be approximately 280,000 tonnes per annum. The site is expected to be operational in approximately 2019 and would be worked over a 15 year period. The quarry would be restored using a range of habitats including floodplain grazing marsh, reed bed, low land grassland and agricultural land. The draft allocation area contains approximately 3 million tonnes of reserves, however a planning application for a larger site that also covers an area within the Nottingham City administrative area has been received by both the County and City Councils and is currently being determined. (appendix 3 – inset 16).

## MP3: Sherwood Sandstone Provision

### Introduction

- 4.42. Sherwood Sandstone is a specialist form of sand and gravel that is used primarily as asphalt and mortar sand. It accounts for around a sixth of the County's sand and gravel production. The Sherwood Sandstone resource covers nearly a quarter of the County, occurring as a broad belt between Nottingham and South Yorkshire. This is also a major aquifer and serves as an important water source for a wide area. Different grades and colours of sands (which have varying end uses) are found in the resource, however there is no comprehensive geological information about how these are distributed.

### Policy MP3: Sherwood Sandstone Provision

An adequate supply of Sherwood Sandstone will be identified to meet expected demand over the plan period from:

- a) The extraction of remaining reserves at the following permitted quarries:

	(Million tonnes)
MP3a Burntstump	1.88mt
MP3b Bestwood 2	2.74mt
MP3c Scrooby Top	0.60mt

- b) The following extensions to existing quarries.

MP3d Bestwood 2 North	0.75mt
MP3e Scrooby Top North	1.68mt* (4.83mt)

Note: The above sites are shown on the Policies Map

Planning applications for site allocations should be made in accordance with the site development briefs set out in Appendix 2

\* Available within the plan period (total estimated reserves in brackets).

### Justification

- 4.43. Based on the Sherwood Sandstone requirement set out in the aggregate provision policy (MP1), the plan needs to provide 7.03 million tonnes of Sherwood Sandstone over the plan period.
- 4.44. As of December 2016 there were 4 permitted Sherwood Sandstone sites which contained estimated reserves of 3.85 million tonnes. Whilst these sites will help to maintain a seven year landbank and ensure continuity of supplies, there is a need to secure additional reserves over the plan period.

- 4.45. Using the annual production figure included in Table 1 and the estimated Sherwood Sandstone reserves from 2016, the plan would need to provide an additional 3.3 million tonnes of Sherwood Sandstone up to 2036.
- 4.46. The plan will therefore have to allocate further reserves to make up the expected shortfall in provision. Policy MP3 therefore identifies proposed extensions at three existing sites as discussed below. The delivery schedule, in Appendix 1 shows how these extensions are expected to contribute towards the shortfall.
- 4.47. Planning permission was granted to extend Bestwood 2 quarry (eastern extension) in 2018 increased permitted reserves by 1.44 million tonnes. This has extended the life of the existing Bestwood 2 quarry which will continue to provide Sherwood Sandstone over the plan period.
- 4.48. As a result Policy MP3, allocates 2 extensions to existing quarries (MP3d-e) which total 2.43 million tonnes.
- 4.49. Table 4 below sets out a summary of the site allocations and how each is expected to contribute towards the Sherwood Sandstone shortfall over the plan period. A delivery schedule, which looks at how each of the extensions and new site will contribute to the shortfall, can also be found in appendix 1.

**Table 4 Contributions to the Sherwood Sandstone shortfall over the plan period**

Site	Reserves (million tonnes)	Operational period (inclusive)
<b>MP3d Bestwood 2 North</b>	0.75	2029-2035
<b>MP3e Scrooby Top North</b>	1.68*	2022 - beyond plan period
<b>Total</b>	<b>2.43</b>	

\*available within the plan period

## Site Information

### **Burnt Stump (MP3a)**

- 4.50. This existing quarry is located 3.5km west of Calverton. The quarry has planning permission until the end of 2021, although given the high level of permitted reserves the operator may apply for an extension of time in the future. Restoration will be to agriculture and woodland. (See appendix 3 – inset 13).

**Bestwood 2 (MP3b)**

- 4.51. This existing permitted quarry is located 1 mile south of Ravenshead and 6 miles south of Mansfield. The existing quarry has a planned output of 140,000 tonnes per annum and is due to be worked out by 2029. The site restoration will include heathland, marshland and sandstone cliff habitats.
- 4.52. A northern extension is allocated (MP3d). The allocation will be commenced once the existing permitted quarry has been worked out in 2029. Output will remain at 140,000 tonnes per annum for approximately 6 years. The existing processing plant and access will be used. (see appendix 3 – inset 12)

**Scrooby Top (MP3c)**

- 4.53. Extraction has taken place at Scrooby since the 1930s working both sand and gravel and Sherwood Sandstone (see policy MP2 for sand and gravel). Extraction at this site is expected to be adequate until 2022.
- 4.54. A northern extension is allocated (MP3e) The allocation covers 25 ha and will be commenced once the existing permitted reserves are worked out. Output is planned at 120,000 tonnes per annum for 40 years and will utilise the existing processing plant and access. (See appendix 3 – inset 3).

## MP4: Crushed Rock (Limestone) Provision

### Introduction

- 4.55. Around 60 million tonnes of limestone are extracted in Great Britain every year making it the largest mineral extractive industry in the Country<sup>1</sup>. The majority of this is used as an aggregate, the remainder being used in the cement, chemical, glass, iron and steel industries and agriculture. Limestone is also an important source of building and ornamental stone.
- 4.56. Although the East Midlands is one of the most important limestone producing areas, Nottinghamshire's resources are relatively limited and the only permitted reserves are at Nether Langwith Quarry (currently dormant). Limestone is the only 'hard rock' of any economic interest to be found in the County and by regional standards output is very low.

### Policy MP4: Crushed Rock (limestone) Provision

An adequate supply of limestone will be identified to meet expected demand over the plan period from the extraction of remaining reserves at the following permitted site:

	(Million tonnes)
MP4a Nether Langwith	3.34mt

Note: The above site is shown on the Policies Map

### Justification

- 4.57. Based on the limestone requirements set out in the aggregate provision policy (MP1), the plan does not need to provide any further limestone as current permitted reserves at Nether Langwith quarry (see appendix 3 – inset 5) are adequate to cover the plan period. The quarry has planning permission until 2035 at a planned output of 250,000 tonnes per annum, however actual output has been much lower and it has not been worked for a number of years. At this point it would provide the opportunity to review the restoration scheme to ensure it is in-line with policy SP2 Biodiversity-Led Restoration.

<sup>1</sup> UK Minerals Statistics Yearbook 2011 British Geological Survey 2012, page 12

## MP5: Secondary and Recycled Aggregates

### Introduction

- 4.58. The terms 'recycled' and 'secondary' aggregate are often used interchangeably. The term 'recycled aggregates' refers to aggregates that have been used previously in construction. Recycled aggregates can comprise construction and demolition wastes, asphalt road planings and used railway ballast.
- 4.59. 'Secondary aggregates' are by-products of other processes and will not have been used previously as aggregates. They include colliery spoil, china clay waste, slate waste, power station ashes, blast furnace and steel slags, incinerator ashes and foundry sands.

### Policy MP5: Secondary and Recycled Aggregates

Development proposals which will increase the supply of secondary and/or recycled aggregates will be supported where it can be demonstrated that there are no significant environmental, transport or other unacceptable impacts.

### Justification

- 4.60. Government policy continues to encourage the use of secondary and recycled materials in construction in order to reduce the need for material from traditional sources. There are substantial amounts of these materials that could contribute further to aggregate supply. In order to conserve natural resources, aggregates (and products manufactured from aggregates) should be recycled wherever possible.
- 4.61. Although, there is considerable potential for using certain waste materials as secondary aggregates, large quantities either remain on site or end up in landfill. Making greater use of by-products and other waste materials will therefore also help to meet the Government's aim of reducing waste disposal to landfill. The Nottinghamshire and Nottingham Replacement Waste Local Plan sets out strategic policies to promote both temporary and permanent facilities for recycling aggregates centres.
- 4.62. Where recycled materials are technically, economically and environmentally acceptable as substitutes for primary materials, then they should be used. It is accepted, however, that there may be problems associated with the ability of these materials to meet required British Standard specifications and that their availability or location might make their use disadvantageous in economic terms.
- 4.63. It is recognised that many of the adverse environmental effects resulting from the extraction of primary aggregates apply to the use of secondary materials. This is

because the processes are similar involving the generation of noise, dust and visual intrusion, and road transport using heavy goods vehicles. Incorporating recycling and secondary aggregate operations into an existing mineral development could also increase the overall harmful effect that the site has on the amenity of the surrounding area, or could increase the life of the development beyond that which is considered acceptable.

## MP6: Brick Clay Provision

### Introduction

- 4.64. Brick clay refers to the clay and shale used in the manufacture of building and construction materials. In Nottinghamshire the clay extracted is used for facing bricks, pavers, roofing tiles and clay pipes, although nationally other important uses include cement production.
- 4.65. Extraction currently only takes place from the Mercia Mudstone resource to the east and south of the County. Resources do exist within the smaller Edlington Formation and Coal measures to the west of the County, however these have not been worked since the 1970s. No detailed assessment has been completed regarding the areas of the Mercia Mudstone which are best suited to brick manufacture; however the 'Gunthorpe Formation' location close to both of Nottinghamshire's existing brick works has been identified by the current operators as particularly suitable.

### Policy MP6: Brick Clay Provision

1. An adequate supply of brick clay will be identified to meet expected demand over the plan period and enable a 25 year landbank per brick works to be maintained from:

- a) The extraction of remaining reserves at the following permitted sites:

MP6a Kirton

MP6b Dorket Head

Note: The above sites are shown on the Policies Map

2. Proposals for clay extraction outside the sites identified above will be supported where it can be demonstrated that there are insufficient reserves available to meet the 25 year landbank requirement per site and that the identified sites are not deliverable.

Planning applications for site allocations should be made in accordance with the site development briefs set out in Appendix 2

### Justification

- 4.66. There is no national demand forecast or local apportionment for brick clay although the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) does require a 25 year landbank of permitted brick clay reserves to be identified for each brick works. In Nottinghamshire there are two brick works with associated clay pits operated by two national producers – Dorket Head near Arnold and Kirton near Ollerton. Each site is discussed below.

## Site Information

### **Kirton (MP6a)**

- 4.67. The existing brick pit is located to the east of Kirton village, 3km from New Ollerton and provides both red-firing and cream-firing clays directly to the brick works adjacent. The red-firing clay accounts for about 90% of demand. Reserves of red-firing clay is expected to be adequate until 2044. Reserves of cream- firing clay are located to the east of the brick works within a separate working area and are expected to be sufficient until at least 2030. The existing pits are being restored to agricultural land at a lower ground level. A small proportion of clay is imported from Waingroves quarry in Derbyshire for use as a blending material. (Appendix 3 – inset 6)

### **Dorket Head (MP6b)**

- 4.68. The existing brick pit is located to the north of Arnold, ten kilometres from Nottingham. Clay from the pit is supplied directly to the brick works adjacent with permitted reserves expected to be sufficient until 2033. Part of the site is being restored to agricultural land through a landfill scheme whilst the remainder of the site will be restored to agricultural land and woodland at a lower ground level (see appendix 3 – inset 14).

### **New brick works and clay pits**

- 4.69. Any applications for new brick works and clay pits would need to have regard to the Strategic and Development Management policies of the plan, but more particularly be considered in light of the need for the development and any potential environmental, social or economic impacts.

## MP7: Gypsum Provision

### Introduction

- 4.70. In Nottinghamshire two distinct gypsum resources are worked. The Marblaegis Mine at East Leake exploits the 'Tutbury Gypsum' and supplies an associated plasterboard plant and plaster works. Bantycok Quarry near Balderton, Newark exploits the 'Newark Gypsum'. The lowest seams at this site are very high quality and are the only mineral of this grade to be found in the UK. It is used in specialist plasters and a wide range of other products ranging from dentistry to food additives.
- 4.71. Since the mid-1990s national and local gypsum production has declined due to increased supplies of desulphogypsum (DSG), a by-product of flue gas desulphurisation plants that have been retrofitted at most coal fired power stations, including all three power stations in Nottinghamshire. The long term future of desulphogypsum is uncertain as new emission controls due in the 2020s could see more coal fired power stations close or switch to other fuels. This is likely to increase the demand for natural gypsum.

### Policy MP7: Gypsum Provision

1. An adequate supply of Gypsum will be identified to meet demand over the plan period from:

- a) The extraction of remaining reserves at the following permitted sites:

MP7a	Marblaegis Mine
MP7b	Bantycok Quarry

- b) The following extension to the existing Bantycok quarry:

MP7c	Bantycok Quarry South	8.5 million tonnes
------	-----------------------	--------------------

Note: The above sites are shown on the Policies Map

2. Proposals for gypsum extraction outside the permitted sites identified above will be supported where a need can be demonstrated.

Planning applications for site allocations should be made in accordance with the site development briefs set out in Appendix 2

### Justification

- 4.72. There is no national demand forecast or requirement to identify a local apportionment figure for Gypsum production and it is up to the industry to identify adequate reserves to maintain production.

## Site Information

- 4.73. Permitted reserves at the Marblaegis Mine (MP7a) are sufficient until at least 2026 and represent the full extent of the mine within Nottinghamshire. (See appendix 3 – inset 17). When these reserves are utilised, mining will move eastwards towards Wymeswold in Leicestershire.
- 4.74. Permitted reserves at Bantycok Quarry are currently expected to be adequate until around 2023 at current rates of extraction. (See appendix 3 – inset 15)

### **Bantycok Quarry South (MP7c)**

- 4.75. A southern extension to the existing quarry is being proposed for allocation which would be worked once the existing permitted quarry has been exhausted. Output is expected to be between 350,000 – 500,000 tonnes per annum giving the quarry an additional 15-24 years. The restoration of the quarry is proposed to be largely back to agriculture in line with the existing quarry restoration.

## MP8: Silica Sand Provision

### Introduction

- 4.76. Silica sand is a non-aggregate form of Sherwood Sandstone that is also known as 'industrial sand'. Unlike aggregate sands, which are used for their physical properties alone, silica sands are valued for a combination of chemical and physical properties. It is used in the making of glass and creating molds and castings in industrial processing. This sand is also used in sand blasting, adding texture to slick roads and as a raw material in production of ceramics and sports surfaces. Compared to aggregate sand, silica sand resources are much less widespread. In Nottinghamshire silica sand is found within the 'Nottingham Castle Formation'.
- 4.77. The specialist nature of silica sand products means that the market area is very large and serves local, regional and national requirements. Due to the relatively small volumes of material and the varied destinations all silica sand extracted in Nottinghamshire is currently transported by road.

### Policy MP8: Silica Sand Provision

1. The extraction of remaining reserves at the following permitted sites will be utilised to contribute towards the provision of an adequate and steady supply of silica sand sufficient for at least ten years:

MP8a      Two Oaks Farm

Note: The above sites are shown on the Policies Map

2. Proposals for silica sand extraction outside the sites identified above will be supported where a need can be demonstrated.

### Justification

- 4.78. There is no national demand forecast or local apportionment for silica sand although the NPPF does require a 10 year landbank of permitted reserves to be identified.
- 4.79. A silica sand quarry at Two Oaks Farm (see appendix 3 – inset 11), south of Mansfield has permitted reserves of approximately 12 million tonnes which is expected to be adequate for around 40 years. This satisfies the recommended 10 year landbank per quarry (or 15 years when significant new capital is needed) set out in national policy.

## **MP9: Industrial Dolomite Provision**

### **Introduction**

- 4.80. Industrial dolomite is an industrial grade limestone that is mainly used in the iron and steel industry. The resource in the UK is rare and locally is only found in parts of the Magnesian Limestone which is mainly worked for aggregate grade mineral. The end market for industrial dolomite products is international due to the scarcity of this high quality mineral.
- 4.81. No industrial dolomite is currently worked in Nottinghamshire although there are known reserves in a small area near Holbeck village. Just across the County boundary at Whitwell in Derbyshire industrial dolomite is quarried alongside aggregate stone on a large scale. Typically around 1 million tonnes are extracted every year at this quarry with the tonnage being split evenly between the industrial grade and aggregate limestone. The industrial dolomite is processed into a range of refractory and other products in the on-site kilns and then exported to 28 countries spanning 4 continents.

### **Policy MP9: Industrial Dolomite Provision**

Proposals for industrial dolomite extraction will be supported where a need can be demonstrated.

### **Justification**

- 4.82. There is no national demand forecast or local apportionment for industrial dolomite. However, the NPPF states that Minerals Planning Authorities should plan for a steady and adequate supply of industrial minerals. Given the scarcity of the resource and the international market it supplies it will be important to work with Derbyshire County Council in relation to the existing site at Whitwell Quarry, to ensure that this can be achieved.
- 4.83. Existing permitted reserves at Whitwell quarry in Derbyshire are expected to be adequate until 2033 for industrial dolomite and 2040 for aggregate grade limestone, however due to operational requirements further reserves are likely to be needed before this date to maintain future production.
- 4.84. No site specific proposals for Industrial Dolomite were put forward for consideration as part of the evidence gathering process. As a result a criteria based policy is being proposed.
- 4.85. The known industrial dolomite reserve in Nottinghamshire is located close to Creswell Crags which is categorised as a Scheduled Ancient Monument, a Site of

Special Scientific Interest and forms part of the Registered Park and Garden of Welbeck Abbey. The Craggs are also identified on a short list for a potential future World Heritage Site. Therefore any proposal would require careful consideration of the potential impacts on the historic environment offset against the international need for the mineral.

## MP10: Building Stone Provision

### Introduction

- 4.86. The continued quarrying of local building stones play an important role in helping to preserve the historic environment and enhancing the local distinctiveness of an area. Local stone is needed to allow existing historic buildings to be properly repaired and it also means new buildings in historic areas can blend in more effectively. The only permitted building stone quarry in Nottinghamshire quarries Bulwell Stone, a buff coloured limestone used as a building stone and more widely as a walling stone used to front many older properties in Nottingham and its suburbs.

### Policy MP10: Building Stone Provision

1. The extraction of building stone at the following permitted site will be utilised to maintain future supply:

MP10a Yellowstone Quarry

2. Proposals for the extraction of building stone outside the permitted site identified above will be supported where it can be demonstrated that extraction will be primarily for non-aggregate use.

Note: The above site is shown on the Policies Map

### Justification

- 4.87. National policy is reflected through Strategic Objective 7 (page 15), in that the identification of building stone quarries should be supported to ensure that adequate provision can be made to help conserve the historic built environment and local distinctiveness. Yellowstone quarry at Linby has planning permission to extract building stone but it is currently inactive. If reopened this could provide building stone to serve the local market and is the only such quarry in Nottinghamshire. (see appendix 3 – insert 11).
- 4.88. To date no other sites have been put forward, however demand for a specific building stone could drive the need to develop a new quarry. In this instance criterion 2 in policy MP10 will be used to assess future applications at other sites to ensure that the specialised resource is not used for aggregate purposes. This is in line with national requirements to make the best use of the limited resources to secure long term conservation.
- 4.89. In demonstrating a need, regard should be had to the Strategic Stone Study for Nottinghamshire (2013). This was undertaken by the British Geological Survey (BGS) and highlights the wide variety of local stones that have been quarried in the past. Evidence of this historic working may help to identify potential sources of

these materials. These stones are a key component of the County's local distinctiveness and maybe required in the future for historic building repair or to allow sympathetic new development in historic areas.

## **MP11: Coal**

### **Introduction**

- 4.90. Most of Nottinghamshire's coal resources are deeply buried and have to be exploited by deep coal mining. It is only in the far west of the County along the Erewash Valley where the coal measures are exposed, that surface (opencast) extraction is possible. The last deep mine in Nottinghamshire located at Thoresby Colliery closed in July 2015. A proposal to work surface mined coal at Shortwood Farm near Cossall has planning permission but has yet to be worked. (see Plan 4).

### **Colliery tipping**

- 4.91. When coal is mined, a considerable amount of waste spoil is removed, which has to be disposed of. Due to the closures of the remaining collieries in Nottinghamshire, it is unlikely that any additional land will be required for spoil disposal over the plan period. If in the future new coal reserves are exploited this may be a significant consideration for any new proposal.

### **Coal recovery**

- 4.92. Historical coal processing was often inefficient and substantial quantities of coal were left in the spoil. At some sites it may now be economic to recover this coal, which can amount to several hundred thousand tonnes in a single large tip. Coal recovery involves the re-excavation of spoil for processing, the remainder of which is then re-deposited within the original tipping area. The last tip to be worked in this way was Langton Colliery tip near Kirkby in Ashfield, between 2011 and 2013 (see Plan 4).

### **Policy MP11: Coal**

1. Permission for the extraction of coal will only be granted where:
  - a) the proposal is environmentally acceptable, or can be made so by mitigation; or
  - b) the proposal provides national, local or community benefits which clearly outweigh the likely adverse impacts.

Along with the above the following will be taken into account:

#### **Surface mined coal: Incidental mineral extraction**

2. Where proposals for surface mined coal are acceptable, proposals for the recovery and stockpiling of fireclays and other incidental minerals will be supported where this does not result in any unacceptable environmental or amenity impact.

#### **Colliery Tipping**

3. Proposals for colliery tipping will be supported where:
  - a) a need can be demonstrated; and
  - b) the proposal is environmentally acceptable.

#### **Reworking colliery spoil tips/lagoons**

4. Applications will be supported for the reworking of colliery spoil tips/lagoons where the environmental and economic benefits of the development, including addressing the likelihood of spontaneous combustion and substantial environmental improvement of the site, outweigh the environmental or amenity impacts of the development or the loss of established landscape and wildlife features.

#### **Justification**

- 4.93. National guidance sets out that permission should not be granted for the extraction of coal unless the proposal is environmentally acceptable, or can be made so by planning conditions or obligations or if it is not environmentally acceptable where national, local or community benefits clearly outweigh the likely impacts. There are no production targets as the Government believes this is a matter for the markets reinforced by long term policy measures.
- 4.94. Although it is unlikely that additional colliery tipping will be required during the plan period, this activity can have significant impacts in terms of land take and visual prominence. Should proposals for future coal extraction come forward, these will need to be accompanied by details of how the spoil would be managed.

- 4.95. The reworking of colliery spoil tips and lagoons is in principle a sustainable activity as it recovers coal that has been discarded as waste and it can provide an opportunity to properly reclaim old tips/lagoons that may have been left in a poor state. However, it can also have a significant impact on the environment in terms of visual intrusion, traffic movements, noise and dust. These impacts have to be weighed against the benefits, which could include opportunities for landscape or habitat enhancement.

## MP12: Oil and Gas

### Introduction

- 4.96. Oil and gas (Hydrocarbons) are the most important energy minerals produced and consumed in the UK. In 2014, 81 million tonnes were produced in the UK, whilst 132 million tonnes were consumed<sup>2</sup>.
- 4.97. Historically, two main forms of hydrocarbons have been worked in Nottinghamshire; oil and mine gas. However other potential sources such as coal bed methane and shale gas (unconventional hydrocarbons) are being explored and could be worked over the plan period. Plan 4 identifies the known hydrocarbon resources and existing permitted sites in Nottinghamshire.

### Oil

- 4.98. Oil has been extracted on a small scale since the Second World War when oil reserves in deeply buried sandstones were identified at Eakring. Since then further oil fields have been identified, mostly in north Nottinghamshire, but also as far south as Rempstone near the boundary with Leicestershire. The oil recovered in Nottinghamshire is of high quality and mainly used in the plastics and chemical industries rather than as a fuel. Most is taken by rail from the central collecting station at Gainsborough to refineries at Immingham, Humberside.

### Mine gas

- 4.99. Mine gas refers to the methane that is released from coal seams during deep mining. When mining ceases and ventilation shafts are closed, this gas can fill the mineshafts and other voids and can escape to the surface where it can pose a threat to health and safety in the locality. The situation has become much more prevalent recently because of the number of Nottinghamshire collieries that have closed over the last 30 years. Mine gas can be recovered and burnt to generate electricity.

### Coal bed methane

- 4.100. Coal bed methane extraction involves removing methane directly from the coal seam without mining the coal. The industry is most developed in the USA, whilst in the UK and Europe it remains in its infancy. Interest is however developing and it could become a significant energy source for the future. In Nottinghamshire several proposals for coal bed methane exploration have been granted planning permission. Nearly all of Nottinghamshire overlies a potential coal bed methane resource but the most promising prospects are believed to exist in the eastern half of the County due to the geological formation.

---

<sup>2</sup> UK Minerals Statistics Yearbook 2015 British Geological Survey, page 58-59

### **Underground coal gasification**

- 4.101. Energy can also be recovered from coal in the ground by a process known as 'underground coal gasification'. This burns the coal underground using steam/water and oxygen to generate hydrogen, carbon monoxide and methane. It generates far more energy than coal bed methane which does not extract any energy from the solid coal itself. This technology has not been applied to any significant extent and the prospect of this technology being developed remains uncertain.

### **Shale gas**

- 4.102. Vast quantities of methane exist in many shale deposits worldwide and recent technological advances have now made it economically possible to exploit them. The technology and exploitation of shale gas is most advanced in the USA where it has gone through a period of very rapid development and is now exploited on a very large scale. The UK also has a significant, but largely untested potential shale gas resource. In Nottinghamshire, potential shale gas resources are thought to exist in deeply buried shale deposits found in the far south and north of the County.
- 4.103. Shale gas extraction involves vertical and horizontal drilling to reach the shale rock formation. A mixture of water, sand and additives is then pumped under high pressure into the bore hole to fracture the rock (a process known as 'fracking'). The gas trapped in the rock is then released and can be collected.

### **Policy MP12: Oil and Gas**

1. Exploration and appraisal of oil and gas will be supported, provided the site and equipment:
  - a. Are not located in a protected area other than in exceptional circumstances where this does not compromise the reasons for the designation and the need for development can be demonstrated; and
  - b. Are located where this will not have an unacceptable environmental impact.
2. The commercial production of oil and gas will be supported, provided the site and equipment:
  - a. Are not located in a protected area other than in exceptional circumstances where this does not compromise the reasons for the designation and the need for development can be demonstrated; and
  - b. Are located at the least sensitive location taking account of environmental, geological and technical factors.
3. Proposals at each stage must provide for the restoration and subsequent aftercare of the site, whether or not oil or gas is found.

### **Justification**

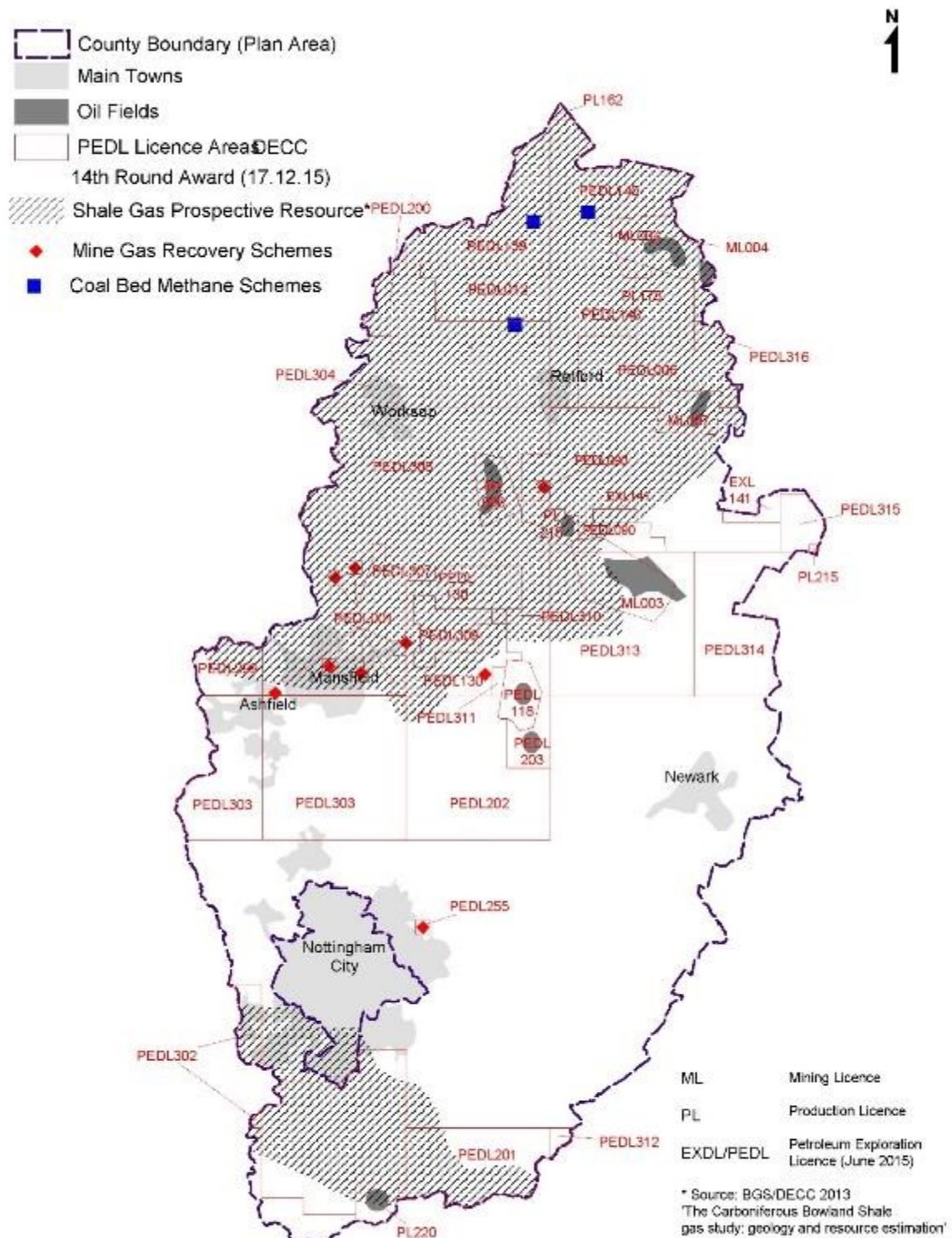
- 4.104. One of the most serious energy issues facing the UK is the expected rapid decline in domestic oil and gas production as our offshore reserves are depleted. By 2020, the UK could be importing around three quarters of its primary energy needs. High energy prices and the need to maintain long-term energy security, mean there is a national need to explore and develop new domestic sources of oil and gas. This includes previously untapped resources such as coal bed methane and shale gas, both of which are known to exist in Nottinghamshire. The capture and use of mine gas from abandoned mines is also encouraged.
- 4.105. The NPPF states that for oil and gas including unconventional hydrocarbons, minerals planning authorities should develop criteria-based policies that clearly distinguish between the three phases of development (exploration, appraisal and production) and to address constraints that apply within licensed areas.
- 4.106. The initial exploration phase seeks to establish whether oil and gas are present and may involve seismic surveys, exploratory drilling or hydraulic fracturing. Appraisal is the next phase to find out the extent and quality of the deposit. This could include additional seismic work, drilling additional wells, further hydraulic fracturing and flow tests to establish the economic viability of the resource and its potential productive life. The production phases normally involves drilling a number of wells. This could be those used during earlier exploration and/or appraisal or wells at a new site. Associated equipment such as pipelines, processing facilities and temporary storage tanks are also likely to be required.
- 4.107. The Planning Practice Guidance states that existing hydrocarbon developments, along with Petroleum Licence Areas should be identified in local plans (see plan 5). Site specific allocations can be included in the local plan if put forward by the industry, however no such sites were put forward as part of the 'call for sites' exercise undertaken as part of the evidence gathering process.
- 4.108. It is considered that there is no justifiable reason in planning policy terms to separate shale gas from other hydrocarbon development. All hydrocarbon development has the potential to deliver national energy requirements but should be subject to environmental safeguards. Applied to the local circumstances of the Minerals Local Plan, the assessment of environmental and amenity impact (i.e. the constraints on hydrocarbon development) is covered by and can be delivered through the application of the development management policies. Separate legislation also identifies certain requirements in relation to protected groundwater areas or other protected areas<sup>3</sup>.

---

<sup>3</sup> The Onshore Hydraulic Fracturing (Protected Areas) Regulations 2016

- 4.109. Oil and gas extraction can only take place in areas where the Oil and Gas Authority has issued a Petroleum Exploration and Development License (PEDL) under powers granted by the Petroleum Act 1998. The current licensed areas are shown on the policies map.
- 4.110. A UK Petroleum Exploration and Development Licence (PEDL) allows a company to pursue a range of oil and gas exploration activities, subject to necessary drilling/development consents and planning permission.
- 4.111. Planning permission is one of the main regulatory requirements that operators must meet before drilling a well for both conventional and unconventional hydrocarbons. The County Council is responsible for granting permission for the location of any wells and well pads, and will impose conditions to ensure that the impact on the land is acceptable. However, it is not the only regulatory body that permission for extraction is required from. They include:
- The Oil and Gas Authority issues PEDL, gives consent to drill under the Licence once other permissions and approvals are in place, and have responsibility for assessing risk of and monitoring seismic activity, as well as granting consent for flaring or venting;
  - Environment Agency (EA) – protect water resources (including groundwater aquifers), ensure appropriate treatment and disposal of mining waste, emissions to air, and suitable treatment and manage any naturally occurring radioactive materials;
  - Health and Safety Executive (HSE) – regulates the safety aspects of all phases of extraction, in particular responsibility for ensuring the appropriate design and construction of a well casing for any borehole.
- 4.112. A Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) document on unconventional hydrocarbons has been produced by the County Council and can be found on the Council's website.

## Plan 5: Coal and hydrocarbons



For Illustration Only  
© Crown Copyright. All Rights Reserved. Nottinghamshire County Council 100018713 2019

British Geological Survey. 2013. Digital Geological Map of Great Britain 1:625 000 scale (DiGMapGB-625)  
Superficial Deposits data [CD-Rom] Version 1.10. Keyworth, Nottingham: British Geological Survey. Release date 03-07-2013

## 5. Development Management Policies

### Introduction

- 5.1. The purpose of development management policies is to help to deliver the strategic policies and objectives by providing the criteria against which future minerals development will be assessed. They relate specifically to individual, site level criteria such as environmental impacts and standards and provide guidance about how planning applications for minerals development in the County will be assessed.
- 5.2. Applicants are advised to discuss proposals for minerals development with the County Council prior to submission of a planning application, as set out in the adopted Statement of Community Involvement (SCI). Such pre-application engagement can enable early identification of potential constraints and has the potential to improve efficiency and effectiveness of the planning system. This approach is encouraged by the Government and more details are set out in the National Planning Policy Framework.
- 5.3. Applications for minerals development should provide sufficient information to allow a balanced assessment to be made.

### Environmental Impact Assessment

- 5.4. Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) is often required for major developments that are likely to have significant impacts on the environment. The EIA process is used to identify the likelihood of significant impacts occurring as a result of a development, how these could be mitigated, and alternative ways in which the development could be carried out. Where EIA is required, the findings of this process must be included in a separate Environmental Statement to be submitted alongside the planning application.
- 5.5. All mineral planning applications that meet the appropriate thresholds and criteria set out in the EIA Regulations (2011) will therefore be screened to determine whether or not EIA is required. Applicants may also request a formal screening opinion from the MPA prior to submitting a planning application. Where EIA is required, applicants may also request a scoping opinion setting out the issues to be addressed within the Environmental Statement.

### Review of Mineral Permissions

- 5.6. Mineral planning permissions are subject to periodic review in accordance with the legislative requirements of the Planning and Compensation Act 1991 and the Environment Act 1995. This review process is used to ensure that mineral sites continue to work under modern conditions which reflect sustainability aspirations and offer appropriate environmental protection.

- 5.7. The review process is carried out in a similar way to the processing of a planning application but is focussed on bringing planning conditions up to date. The process cannot be used to remove legal working rights and compensation may be payable if working rights are unreasonably affected. Review submissions may be subject to Environmental Impact Assessment in the same way as a planning application. Applicants submitting review schemes should have regard to the requirements of the policies contained in this document, and ensure that all the environmental issues are satisfactorily addressed.

## DM1: Protecting Local Amenity

### Introduction

- 5.8. Minerals extraction by its very nature can have significant effects on the existing environment and the amenity of those living and working nearby. Potential impacts include noise, blasting, dust, increased levels of traffic and visual impact. It is therefore important that proposals for new minerals development take account of potential issues to ensure that, where possible, they are avoided in the first instance. Where this is not possible, adequate mitigation measures should be put in place to minimise the impacts of the development to an acceptable level.

### Policy DM1: Protecting Local Amenity

Proposals for minerals development will be supported where it can be demonstrated that any adverse impacts on amenity are avoided or adequately mitigated to an acceptable level. The types of impacts that need to be considered include but are not restricted to:

- Landscape and Visual impacts;
- Noise;
- Blast vibration;
- Dust;
- Mud
- Air emissions;
- Lighting;
- Transport;
- Stability of the land at and around the site, both above and below ground level.
- Loss of designated open/green space

### Justification

- 5.9. Ensuring a good standard of amenity for all existing and future occupants of land and buildings is a core planning principle of the National Planning Policy Framework. New and existing development should not contribute to, or be put at risk from, pollution or other sources of nuisance or intrusion which could adversely affect local amenity, particularly in relation to sensitive receptors.
- 5.10. The precise level of impacts will vary according to local conditions and the type, scale, and intensity of development proposed. Factors to be considered will therefore include the local topography, the position of the proposed development in relation to other uses and the degree to which any adverse effects can be mitigated. Depending upon the proximity and sensitivity of surrounding land uses an appropriate stand-off distance may be required between the proposed mineral

working area and nearby residential or other sensitive uses. This will be determined on a case by case basis taking account of any proposed mitigation measures.

- 5.11. The visual impacts of mineral working will vary depending on the scale, duration, and type of operation proposed. It is important that sites are located sensitively in terms of their wider setting and that the detailed site layout is designed to minimise potential impacts. This could include measures such as additional landscape screening; the direction and phasing of site working and reclamation; and the location of fixed or mobile processing plant, buildings, stockpiles and internal haul roads. National guidance suggests that a landscaping strategy should accompany proposals for mineral development which should define the likely impacts and identify appropriate screening and mitigation measures to minimise visual impact and the impact on landscape quality.
- 5.12. In accordance with national policy, all mineral working proposals should ensure that any unavoidable noise, mud, dust and particle emissions and any blasting vibrations are controlled, mitigated or removed at source. Where appropriate this will include establishing appropriate noise limits for extraction in proximity to noise sensitive properties. Appropriate measures to mitigate potential noise impacts include the use of noise suppression equipment on plant and machinery and acoustic barriers, site specific noise limits and restrictions on site operating hours. Further guidance on noise assessment is provided within the Planning Practice Guidance and Explanatory Note of the Noise Policy Statement for England.
- 5.13. Proposals will also need to demonstrate that they will not have an adverse impact on air quality from dust, plant or vehicle emissions. A dust assessment study may be required to determine the impacts during site construction, operation and restoration. This should include details of appropriate mitigation measures such as relocating potential sources of dust within the site to minimise impacts and the use of dust suppression equipment, limiting on-site vehicle speeds and the temporary suspension of dust-causing activities during unfavourably dry or windy conditions. Dust monitoring may need to be carried out where dust generating activities are to be carried out close to neighbouring sensitive properties. The use of site sweepers and wheel-washing equipment may also be required to limit the spread of dust or mud off-site.
- 5.14. The planning process should ensure, wherever possible, that the potential for air emissions from site machinery and or related transport to occur from new, or changes to, existing development are dealt with through appropriate site layout, design, maintenance and operation.
- 5.15. Good site design is also encouraged in order to limit the impact of light pollution on local amenity, intrinsically dark landscapes and nature conservation. Guidance,

such as that from the Institute of Lighting Professionals (Guidance Notes for the Reduction of Obtrusive Light), should be considered to ensure lighting schemes are suitable for the site location. Factors to consider will include the height and angle of lighting installations, the use of shielding and proposed hours of use.

- 5.16. Potential impacts on local amenity arising from the transportation of minerals include an increase in the number and size of vehicles on the existing road network, damage to roads and verges, vibration, mud, dust and noise. Measures to limit the adverse effects on local amenity could include sheeting of lorries, wheel cleaning facilities; highway improvements and maintenance; and controls over the number of vehicles and hours of working. Policy DM9 contains further measures relating to highway safety.
- 5.17. Mineral development proposals must also take account of existing and potential future site stability issues. National policy is clear that, where a site is affected by contamination or land stability issues, responsibility for securing a safe development rests with the developer and/or landowner.
- 5.18. Areas of open space and locally designated Green Pace Areas have an important role to play in protecting local amenity and can provide health and recreational benefits to people living and working nearby. They can also help to benefit local wildlife. The Council's Health and Well-Being Strategy recognises the importance of our environment in maintaining physical and mental health.
- 5.19. Most forms of minerals development are likely to require an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) to examine the likely significant environmental effects what is being proposed. EIA is undertaken by developers as a means of drawing together, in a systematic way, an assessment of the likely significant environmental effects of certain types of minerals proposal.
- 5.20. Where there is a possibility that a proposed mineral development will require an EIA, developers are advised to consult the County Council well in advance of a planning application, and formally request an opinion on whether an EIA is required and, if so, its scope.
- 5.21. Where appropriate, avoidance or mitigation measures required to make a minerals development acceptable as a result of this policy will be secured through planning conditions attached to the planning permission. Where measures cannot be secured in this way, planning obligations (also known as Section 106 Agreements) may be used to make the development acceptable in planning terms. See Policy DM11: Planning Obligations for further details.

## DM2: Water Resources and Flood Risk

### Introduction

- 5.22. Minerals development by its very nature will at some point affect surface and or ground water resources. This could be as a result of pumping water from areas where mineral is worked below the water table or where mineral is extracted in the flood plain. These activities could have impacts on a much wider area than just the boundary of the proposal. It is therefore important that these impacts are avoided and reduced through good design and management of minerals sites.
- 5.23. The protection of ground and surface water quality is important for both people and wildlife. Proposals for mineral working must therefore ensure that there is no adverse impact on the flow, quantity and quality of surface and groundwater.

### Policy DM2: Water Resources and Flood Risk

#### Water resources

1. Proposals for minerals development will be supported where it can be demonstrated that there are no unacceptable impacts on surface water quality and flows or groundwater quality and levels at or in the vicinity of the site.
2. Where opportunities exist, measures should be included to improve overall water quality.
3. Water resources, where required, should be used as efficiently as possible.

#### Flooding

3. Proposals for minerals development will be supported where it can be demonstrated that there will be no unacceptable impact on:
  - a. Flood flows and storage capacity at the proposed site or in the vicinity of the site;
  - b. The integrity or function of flood defences or structures acting as flood defences;
  - c. Local land drainage systems.
3. Where the opportunity exists, restoration proposals should seek to incorporate flood risk reduction measures e.g. flood plain storage and reconnection, flood defence structures, and land management practices to benefit local communities.
4. Minerals development should include Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) to manage surface water drainage unless it can be shown that it is impracticable to do so.

### **Justification**

- 5.24. Applicants will be required to assess the potential impacts upon the water environment at both extraction and restoration phases, undertaking a hydrological/hydrogeological investigation where necessary. Where appropriate this should include details of how potential impacts from site pumping (de-watering) will be mitigated. Measures will also need to be taken to protect ground and surface water sources from potential contamination from dust or fuel spillage from plant, vehicles and storage tanks.
- 5.25. The Environment Agency is the main authority for safeguarding the water environment; it is responsible for improving and protecting inland and coastal waters ensuring sustainable use of natural water resources, creating better habitats and other factors that help to improve the quality of life. The Environment Agency publishes Information on groundwater vulnerability and the location of source protection zones for water supply.
- 5.26. The Environment Agency's Approach to Groundwater Protection uses aquifer designations which are consistent with the Water Framework Directive. This reflects the importance of aquifers in terms of groundwater as a resource and also their role in supporting surface water flows and wetland ecosystems. A key aim of the Water Framework Directive is to prevent deterioration in the status of water bodies, improve their ecological and chemical status and prevent further pollution.
- 5.27. Water supply and the disposal of sewage and foul water from any site should be discussed with the relevant water company and the Environment Agency to ensure no deterioration of surface water or groundwater quality. Where water abstraction is required as part of the proposed working scheme, applicants should consult with the Environment Agency and refer to the Agency's Abstraction Licencing Strategy.
- 5.28. Applicants must also consider potential flood risk issues at the outset of any scheme. National guidance states that inappropriate development in areas of flood risk should be avoided by directing development away from areas of highest risk. However, minerals can only be worked where they are found, and extraction is therefore classed as a temporary activity. Due to their specific nature, mineral workings are classified as either Water Compatible or Less Vulnerable development. As such, minerals development can be permitted within Flood Zones 1, 2 and 3a. Sand and gravel quarries are also appropriate in Flood Zone 3b subject to meeting additional criteria. The site selection process for the site allocations identified within the Local Plan has taken account of the Sequential Test, the purpose of which is to steer new development to areas with the lowest probability of flooding.

- 5.29. At the planning application stage, operators may be required to undertake a site-specific Flood Risk Assessment where:
- Development sites are located in Flood Zone 2 or Flood Zone 3;
  - The proposed development is classed as a major development (all sites over 1 ha) and located in Flood Zone 1. Since the risk of fluvial or tidal flooding is minimal such assessments should focus on the management of surface water;
  - Development sites located in an area known to have experienced flooding problems from any flood source;
  - Where a development site is located within 20m of a Main River.
- 5.30. The National Planning Practice Guidance provides details as to the content of Site Specific Flood Risk Assessments. As a minimum, assessments should take account of:
- The areas liable to flooding;
  - The probability of flooding occurring, both during operations and after;
  - The extent and standard of existing flood defences and their effectiveness over time;
  - The likely depth of flooding;
  - The rates of flow likely to be involved;
  - The likelihood of impacts to other areas, properties and habitats;
  - The potential effects of climate change;
  - Identify opportunities to reduce overall flood risk
  - Application of the sequential test at a site level
- 5.31. Mineral extraction within floodplains can temporarily reduce storage capacity, impede flows and therefore increase the risk of flooding elsewhere. Potential obstructions can include soil and overburden mounds and fixed plant. In addition, buildings and hard standing associated with minerals development can lead to an increase in surface run-off and therefore contribute to flooding.
- 5.32. Careful site design at the planning application stage will be required to address potential flood issues and emergency planning, including locating any stockpiles, storage mounds, fixed plant or buildings in the least vulnerable parts of the site and, if it's not possible to locate any essential sleeping or residential accommodation for staff in areas not vulnerable to flooding, to ensure that they are subject to a specific flood warning and evacuation plan. Where appropriate, Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) that are capable of storing and controlling the discharge of water should be incorporated into the design of proposals.
- 5.33. There may also be occasions where site operators are required to provide future flood defence maintenance to ensure the standard of protection is maintained for the duration of site operations.

- 5.34. Multiple environmental benefits can however be delivered through the restoration of mineral workings; simultaneous benefits to flood risk management, habitat creation and Water Framework Directive improvements can be achieved. The restoration of quarries should ensure that opportunities are explored for delivering wider environmental benefits through site restoration schemes. This could include river bank realignment and floodplain reconnection.
- 5.35. A number of different bodies have responsibilities in terms of managing flood risk. The Environment Agency is responsible for managing the risk of flooding from main rivers and reservoirs and coastal areas and prepares national and regional flood risk guidance and strategies.
- 5.36. Nottinghamshire County Council has a strategic role in overseeing the management of local flood risk, flooding from surface water runoff, groundwater and ordinary watercourses and will be working with the Environment Agency and the Water Companies on strategies to tackle this issue. The County Council is developing a Flood Risk Management Strategy in partnership with other organisations including District and Borough Councils, Severn Trent Water, the Environment Agency, Internal Drainage Boards and Nottingham City Council.
- 5.37. Internal Drainage Boards (IDBs) are statutory public bodies and operate in accordance with the Land Drainage Act and other legislation. There are two in Nottinghamshire; The Trent Valley Board's district extends through the Trent Valley from south Nottingham to just north of Gainsborough and part of the Vale of Belvoir. The Isle of Axholme and North Nottinghamshire Water Level Management Board covers the Idle Valley. Their principal role is to manage water levels in connection with flood risk and land drainage. Boards have powers to maintain a selected network of watercourses within their areas. Other watercourses are the responsibility of the landowner, but the Boards also have permissive powers to ensure that they are satisfactorily maintained.

## DM3: Agricultural Land and Soil Quality

### Introduction

- 5.38. Most of the County's undeveloped land is in agricultural use. Agricultural land and high-quality soils are a vital natural and economic resource and it is important to protect the highest quality land from development that would harm the long-term soil quality and agricultural potential.

### Policy DM3: Agricultural Land and Soil Quality

#### Agricultural land

1. Proposals for minerals development located on the best and most versatile agricultural land (grades 1, 2 and 3a) will be supported where it can be demonstrated that:
  - a. Proposals will not affect the long term agricultural potential of the land or soils; or
  - b. There is no available alternative and the need for development outweighs the adverse impact upon agricultural land quality.
2. Where alternative options are limited to varying grades of best and most versatile land, the development should be located within the lowest grade.

#### Soil quality

3. Measures will be taken to ensure that soil quality will be adequately protected and maintained throughout the life of the development and, in particular, during stripping, storage, management and final placement of soils, subsoils and overburden arising as a result of site operations.

### Justification

- 5.39. Minerals development often involves the use of large areas of agricultural land as extraction can only take place where the minerals naturally occur. National policy and guidance state that where significant development of agricultural land is considered to be necessary, poorer quality land should be used in preference to that classed as best and most versatile, provided this is consistent with other sustainability criteria.
- 5.40. Where sites are already in agricultural use, it may be desirable for the land to be returned to agriculture following development although other uses may be appropriate provided that the long-term potential of the best and most versatile agricultural land can be maintained.

- 5.41. In keeping with the approach set out in Policy SP2, this could include biodiversity led-restoration schemes as long as the land and soil is maintained in a state capable of supporting agriculture in future, should the need arise.
- 5.42. Where agricultural restoration is the preferred option, this can still deliver significant benefits for 'farmland' biodiversity in the form of hedgerows, ponds small woodlands and other habitat features and, if well designed, thereby delivering a net gain for biodiversity. Moreover, many Habitats of Principal Importance such as Lowland Meadows or Floodplain Grazing Marsh can be compatible with commercial livestock systems and are dependent upon agricultural management. Water features in agricultural restoration can contribute to agricultural irrigation, biodiversity, flood alleviation and storage, and landscape enhancement in a multi-functional way, and should all be considered.
- 5.43. Soils are an important and valuable restoration material and their proper handling and conservation is essential. The whole soil profile is not just important for agricultural restoration. It can also be important for other uses, such as sports pitches and nature conservation. Mismanagement of the soil resource is likely to seriously prejudice the standard of restoration. The practice of site restoration and returning soil to a good quality can help reduce surface water runoff, via improved infiltration. This can lead to reduced suspended solids running off into local water courses which is beneficial for both the objectives of the Water Framework Directive and flood risk management.
- 5.44. For most sites a detailed soil survey will be required to identify soil types, profiles and depths. Where different soils are recorded, separate stripping, storage and replacement may be required to allow reinstatement of the original or suitable alternative soil profiles. Operators may therefore be required to submit a soil handling scheme as part of their proposals.
- 5.45. In some circumstances the relocation of soils of sufficient quality to ensure better agricultural use elsewhere may be appropriate to protect this important resource. Policy DM12: Restoration, After-use and Aftercare provides further information.

## DM4: Protection and Enhancement of Biodiversity and Geodiversity

### Introduction

- 5.46. The importance of biodiversity cannot be underestimated. It consists of the rich diversity of flora and fauna which form a critical part of the earth's ecosystem which humans are a part of and depend on. Biodiversity brings other benefits too. It can be important in flood protection, filter air and waterborne pollutants, cool the urban environment, moderate noise, foster understanding of the natural environment, increase the attractiveness of an area and therefore encourage more people to interact with their local environment and contribute to healthier lifestyles. It is therefore important to ensure that new minerals development is appropriately managed.

### **Policy DM4: Protection and Enhancement of Biodiversity and Geodiversity**

1. Proposals for minerals development will be supported where it can be demonstrated that:
  - a) They will not adversely affect the integrity of a European site (either alone or in combination with other plans or projects, including as a result of changes to air or water quality, hydrology, noise, light and dust), unless there are no alternative solutions, imperative reasons of overriding public interest and necessary compensatory measures can be secured;
  - b) They are not likely to give rise to an adverse effect on a Site of Special Scientific Interest, except where the benefits of the development clearly outweigh the importance of the site and where no suitable alternative exists;
  - c) They are not likely to give rise to the loss or deterioration of Local Sites (Local Wildlife Sites or Local Geological Sites) except where the need for and benefits of the development in that location outweigh the impacts;
  - d) They would not result in the loss of populations of a priority species or areas of priority habitat. Development that would result in the loss or deterioration of irreplaceable habitats will only be permitted where there are wholly exceptional reasons and a suitable compensation strategy exists.
2. Where impacts on designated sites or priority habitats or species cannot be avoided, then adequate mitigation relative to the scale of the impact and importance of the resource must be put in place, with compensation measures secured as a last resort.

3. Nottinghamshire's biodiversity and geological resources will be enhanced by ensuring that minerals development:
- a) Retains, protects, restores and enhances features of biodiversity or geological interest, and provides for appropriate management of these features, and in doing so contributes to targets within the Nottinghamshire Local Biodiversity Action Plan;
  - b) Makes provision for habitat adaptation and species migration, allowing species to respond to the impacts of climate change; and
  - c) Maintains and enhances ecological networks, both within the County and beyond, through the protection and creation of priority habitats and corridors, and linkages and stepping stones between such areas.

### **Justification**

- 5.47. Nottinghamshire has an extensive network of sites, both designated and non-designated, which are important for their biodiversity and geological interest. At the international level, 'European sites' (also known as the Natura 2000 sites) are of exceptional importance in respect of rare, endangered or vulnerable natural habitats and species within the European Community. These sites consist of Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) and Special Protection Areas (SPAs). Ramsar sites are also designated at the international level; however, Nottinghamshire does not currently contain any of these.
- 5.48. Sites of international importance are specifically protected under national legislation and any proposal that would be likely to have a significant effect on a European site, either alone or in combination with other plans or projects, would need to ensure that all impacts can be mitigated. This protection applies to candidate<sup>4</sup> sites as well as those that have already been designated. Any development that is not directly connected with the management of any European sites, but likely to have a significant effect on them, will require a Habitats Regulations Assessment to be carried out at the planning application stage to ensure that any such effects can be mitigated.
- 5.49. Where a site hosts a priority habitat or species, and there is no alternative solution, the only considerations which can justify the grant of planning permission are (a) those which relate to human health, public safety or beneficial consequences of primary importance to the environment or (b) other imperative reasons of overriding public interest agreed by the European Commission<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>4</sup> A candidate site is one which has been put forward for designation but not confirmed.

<sup>5</sup> Circular 06/2005

- 5.50. The Council is aware that a possible potential Special Protection Area (ppSPA) is under consideration for part of Nottinghamshire which could therefore become a candidate site. If a Special Protection Area is subsequently identified and sent to the European Commission for designation, the Council will assess the implications of this and what action is necessary to deal with any issues raised. In the meantime the Council will adopt a "risk based" approach, as advised by Natural England, and assess any applications in accordance with the requirements of the Birds Directive.
- 5.51. At a national level, the County contains a number of SSSIs designated and protected under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981, as amended by the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000. Consultation with Natural England will be required for any development likely to affect a SSSI.
- 5.52. Local Sites are designated at a local level and include Local Wildlife Sites (LWSs) and Local Geological Sites (LGSs) and represent sites that are of at least county-level importance for their wildlife or geological interest. Some, but not all, Ancient woodlands are designated as LWSs within Nottinghamshire and are considered to be an irreplaceable habitat. Together, these designated sites form part of the country's irreplaceable natural capital and the Minerals Local Plan will contribute towards their protection and encourage and support opportunities for enhancement.
- 5.53. When determining planning applications, national policy is clear that distinctions should be made between the hierarchy of international, national and locally designated sites, so that protection is commensurate with their status and gives appropriate weight to their importance and the contribution that they make to wider ecological networks.
- 5.54. Other habitats of conservation importance fall outside of these designated sites, and these are identified as Habitats of Principal Importance for Conservation in England, designated under Section 41 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006, and regarded as conservation priorities in the UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework. Similarly, many species in Nottinghamshire that do not receive legal protection are identified as Species of Principal Importance for Conservation in England. Both were formerly known as UK Biodiversity Action Plan (UKBAP) priority habitats or species and are also listed in the Nottinghamshire Local Biodiversity Action Plan. They have high nature conservation value, contributing to the county's biodiversity and its ecological networks.
- 5.55. The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) also sets out the so-called mitigation hierarchy, which requires for significant harm from development to be

avoided, adequately mitigated, or, as a last resort, compensated for, stating that if this cannot be achieved, then planning permission should be refused.

- 5.56. Where compensation is required, this should ensure that there is no net loss of habitat, provide like for like replacements of habitat (recognising that newly created habitats may take many years to reach the quality and diversity of established habitats) and make up for any lost connections between habitats. Where significant impacts on species are predicted, compensation schemes should also provide overall habitat improvements, in terms of quality or area, in comparison to the habitat that is being lost. Use of the DEFRA Biodiversity Metric may be helpful in undertaking assessments to determine the compensatory habitat required.
- 5.57. Biodiversity enhancement should be seen as a cross cutting theme and opportunities to create and improve habitats will be supported in accordance with local and national biodiversity targets. The prevention of fragmentation of existing habitats is key to allow species to respond to the impacts of climate change by making provision for habitat adaptation and species mitigation. Where minerals development adversely affects biodiversity interest, negative impacts should be minimised and mitigation to address these impacts should be provided.
- 5.58. A number of species are protected by law, principally the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 and the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations (2010), whilst efforts to support improvements in the population of targeted species are reflected through the Nottinghamshire Local Biodiversity Action Plan.
- 5.59. Biodiversity Opportunity Mapping has been completed for a large part of Nottinghamshire, including the Trent Valley. The study should be used to help inform proposals for mineral workings and restoration.
- 5.60. In order to assess biodiversity impacts fully, applicants are likely to be required to carry out up-to-date ecological surveys as part of their application.

## DM5: Landscape Character

### Introduction

- 5.61. People value the countryside and its landscape for many different reasons, not all of them related to traditional concepts of aesthetics and beauty. It can provide habitats for wildlife and evidence of how people have lived on the land and harnessed its resources. Landscape has a social and community value, as an important part of people's day-to-day lives. It has an economic value, providing the context for economic activity and often being a central factor in attracting business and tourism.

### Policy DM5: Landscape Character

1. Proposals for minerals development will be supported where it can be demonstrated that it will not adversely impact on the character and distinctiveness of the landscape.
2. Development that would have an unacceptable impact on the landscape interest will only be permitted where there is no available alternative, the need for development outweighs the landscape interest and adequate mitigation can be provided;
3. Landscaping, planting and restoration proposals should take account of the relevant landscape character policy area as set out in the Landscape Character Assessments covering Nottinghamshire.

### Justification

- 5.62. National Planning Guidance states that valued landscapes should be protected and enhanced and requires Local Plans to include criteria based policies against which proposals for any development on or affecting landscape areas will be judged.
- 5.63. Landscapes form an important part of the character of Nottinghamshire and have been created from a complex mix of natural and man-made influences such as geology, soil, climate and land use. This has given rise to a variety of landscapes that continue to evolve over time. All landscapes hold value and some have more potential to be improved and restored than others.
- 5.64. Many activities have the potential to change the landscape and in the case of mineral extraction, this can be significant. Mineral workings can destroy landscape character, but their restoration can also help to improve landscapes, especially those which may be of a lower quality. Priority will be given to minerals developments that provide long term enhancements to landscape character.

- 5.65. In order to manage changes to landscape character, three Landscape Character Assessments (LCA) were published in 2009 (Bassetlaw, Newark and Sherwood and Greater Nottingham including Ashfield and Mansfield), these cover the whole of the County and draw on the National Character Areas. Within Nottinghamshire 11 local character areas have been identified and each Landscape Character Area has a unique combination of elements and features that make them distinctive:
- Derbyshire and Nottinghamshire Coalfields (DC);
  - East Nottinghamshire Sandlands (ES);
  - Idle Lowland (IL);
  - Leicestershire and Nottinghamshire Wolds (LW);
  - Magnesian Limestone (ML);
  - Mid Nottinghamshire Farmland (MN);
  - Sherwood (SH);
  - South Nottinghamshire Farmlands (SN)
  - Trent Valley (TV);
  - Trent Washlands (TW);Vale of Belvoir (VB).
- 5.66. The Trent Washlands in particular is identified under pressure from minerals development.
- 5.67. The LCAs identify specific features of the different Landscape Character Areas and this information can then be used to give special protection to the feature or to identify suitable mitigation measures when loss is unavoidable. It is also valuable in the design of restoration schemes.
- 5.68. An Areas of Multiple Environmental Sensitivity Study has been carried out for parts of Nottinghamshire in areas around the River Trent to help inform site allocations, future proposals for mineral workings and restoration schemes. A similar study has also been carried out in Derbyshire (Areas of Multiple Environmental Sensitivity) to inform their future Minerals Local Plan.
- 5.69. To ensure that new minerals development considers existing landscapes and visual impact, a local landscape and visual impact assessment will be required for all proposals to identify potential impacts on the surrounding areas. All landscape proposals for the restoration of minerals sites, such as earthworks, after-use and planting, should reflect the landscape type and character area.

## DM6: Historic Environment

### Introduction

- 5.70. Nottinghamshire has a rich history and this can be seen in the wide range of historic buildings, settlements, landscapes, parks, gardens and monuments as well as archaeological sites and features that contribute to the local identity and sense of character. It is important to protect, conserve and enhance the historic environment of the County, the enjoyment of which contributes to the quality of life of present and future generations.

### Policy DM6: Historic Environment

1. Proposals for minerals development will be supported where it can be demonstrated that there will not be any harm to the significance of a designated, or non-designated heritage asset of archaeological interest equivalent to a scheduled monument, and/or its setting.
2. Proposals likely to cause harm to a designated or non-designated heritage asset, as above, will only be permitted where it can be demonstrated that there are public benefits which outweigh the level of harm or loss, relative to the importance of the heritage asset affected.
3. Proposals that would directly or indirectly affect non-designated heritage assets will be assessed according to the scale of any harm or loss and the significance of the heritage asset.
4. Proposals for minerals development on a site of archaeological importance must ensure that satisfactory mitigation measures are incorporated, including the preservation in situ or the excavation and recording of any affected archaeological remains.
5. Where relevant, the enhancement of the historic environment, including individual heritage assets or historic landscapes, will be encouraged.
6. No development shall take place within the archaeological resource area at South Muskham.

### Justification

- 5.71. Since minerals can only be worked where they exist, their development can lead to a conflict between the provision of essential mineral resources and the protection of heritage assets for the benefit of future generations.
- 5.72. National policy states that the most important heritage assets should be conserved, and that balancing the need for development against potential harm to heritage assets needs to be fully justified. The Council has a duty to protect,

conserve and enhance the significance, character and appearance of the area's historic environment when carrying out its statutory functions and through the planning system.

- 5.73. National policy recognises the importance of minimising the impacts on designated and non-designated heritage assets and their settings and requires a distinction to be made between the relative significance of the heritage assets. The NPPF states that, when considering the impact of a proposed development on the significance of a designated heritage asset, 'great weight should be given to the asset's conservation. The more important the asset, the greater the weight should be.' It states that substantial harm or loss of designated heritage assets of the highest significance should be wholly exceptional. Where a proposed development will lead to substantial harm to or total loss of significance of a designated heritage asset, the NPPF states that Local Planning Authorities should refuse consent, unless it can be demonstrated that the substantial harm or loss is necessary to achieve substantial public benefits that outweigh that harm or loss.
- 5.74. The historic environment of Nottinghamshire is vast and ranges from major historic and nationally important buildings and grounds to the many thousands of archaeological sites that lie buried underground. The historic environment, by its very nature, is an irreplaceable resource.
- 5.75. Nottinghamshire contains thousands of archaeological sites and historic features including national designations (including Listed Buildings, Scheduled Monuments, Registered Historic Parks and Gardens and Battlefields), local designations (including Conservation Areas and locally listed buildings and parks), and undesignated assets such as other historic buildings and known or unknown buried archaeology. One site, Creswell Crags, is currently on the UNESCO tentative list for Inscription as a World Heritage Site.
- 5.76. It is therefore important to conserve and enhance these assets in a manner appropriate to their significance.

### **Archaeology**

- 5.77. The need for preservation in situ of other sites and remains will need to be assessed against their importance and the impact that their loss would have upon the overall archaeological resource in Nottinghamshire. Although the preservation of archaeological sites is a primary objective, it is clearly impracticable to preserve them all. Equally sites should not be destroyed without careful consideration and appropriate mitigation.
- 5.78. Where preservation in-situ is not feasible, sites need to be surveyed, excavated or otherwise appropriately recorded. These provisions can only be assessed after the archaeological characteristics of proposed development sites have been

evaluated. An appropriate scheme of treatment is required to be agreed with the County Council prior to any development taking place.

- 5.79. A research project looking at aggregate resources in Nottinghamshire and the archaeological remains they contain revealed that discoveries within mineral workings have yielded a wealth of new information about the Iron Age and Roman periods in the Trent and Idle Valleys<sup>6</sup>. The report also highlights the fact that other areas outside the Trent and Idle Valleys are currently poorly understood in archaeological terms due to the lack of archaeological investigation. However, the ability to investigate unknown archaeology is not in itself a reason to justify mineral extraction.

#### **Archaeological resource area at South Muskham**

- 5.80. South Muskham parish contains one of the densest areas of known archaeological remains in the Trent Valley, reflecting a long history of settlement and landscape development. Whilst this area is of major regional and local archaeological importance it is not fully understood. A field walking programme has been undertaken but further studies are still required to ascertain the effect of losing individual sites or features in this area. As such there will be a presumption against mineral extraction within the South Muskham area for the duration of the Plan period. (See appendix 3 - inset 12).

#### **Other Heritage Assets**

- 5.81. Nottinghamshire's Historic Environment Record holds information on a large number of Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas and sites of local interest. Nottinghamshire also has a number of parks which are listed on the 'Register of Historic Park and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in England' produced by Historic England and others that are of local interest. A Registered Battlefield is also identified within Nottinghamshire (Stoke Field) which is acknowledged as an important English battlefield. Some Nottinghamshire District/Borough Local Planning Authorities have adopted criteria for the identification of 'non-designated heritage assets' and have produced, or are producing, a local list of these.
- 5.82. The potential direct or indirect impacts on the historic environment from minerals development may constitute harm. This should be avoided, however where public benefits related to the minerals development have been identified and justified, the use of careful design, buffer zones, considered restoration schemes and other mitigation may make it possible to accommodate mineral developments in the vicinity of designated heritage assets.
- 5.83. The role of Policy DM6 is to ensure that the historic environment is afforded the appropriate level of conservation and enhancement in conformity with national

---

<sup>6</sup> 'Aggregates and Archaeology in Nottinghamshire' David Knight and Ursilla Spence

policy. As part of the process of preparing planning applications for new development, assessments should be carried out to describe and assess the significance of heritage assets (including significance derived from setting). This should be used by developers to inform the development proposals and, where necessary, including the preparation of a mitigation strategy for proposed minerals development to avoid or mitigate against any impacts.

- 5.84. In cases where it is necessary for an applicant to submit a Heritage Statement and/or Archaeological Evaluation, the scope and degree of detail necessary will vary according to the particular circumstances of each application. The level of detail required should be proportionate to the importance of the heritage asset, the size of the development and the level of its impact on the heritage asset including its setting.
- 5.85. As a minimum, the Nottinghamshire Historic Environment Records (HER) should be consulted. Other local heritage strategies and assessments have been prepared for some areas of the County and these should also be consulted, where appropriate. Where an application site includes, or is considered to have the potential to include, heritage assets with archaeological interest, the Council will require developers to submit an appropriate desk-based assessment and, where desk-based research is insufficient to properly assess the interest, a field evaluation. It is strongly advised that Heritage Statements and Archaeological Evaluations are compiled by a professional consultant or contractor so as to ensure that an appropriate statement is submitted. Applicants are advised to discuss proposals with the Council prior to submitting an application.

## DM7: Public Access

### Introduction

- 5.86. Nottinghamshire is a largely rural County and has nearly 2,700km of routes providing access into the countryside for walking, cycling and horse riding. The Rights of Way network also provides vital links between towns and villages and is increasingly being used as a route to school, work and shops.
- 5.87. The size and location of minerals development can have significant direct or indirect impacts on the rights of way network and its users. However, it can also provide opportunities to improve and extend existing infrastructure and enable the wider enjoyment of the countryside.

### Policy DM7: Public Access

1. Proposals for minerals development will be supported where it can be demonstrated this will not have an unacceptable impact on the existing rights of way network and its users.
2. Where this is not practicable, satisfactory proposals for temporary or permanent diversions, which are of at least an equivalent interest or quality, must be provided.
3. Improvements and enhancements to the rights of way network will be sought and, where possible, public access to restored minerals workings will be increased.

### Justification

- 5.88. National policy states that policies should protect and enhance public rights of way and access. Opportunities to provide better facilities for users, such as adding links to the existing rights of way, should be sought. Where appropriate, manned crossing points will be required to ensure that the existing rights of way network is not compromised during development. Proposals for new rights of way will need to consider how they can best link into the existing rights of way network. All proposals for new or improved rights of way will also need to consider the needs of people with mobility problems and other disabilities and comply with the requirements of the Equality Act 2010.
- 5.89. There are parts of Nottinghamshire that suffer from a poor-quality environment and where there is a lack of accessible green space. Therefore, efforts to improve public rights of way and access within mineral developments should be targeted to help address deficiencies as well as providing infrastructure.

- 5.90. Reference should be made to the Nottinghamshire County Council Rights of Way Improvement Plan and advice sought from the County Council's rights of way officers regarding temporary or permanent diversions and the opportunities for future improvements in the area.
- 5.91. Consultation with the County Council on any public right of way affected by a proposed minerals development should take place at the earliest possible stage. The statutory process for footpath diversion or closure is separate from the planning process and as such delays or failures to secure any required amendments to the rights of way network could affect the implementation of future minerals development.
- 5.92. Enhancements to the rights of way network will be secured through legal agreements rather than planning conditions to ensure that the enhanced rights of way are available in perpetuity. Similarly, permissive paths will not be considered for temporary or permanent diversions to an existing definitive right of way.

## DM8: Cumulative Impact

### Introduction

- 5.93. In some areas of Nottinghamshire, the extent of the mineral working may result in a large number of previously worked sites and further applications for extraction. The impacts, both real and perceived, of a concentration of workings close to a community or communities can impact on local amenity, quality of life and the wider environment and landscape character.

### Policy DM8: Cumulative Impact

Proposals for minerals development will be supported where it can be demonstrated that there are no unacceptable cumulative impacts on the environment or on the amenity of a local community.

### Justification

- 5.94. National policy emphasises the need for cumulative impacts from multiple impacts from individual site and/or a number of sites in a locality to be taken into account.
- 5.95. Proposals for the simultaneous and/or successive working of a number of sites in a wider area of commercially-viable deposits may affect communities and localities over an extended period, depending on the nature, age and size of the site(s).
- 5.96. The capacity of a local area to accommodate minerals development depends upon the proximity of existing development, the type and duration of operations proposed, the phasing of working and the proposed restoration and after-use of the site.
- 5.97. A stage may be reached whereby it is the cumulative rather than the individual impact of a proposal that renders it environmentally unacceptable. Depending on local circumstances, there may also be a need to consider whether there are likely to be cumulative impacts resulting from proposed minerals development in combination with other existing or proposed non-mineral related development.
- 5.98. The plan therefore seeks to ensure that the impacts of a mineral proposal are considered in conjunction with the impacts of all existing development and that cumulative impact on the environment of an area, or on the amenity of a local community, are fully addressed.

## DM9: Highways Safety and Vehicle Movements/ Routeing

### Introduction

- 5.99. All new development proposals need to consider the needs of all road users. Safety and vehicular movements are key issues which must be addressed. The needs of pedestrians, cyclists and people with disabilities must be at the forefront of any considerations.

### **Policy DM9: Highways Safety and Vehicle Movements / Routeing**

Proposals for minerals development will be supported where it can be demonstrated that:

- a) The highway network including any necessary improvements can satisfactorily and safely accommodate the vehicle movements, including peaks in vehicle movements, likely to be generated;
- b) The vehicle movements likely to be generated would not cause an unacceptable impact on the environment and/or disturbance to local amenity;
- c) Where appropriate, adequate vehicle routeing schemes have been put in place to minimise the impact of traffic on local communities;
- d) Measures have been put in place to prevent material such as mud contaminating public highways.

### Justification

- 5.100. The vast majority of minerals are transported from quarries to the market via the existing road network due to the flexibility and relatively short distance most minerals are transported. This can cause a significant increase in the level of HGV traffic on the local and wider road networks. It is important that the impact of this traffic is minimised. This can be done through a number of different measures and can include:

- strategic signage for lorry movements;
- sheeting of lorries;
- installation of wheel cleaning facilities;
- highway improvements;
- hours of working / opening;
- traffic regulation orders;
- noise attenuation of reversing beepers, plant and equipment;
- private haul roads;
- road safety improvements;
- traffic management arrangements, including off peak movements and limiting total vehicle movements.

- 5.101. Highways England is responsible for the trunk road network which, in Nottinghamshire, includes the M1, A1, A46, A52 and the A453. They provide policy advice on other transport issues concerning their function, including the consideration of planning applications.
- 5.102. Nottinghamshire County Council is the Local Highway Authority and is responsible for the implementation of the Nottinghamshire Local Transport Plan. The County Council, as the Local Highway Authority, will require proposals to be accompanied by a Transport Assessment (TA) or Transport Statement (TS). In certain circumstances a Travel Plan may also need to be submitted. As such, planning applications must accord with current standards and other local guidance. In most instances, applicants will be required to attend a pre-application meeting to discuss the transport issues with officers from the Council.
- 5.103. Where a specific highways impact from the development is identified that requires mitigation, the Council will seek developer contributions to enable the necessary works to be completed.
- 5.104. Lorry routeing can be a major consideration in assessing the acceptability of a mineral development proposal. Whilst a reasonable route may exist, which the mineral operator may well be willing to use, it may be necessary to control routeing through planning conditions or in most instances through legally binding agreements (known as planning obligations or Section 106 Agreements – see DM11 for more information) between the applicant and the Council.

## DM10: Airfield Safeguarding

### Introduction

- 5.105. Mineral extraction sites that are restored to open water can increase the risk of bird-strike to aircraft if they are located near airfields. Although bird strike is considered to be the main risk to aviation safety from minerals development, the risk of flicker, shadow, glare and the height of any tall buildings or structures may also need to be considered. To help resolve potential conflicts, Airfield Safeguarding Areas (13km/ 8 mile radius) are designated around airports and civil and military airfields. Within these safeguarding zones, consultation with owners or operators of relevant airfields will be required in order to consider potential bird strike or other hazards.

### Policy DM10: Airfield Safeguarding

Proposals for minerals development within the following Airfield Safeguarding Areas will be supported where the applicant can demonstrate that the proposed extraction, restoration and after use will not result in any unacceptable adverse impacts on aviation safety:

- a) East Midlands Airport;
- b) Gamston (Retford) Airport;
- c) Netherthorpe Airfield;
- d) Nottingham City Airport;
- e) Robin Hood Airport Doncaster Sheffield;
- f) RAF Scampton MoD Aerodrome;
- g) RAF Syerston MoD Aerodrome;
- h) RAF Waddington MoD Aerodrome.

Any new airfield safeguarding area notified to the Council during the Plan period will also be safeguarded.

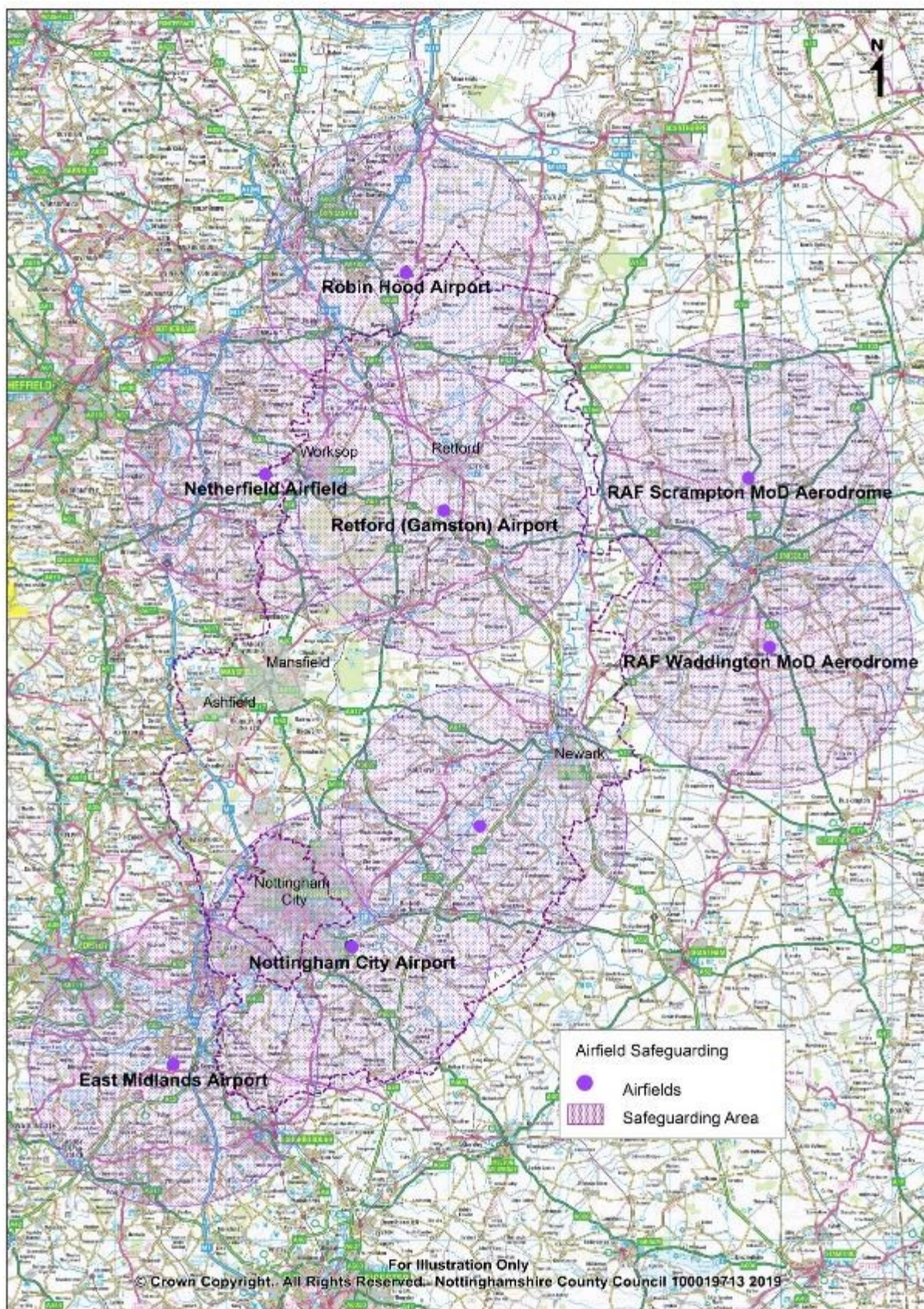
### Justification

- 5.106. The purpose of airfield safeguarding is to ensure that the operation and development of civil and military airfields is not inhibited by development that could pose a hazard to aircraft or radar operation. National policy requires mineral working, restoration and after-use proposals to take account of aviation safety. The planning process therefore has an important role in preventing any unacceptable adverse impacts on aviation safety arising from minerals development.
- 5.107. The restoration of minerals sites to open water may lead to the creation of areas that attract roosting or loafing birds such as gulls and geese, especially when large areas of water greater than 200m across are created. This is potentially

dangerous in the vicinity of airports or airfields where any increase in the number of birds can increase the overall risk of birdstrike to aircraft. However, it is possible to have water-based restoration without constituting an unacceptable risk to aviation safety through measures such as the creation of reed beds or fragmented ponds, instead of open water, which generally do not attract the flocking birds that present a bird strike hazard.

- 5.108. It is important to note that this policy applies to all types of mineral site restoration as risks to aviation safety are not solely associated with water-based habitats. For example, some bird species associated with bird strike can also be found on agricultural land.
- 5.109. Other hazards to aviation, although less common in association with minerals development, include tall buildings or structures such as chimneys, masts and pylons. Wind turbines can also cause problems due to the flicker effect of the rotating blades. Reflective surfaces such as solar panels also need to be carefully sited and angled to avoid glare.
- 5.110. This policy does not preclude any specific forms of restoration or after-use but seeks to ensure that aviation safety is fully considered and addressed through appropriate consultation, avoidance and mitigation. Advice Notes on the safeguarding of aerodromes have been produced by the Airport Operators' Association and General Aviation Awareness Council.
- 5.111. There are eight licenced safeguarded airfield areas affecting Nottinghamshire and these are identified on Plan 5. Other, non-licenced, aerodromes may be safeguarded by privately agreed consultation with the Local Planning Authority. This is called 'unofficial' safeguarding and is not obligatory under Statutory Direction. However, the County Council acknowledges the Governments advice that 'aerodrome owners should take steps to safeguard their operations' and as such Policy DM10 will also apply to these 'unofficial' safeguarded areas as recorded by Local Planning Authorities.

## Plan 6: Airfield safeguarding



## DM11: Planning Obligations

### Introduction

- 5.112. To achieve sustainable development, additional planning requirements may be required to make a proposed development acceptable. The coordinated delivery of adequately funded infrastructure at the right time and in the right place is key to ensuring that local services, facilities and the transport network can cope with any added demand that arises from new minerals development.

### Policy DM11: Planning Obligations

The County Council will seek to negotiate planning obligations as measures for controlling mineral operations and to secure sustainable development objectives which cannot be achieved by the use of planning conditions.

### Justification

- 5.113. Planning obligations (also known as Section 106 agreement) are private agreements made between local authorities, developers and landowners which can be attached to a planning permission to make acceptable development which would otherwise be unacceptable in planning terms. The obligations set out in Section 106 agreements apply to the person or organisation that entered into the agreement, and any subsequent owner of the land to which the planning permission relates. This is something that any future owners will need to take in to account.
- 5.114. The National Planning Policy Framework provides Government guidance on the use of planning obligations. It contains three tests that planning obligations must meet:
- Necessary to make the proposed development acceptable in planning terms;
  - Directly related to the proposed development;
  - Fairly and reasonably related in scale and kind to the proposed development.
- 5.115. Circumstances where planning obligations may be sought include:
- Provision of off-site works such as highway improvements, landscape treatment and planting;
  - Facilitating the preservation by record of archaeological remains;
  - Contributing towards the delivery of the Nottinghamshire Local Biodiversity Action Plan targets (relevant to the site);
  - Providing long-term site management (where third parties are involved);
  - Flood risk management schemes.

- 5.116. The nature and scale of obligation requirements from a development will reflect:
- The nature and impact the development has upon strategic, local and on-site needs and requirements;
  - Current infrastructure and whether the development can be accommodated by the existing provision;
  - How the potential impacts of a development can be mitigated;
  - Viability. In considering issues of viability the Council will have regard to the quality and value of a scheme in the context of how the development contributed towards the vision, objectives and policies for the area.
- 5.117. Whether obligations will be 'in kind' (where the developer builds or directly provides the infrastructure), by means of financial payments or a combination of both will depend on the nature and circumstances of the infrastructure requirement. The National Planning Policy Framework sets out that development identified in the Local Plan should not be subject to such a scale of obligations and policy burdens that their ability to be developed viably is threatened. It emphasises that developers and landowners should receive a competitive return to enable the development to be delivered.
- 5.118. Planning obligations can be used to address the unacceptable impacts of minerals developments but cannot be used to provide more general unrelated community benefits. As such Nottinghamshire County Council would encourage negotiated agreements between relevant minerals operators and a community as a source of funding for local benefits. These benefit packages would comprise bilateral arrangements between the main parties. Agreements would be between operators and local bodies such as Parish Councils or residents associations. The County Council cannot be party to such agreements because planning decisions must be impartial and made on planning grounds alone.

## DM12: Restoration, aftercare and after-use

### Introduction

- 5.119. It is essential that mineral extraction and restoration are properly designed at the planning application stage to ensure that both are technically and economically feasible, environmentally acceptable and that the impacts can be fully assessed.
- 5.120. Note: This policy should be considered along-side Policy SP2: Biodiversity-Led Restoration.

### Policy DM12: Restoration, aftercare and after-use

1. Proposals for minerals development must include an appropriate scheme for the restoration, after care and long term after use to enable long term enhancement of the environment.

#### Restoration

2. Restoration of minerals development should be in keeping with the character and setting of the local area and should contribute to the delivery of local objectives for habitats, biodiversity, landscape, historic environment or community use where appropriate.
3. As a minimum, restoration plans should include:
  - a) An overall concept plan with sufficient detail to demonstrate that the scheme is feasible in both technical and economic terms and is consistent with the County Council's biodiversity-led restoration strategy; and
  - b) Illustrative details of contouring, landscaping, phasing and any other relevant information as appropriate.
4. Mineral extraction proposals which rely on the importation of waste for restoration must:
  - a) Include satisfactory evidence that the waste will be available over an appropriate timescale in the types and quantities assumed;
  - b) Provide the optimum restoration solution; andProvide evidence that it is not practical to re-use or recycle the waste

**Aftercare**

5. Restoration proposals will be subject to a minimum five year period of aftercare. Where proposals or elements of proposals, such as features of biodiversity interest, require a longer period of management the proposal will only be permitted if it includes details of the period of extended aftercare and how this will be achieved.

**After-use**

6. Where proposals for the after use includes habitat creation, applicants will be required to demonstrate how the proposals contribute to the delivery of Local Biodiversity Action Plan targets and have regard to the biodiversity-led restoration approach and the opportunities identified in the National Character Area profile.
7. All proposals will be required to make provision for the retention or replacement of soils, as appropriate, and for any necessary drainage, access, hedges and fences.
8. The after-use will be required to have regard to the wider context of the site, in terms of the character of the surrounding landscape and historic environment and existing land uses in the area.
9. Where opportunities arise, after-use proposals should provide benefits to the local and wider community.

**Justification**

- 5.121. National policy requires local planning authorities to ensure that worked land is reclaimed at the earliest opportunity and that high-quality restoration and aftercare takes place.
- 5.122. Although mineral working is a temporary land use, worked sites which are not appropriately restored can result in permanent adverse impacts on the environment. It is essential that the detailed restoration proposals for minerals development are properly considered at the application stage to minimise impacts and ensure long term benefits are secured.
- 5.123. The overall restoration proposal also establishes the long-term potential of the land for a wide range of after-uses that can benefit the local and/or wider community, including employment, conservation, recreation, forestry and agricultural uses as well as improved public access for all users. The phasing of operations to achieve restoration at the earliest opportunity is an important factor influencing the acceptability of minerals extraction to local residents.

- 5.124. Achieving high quality restoration must be integral to any proposals for minerals development. At the national level, Natural England has published a series of National Character Area profiles which suggest where action can be best targeted to conserve and improve the natural environment.
- 5.125. The 'Bigger and Better' document prepared by the RSPB in partnership with other environmental organisations, promotes a strategic, landscape scale approach to biodiversity-led minerals restoration which will help to establish a coherent and resilient network of wetlands across the whole of the Trent and Tame River Valleys. In addition, a more detailed concept plan has been developed for the section of the Trent Valley between Newark and South Clifton which is intended to complement the existing positive approach towards future mineral sites restoration in this area.
- 5.126. The Council's biodiversity-led restoration approach is based on the biodiversity opportunities in Nottinghamshire which assist in maximising the potential value of minerals restoration by carefully planning which habitats can be created, and where. The restoration process will be required to ensure that the priority habitats identified in the Nottinghamshire Local Biodiversity Action Plan are created or enhanced, where appropriate.
- 5.127. Most mineral workings are on agricultural land. In general where the best and most versatile land is taken for mineral extraction, it is important that the potential for land to be returned to an after-use which maintains the quality of the land and soil is maintained through an appropriate landform and or soil profiles.
- 5.128. The Landscape Character Assessments covering Nottinghamshire identify specific features of the different Landscape Character Areas within the County. This information can then be used to assist in the designing of restoration schemes.
- 5.129. Proposals for minerals development should be accompanied by a restoration scheme that provides comprehensive details of the order and timing of phases of mineral working, restoration and of the final main after uses. Where possible the proposed scheme should incorporate some element of flexibility to take account of changing circumstances during the life of the development and beyond. It should aim to integrate and facilitate the delivery of any relevant mitigation measures, as identified in assessments undertaken to support the planning application. It is strongly advised that these matters are discussed with the Mineral Planning Authority at the pre-application stage, and where possible involve input from relevant key stakeholders to resolve any potential conflicts of interest.
- 5.130. Soils must be adequately protected and maintained throughout the life of the development, particularly if a site comprises land that qualifies as best and most versatile agricultural land (see Policy DM3: Agricultural land and soil quality).

Where necessary, proposals for minerals development should be supported by a site specific Land Classification Survey, undertaken by an independent expert to determine the grading and agricultural value of the proposed site. The survey should incorporate a report/statement of physical characteristics, providing detailed information about the soils, subsoils and overburden within the boundaries of the site. Where the proposed after use is to be one which requires little or no soil, e.g. a lake or a nature reserve requiring impoverished soil resources, it would be better for soils to be removed from site and used beneficially elsewhere.

- 5.131. In some cases, materials (such as inert waste) will need to be imported to ensure that the site can be restored and returned to a beneficial after-use. Phased restoration of a site may require an adequate and timely supply of suitable material in order to ensure that the development can proceed on schedule. However, inert fill material may not necessarily be available in the required quantities and timescales, as the introduction and application of Landfill Tax has reduced the amount of inert material available. In addition, Government encourages the recycling and use of construction and demolition waste as an alternative to primary aggregates. Developers will be required to demonstrate that materials to be imported for restoration purposes are both suitable (based on the advice of the Environment Agency) and are available in sufficient quantity and when needed to achieve the proposed restoration scheme.
- 5.132. It should be noted that whilst a mineral extraction activity in one location may be appropriate, if the restoration/infill scheme intends to use waste material, then this activity may not be appropriate in that location, for example if there are amenity issues for nearby residents. Where waste material is to be imported, an Environmental Permit from the Environment Agency will be required. Where restoration involves the use of extractive waste (i.e. waste produced through the mineral extraction process, not imported) then the operator may be required to apply for a Mining Waste Environmental Permit from the Environment Agency.
- 5.133. Minerals development will be expected to contribute, where appropriate, to the green infrastructure (strategic networks of well-planned, multi-functional spaces) of Nottinghamshire, particularly through the restoration and after-use of minerals development sites.
- 5.134. After the mineral has been extracted and the stripped soils returned, the aftercare period is the time when the site is prepared for the agreed after-use. Aftercare can include the processes of cultivating, fertilising, planting, draining and otherwise treating the land. The minerals operator is normally still responsible for the site at this time. An appropriate period of aftercare is needed to ensure mineral sites are restored to a standard suitable for their intended after-use.

- 5.135. Different after-uses may require different periods of aftercare. The statutory aftercare period is 5 years or such other maximum period as may be prescribed and some uses such as nature conservation may benefit from an aftercare period of up to 20 years or more, whilst agriculture may only need a 5 year aftercare period. Where possible and where appropriate, voluntary extended aftercare periods will be negotiated for those uses that would benefit from such longer periods and will be secured by condition.
- 5.136. It is important that management responsibilities are identified and agreed between the developer and those taking on the aftercare of the site to ensure that the proposed after-use can and will be delivered. Developers will be encouraged to enter into planning agreements to ensure that the appropriate aftercare provisions remain in effect for the required aftercare period.
- 5.137. All restoration proposals should take into account the relevant District/Borough Local Plans and where appropriate contribute to the delivery of those Plans. Minerals developers will also be encouraged to involve local communities and parish councils when considering options for restoration and aftercare.

## DM13: Incidental Mineral Extraction

### Introduction

- 5.138. In principle, recovering minerals as an incidental element of another development proposal promotes sustainable development by helping to conserve mineral resources that might otherwise be lost.

### Policy DM13: Incidental Mineral Extraction

1. Planning applications for the extraction of minerals as a necessary element of other development proposals on the same site will be supported where it can be demonstrated that the scale and duration of the mineral extraction does not result in adverse environmental impacts and that it brings environmental and other benefits to the development it is incidental to.
2. Where planning permission is granted, conditions will be imposed to ensure that the site can be adequately restored to a satisfactory after-use should the main development be delayed or not implemented.

### Justification

- 5.139. District/Borough Councils within Nottinghamshire should advise the County Council on proposals, such as ornamental lakes and major built development, which involve the excavation and removal of significant quantities of soils, overburden and mineral. Failure to do so may result in planning permission being granted without taking into account potential mineral planning issues. Developers submitting proposals to District/Borough Councils are likewise encouraged to consult the County Council at the pre-application stage where they expect incidental mineral extraction to be necessary.
- 5.140. In many cases the planning application for the main development may be determined by the District/Borough Council, and, except where quantities are very small, the mineral extraction may need to take the form of a separate planning application to be determined by the County Council. In these cases, in order to ensure that both proposals are compatible, it is important to consider both planning applications at the same time. Interim reclamation proposals must be included to ensure that the primary development proposals are not delayed, or fail to be implemented.
- 5.141. Incidental mineral extraction is not precisely defined in terms of quantity of mineral worked or duration. It does not, however, apply to mineral development simply because it is small scale or short term. If mineral extraction is a significant reason for justifying or promoting the development, the proposal will need to be assessed against the relevant policies applicable to the mineral being worked.

## DM14: Irrigation Lagoons

### Introduction

- 5.142. Proposals to construct irrigation lagoons within agricultural land can involve the extraction of minerals to create the lagoon. The mineral is usually taken offsite for processing at a nearby quarry. Providing there is evidence of genuine agricultural benefits then the mineral extraction can normally be regarded as incidental.

### Policy DM14: Irrigation Lagoons

Proposals for mineral extraction to create or extend irrigation lagoons will be supported where:

- a) There is satisfactory evidence that they will provide significant benefits to agricultural productivity;
- b) They can be worked without any unacceptable environmental impacts;
- c) The irrigation lagoon is landscaped and treated to maximise its potential for enhancing the landscape character and/or biodiversity.
- d) The irrigation lagoon is of a scale or degree that does not impact on the development of permitted or allocated mineral extraction sites.

### Justification

- 5.143. The development of irrigation lagoons is often classed as 'permitted development' and would not require planning permission unless the mineral is taken off-site.
- 5.144. Sand and gravel deposits are technically very suited for this purpose because of the normally high water table level and relatively rapid recharge after the water is abstracted for irrigation. The cost of creating the lagoon is also likely to be offset by the value of the mineral. The main planning issues will generally comprise traffic during construction, the impact on archaeological sites, and the long term landscape impact of the lagoon. Wildlife impact is less likely to be an issue, as these lagoons tend to be sited within arable fields.
- 5.145. Whilst the purpose of these lagoons is to provide irrigation, it is important that they are shaped and landscaped to blend in with and, where possible, enhance the landscape character of the area, including biodiversity. The standard rectangular reservoir should be avoided, as this will generally detract from the area.
- 5.146. It should be noted that irrigation lagoons will usually require a water abstraction licence from the Environment Agency. In certain parts of Nottinghamshire, particularly in the River Idle and River Torne catchment areas, no new water abstraction is allowed. Whether abstraction is allowed in the proposed area (and

similarly whether the applicant has started to pursue the securing of a licence) could be an indication of a genuine agricultural purpose for the lagoon and thus could be used as evidence referred to in part a) of the policy.

## DM15: Borrow Pits

### Introduction

- 5.147. The term 'borrow pit' is applied to a temporary mineral working supplying material for use solely in a specific construction project, particularly roads.
- 5.148. Borrow pits are typically located next to the construction site, and in the ideal situation are soon backfilled with waste materials, such as soft clay, that often have to be removed from the construction area – hence the material excavated is 'borrowed'. Normally, large quantities of material, mainly bulk fill, are required over a short time.

### Policy DM15: Borrow Pits

Proposals for borrow pits will be supported where:

- a) They are adjacent to or close to the project/s they are intended to serve;
- b) They are time limited to the life of the project and material is to be used only for the specified project;
- c) They can be worked and reclaimed without any unacceptable environmental impacts;
- d) There are overriding environmental or other benefits compared to obtaining materials from alternative sources;
- e) Proposals provide for appropriate restoration measures which include full use of surplus spoil from the project.

### Justification

- 5.149. With the exception of small borrow pits developed within the boundary of the construction sites including highways and railways, planning permission is required. Proposals for borrow pits will be treated in the same way as any other mineral extraction scheme. This means that borrow pits must be justified in terms of being the most suitable source of material to meet demand, and that appropriate environmental safeguards covering both working and restoration are included.
- 5.150. Advance planning is essential to ensure that the borrow pit can be developed within the timescales required. For example, if archaeological remains are present these may require a full and lengthy investigation before any mineral can be extracted. Submitting proposals after contracts are let is unlikely to allow sufficient time to resolve such complications. Urgency of need cannot be an overriding factor in the treatment of archaeological remains and other similar environmental factors.
- 5.151. It is important to ensure that borrow pits only supply the construction project intended. Therefore in granting planning permission for borrow pits, the County

Council will take appropriate measures to control access and routeing, and permission will be time limited to the life of the construction project.

- 5.152. In considering 'need', the quantities and specifications of materials required for the construction project will be assessed in the context of the level and location of existing permitted reserves. Minerals won from borrow pits contribute to the County's aggregate requirements and may help to avoid the use of better quality reserves from established quarries.
- 5.153. In general, it should usually be possible to meet requirements from local established quarries or from waste materials and the use of secondary aggregates. In such circumstances borrow pits can normally only be justified where they offer clear environmental gains over alternative sources of supply.
- 5.154. For example, where borrow pits are adjacent to construction sites the most obvious environmental benefits will be the avoidance of heavy traffic on public highways. There will also be significant economic and energy savings because of the reduced haulage costs.
- 5.155. These short-term gains could be offset if the borrow pit is not properly reclaimed, or it is inappropriately located. For example, a water area adjacent to a major highway may have limited recreational potential because of access problems and/or traffic noise. Where possible infilling with waste material from the construction project will normally be the preferred option.

## **DM16: Associated Industrial Development**

### **Introduction**

- 5.156. The Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) (England) Order 2015 allows certain types of ancillary development to be located within minerals workings subject to prior approval from the Minerals Planning Authority. This relates to the installation, maintenance, repair and replacement of plant, machinery or structures that are essential to the minerals operation. Various criteria relating to the height and appearance of buildings and structures and other restrictions may apply. All other industrial development will require planning permission in the normal way.

### **Policy DM16: Associated Industrial Development**

Proposals for associated industrial development on or adjacent to mineral extraction sites will be required to demonstrate that they are clearly related to and linked to the life of the site.

### **Justification**

- 5.157. Associated industrial development broadly comprises industrial processes which largely depend on the mineral worked from the related mine or quarry, such as ready mixed concrete plants associated with sand and gravel quarries.
- 5.158. Proposals for associated industrial development will only be permitted where it can be shown that there are clear overall environmental advantages in a close link between the industrial and extractive operations. Particular regard will be given to environmental and transport implications, and the likely duration of working.
- 5.159. The continued use of such industrial development following exhaustion of the mineral reserve means it will become dependent upon the import of raw materials. This usually involves significant movements of heavy goods vehicles and will therefore normally be resisted.
- 5.160. Any planning permission for associated industrial development will be time limited to expire on the cessation of working from the associated extraction area.

## DM17: Mineral Exploration

### Introduction

- 5.161. Exploration is essential to prove the existence and extent of all types of mineral resources. Prior to development, it is necessary to ensure that a resource is economically viable and to determine how it can be worked. Mineral exploration is a temporary activity and certain types and scales of development of this nature are classed as 'permitted development' under the General Permitted Development Order (meaning that planning permission is not required). However, where the mineral exploration is not classed as 'permitted' and planning permission is sought, it is important for safeguards to be in place to minimise the environmental, amenity and long-term impacts of the development.

### Policy DM17: Mineral Exploration

Proposals for mineral exploration will be permitted, subject to satisfactory environmental, amenity and restoration safeguards.

### Justification

- 5.162. There are three main methods of mineral exploration; geophysical surveys, trial pits and boreholes:

#### Geophysical surveys

- 5.163. Seismic surveys are the most common type of geophysical survey, especially in the exploration of coal and oil. Whilst these surveys can provide useful information about the underlying geological structure, they do not prove the existence of mineral resources.
- 5.164. Most Seismic surveys have little environmental impact. However, noise and vibration can raise concerns when carried out in sensitive areas. This is especially the case when shot hole drilling is used and/or where surveys are carried out over a prolonged period. Particular concerns are the potential impacts on the local historic and natural environment that could occur as a result of survey work. Applicants are encouraged to contact the County Council prior to undertaking surveys.
- 5.165. Most seismic surveys have permitted development rights but there are several exceptions relating to sensitive areas, proximity to buildings, size of the explosive charge and the duration of operations. In these cases, planning permission is required. In any event, operators are encouraged to notify local residents at an

early stage, prior to surveys being carried out to allay concerns and unnecessary fears.

#### **Trial pits and shallow boreholes**

- 5.166. Trial pits and shallow boreholes are methods of surface mineral exploration which obtain data on the depth, extent and quality of the mineral, the make-up of overburden and hydrological data. After the information is recorded, the pits are backfilled and reinstated.
- 5.167. As with geophysical surveys, concerns are often raised regarding the impact that digging shallow pits may have on the archaeology, however, these pits can provide an ideal opportunity to evaluate the site's archaeology at an early stage and developers are encouraged to involve archaeologists during this exploration phase.
- 5.168. Due to the short duration of these operations, it is very rare that the Minerals Planning Authority will have to be notified, or planning permission be obtained. However, exceptions to this include operations in close proximity to buildings and operations in environmentally sensitive locations. There are also limits on the intensity of drilling, the use of explosives and the heights of rigs. Operations are encouraged to consult the County Council where there are doubts over the planning situation.

#### **Deep boreholes**

- 5.169. In Nottinghamshire deep boreholes, are used mainly in the exploration of coal, oil and gas.
- 5.170. A hard base, normally comprising crushed limestone, is required for the drilling rig and associated equipment. Supporting equipment includes mud pits, pipe racks, pumps and cabins. The environmental implications of deep borehole drilling are therefore much greater than those for the other exploration methods noted above.
- 5.171. The main considerations associated with deep boreholes include visual impact, noise, access, water pollution and directional drilling.

## 6. Implementation and Monitoring

### Implementation

- 6.1. Local Plans should be monitored regularly to ensure that the policies within them are deliverable and effective and to identify whether the Plan or any of its policies need to be reviewed.
- 6.2. The policies set out in the Minerals Local Plan will primarily be implemented through the development management process in terms of determining planning applications and in carrying out the Council's ongoing minerals development monitoring and enforcement role.
- 6.3. Monitoring is important in facilitating the delivery of sustainable minerals development, the County will monitor all minerals development granted by the authority and will use appropriate compliance measures, such as regular site visits and enforcement action, to ensure all permitted minerals development comply with the terms of their planning permissions.
- 6.4. The Minerals Local Plan identifies the provision of aggregate minerals supply that is needed to meet demand during the plan period; 2018-2036. It makes separate provision for secondary and recycled aggregates, brick clay, gypsum, silica sand, industrial dolomite, building stone, coal and hydrocarbons.
- 6.5. The Plan contains overarching strategic policies mineral provision policies and development management policies, all of which have been developed to ensure that the overall approach is delivered in an environmentally sustainable way.

### Monitoring

- 6.6. The Localism Act 2011 requires the production of monitoring reports. Details of what this must contain are set out in The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 with further guidance in the National Planning Policy Guidance.
- 6.7. The County Council produces a monitoring report each year to review:
  - Progress in preparing the new planning policy documents that will make up the development framework;
  - How well existing minerals and waste planning policies are working;
  - New national or other relevant policy guidance that needs to be taken into account;
  - Updates in local social, economic and environmental indicators that may influence existing and future minerals and waste policies.

- 6.8. Alongside the monitoring report, a requirement to prepare a Local Aggregates Assessment (LAA) was introduced through the publication of the National Planning Policy Framework in March 2012.
- 6.9. The LAA sets out:
- Summaries of past aggregate production, number of active quarries and the distribution of the extracted mineral.
  - Future apportionment levels based on the NPPF 10 year average figure and comparison to past apportionment figures.
  - The key issues that could affect the future demand for aggregates over the next plan period.
- 6.10. More detailed guidance on LAAs was published by the Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG) in October 2012 and adds the requirement to produce a 3-year average production figure in order to monitor future demand.
- 6.11. Nottinghamshire County Council will work with the minerals industry and other mineral planning authorities, including through the East Midlands Aggregates Working Party to monitor sales, distribution and reserves of aggregate minerals and changes in patterns of supply to inform future forecasting and demand.
- 6.12. Observations recorded in the monitoring report and LAA will feed into reviews of the Minerals Local Plan, and if the strategy is not delivering or is indeed over delivering minerals an early review of the local plan may be necessary.
- 6.13. Appendix 4 contains a detailed monitoring and implementation table which sets out the policies, performance indicators and triggers for monitoring.

## Glossary

**Aftercare:** Action necessary to bring restored land up to the required standard for an agreed after-use such as agriculture, forestry or amenity.

**Air Quality Management Area (AQMA):** A designation made by a local authority where an assessment of air quality results in the need to devise an action plan to improve quality of air.

**Amenity:** Something considered necessary to live comfortably.

**Ancient Woodland:** Woodland that is believed to have existed from at least medieval times.

**Annual Monitoring Report:** A report prepared by the County Council that monitors the progress of local plan preparation and the implementation of adopted policies.

**Areas of Multiple Environmental Sensitivity study (AMES):** A local study completed by Nottinghamshire County Council which sought to identify those areas of landscape considered to be of multiple environmental sensitivity relating to ecology, the historic environment and local attributes and thus establish the areas which might be considered most and least vulnerable or sensitive to development related impacts.

**Best and most versatile agricultural land (BMV):** The Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) provides a method for assessing the quality of farmland to enable informed choices to be made about its future use in the planning system. It helps underpin the principles of sustainable development. The ALC system classifies land into five grades, with Grade 3 subdivided into 3a and 3b. The best and most versatile land is defined as Grades 1, 2 and 3a by policy guidance. This is the land which is most flexible, productive and efficient in response to inputs and which can best deliver future crops for food and non-food uses such as biomass. Where significant development of agricultural land is unavoidable, poorer quality land should be used in preference to that of higher quality, except where this would be inconsistent with other sustainability considerations. Government policy is set out in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF).

**Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP):** A plan that identifies species and habitats that are a conservation priority to the locality and sets a series of targets for their protection and restoration/recreation.

**Biodiversity Opportunity Mapping (BOM):** A Nottinghamshire wide project led by the Nottinghamshire Biodiversity Action Group to increase understanding about the current distribution of biodiversity and to provide a spatial vision for the development of biodiversity in the long and medium term. It also looks at the most effective ways to re-create habitat networks at the landscape-scale. It is intended to help focus resources, deliver the local contribution to the England Biodiversity Strategy, inform spatial planning and inform other strategies and influence policy makers.

**Bird strike:** Risk of aircraft collision with birds, which are often attracted to open areas of water and landfill sites containing organic waste.

**Climate change:** The significant and lasting change in the distribution of weather patterns over periods ranging from decades to millions of years.

**Conservation Areas:** Designated areas of special architectural or historic interest, the character or appearance of which it is desirable to preserve or enhance.

**Core Strategy:** Under the previous planning system, local planning authorities produced a local development framework which comprised a portfolio of local development documents that together provided the framework for delivering a local authorities' planning strategy. This included a Core Strategy which set out the strategic overview for the plan area. Under changes to the planning system this has been replaced with the production of a single local plan.

**Countryside:** Areas that are not urbanised.

**Cumulative impact:** Impacts that accumulate over time, from one or more sources, and can result in the degradation of important resources.

**Development Plan:** The series of planning documents that form all of the planning policy for an area, it includes Local Plans (District and County) and neighbourhood plans. All documents forming the development plan have to be found 'sound' by a Government Inspector during a public independent examination before they can be adopted.

**Environment Agency (EA):** A public organisation with the responsibility for protecting and improving the environment in England and Wales. Its functions include the regulation of industrial processes, the maintenance of flood defences and water resources, water quality and the improvement of wildlife habitats.

**Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA):** Systematic investigation and assessment of the likely effects of a proposed development, to be taken into account in the decision-making process under the Town and Country Planning (Environment Impact Assessment) (England and Wales) Regulations 1999. The process is undertaken for a proposed development that would significantly affect the environment because of its siting, design, size or scale.

**General Permitted Development Order (GPDO):** Legislation which sets out the classes of development for which a granted of planning permission is automatically given, provided that no restrictive covenant is attached or that the development is exempt.

**Green Belt:** An area designated to provide permanent separation between urban areas. The main aim of Green Belt policy is to prevent urban sprawl by keeping land permanently open; the most important quality of Green Belts is their openness.

**Green infrastructure:** A network of multi-functional green space, both new and existing, both rural and urban, which supports the natural and ecological processes and is integral to the health and quality of life of sustainable communities.

**Greenhouse gas:** Gases resulting from various processes which, when emitted into the atmosphere, trap heat from the sun causing rises in global temperatures – a process often referred to as the greenhouse effect.

**Groundwater Source Protection Zones:** Geographical areas, defined by the Environment Agency, used to protect sources of groundwater abstraction.

**Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA):** Statutory requirement for Planning Authorities to assess the potential effects of land-use plans on designated European Sites in Great Britain. The Habitats Regulations Assessment is intended to assess the potential effects of a development plan on one or more European Sites (collectively termed 'Natura 2000' sites). The Natura 2000 sites comprise Special Protection Areas (SPAs) and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs). SPAs are classified under the European Council Directive on the conservation of wild birds (79/409/EEC; Birds Directive) for the protection of wild birds and their habitats (including particularly rare and vulnerable species listed in Annex 1 of the Birds Directive, and migratory species).

**Health and Safety Executive (HSE):** The national independent watchdog for work-related health, safety and illness.

**Health Impact Assessments (HIA):** A practical and flexible framework by which the effects of policies, plans or projects on health and inequality can be identified. Such effects are examined in terms of their differential impact, their relative importance and the interaction between impacts. In doing so, HIAs can make recommendations to inform decision making, particularly in terms of minimising negative impacts and maximising opportunity to promote health and wellbeing.

**Heavy goods vehicles (HGV):** A vehicle that is over 3,500kg unladen weight and used for carrying goods.

**Highways Authority:** The organisation responsible for the administration of public roads.

**Highways England:** A government company charged with driving forward England's motorways and major A roads. Including modernising and maintaining the highways, as well as running the network and keeping traffic moving.

**Historic England:** The public body that looks after England's historic environment. It champions historic places, helping people to understand, value and care for them.

**Historic Environment Record (HER):** A public record of all aspects of the historic environment of the County.

**Landbank:** A measure of the stock of planning permissions in an area, showing the amount of unexploited mineral with planning permission for extraction, and how long those supplied will last at the locally apportioned rate of supply.

**Landscape character:** A combination of factors such as topography, vegetation pattern, land use and cultural associations that combine to create a distinct, recognisable character.

**Landscape Character Assessment (LCA):** A technique used to identify what makes a place unique in landscape terms. Characterisation involves assessing the physical components of a landscape alongside cultural influences.

**Listed Building:** Buildings of special architectural or historic interest, the character or appearance of which it is desirable to preserve or enhance. Protected under the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990.

**Local Nature Reserves (LNR):** A statutory designation made (by principal local authorities) under Section 21 of the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949. They are places of local, but not necessarily national, wildlife or geological importance and also often have good public access and facilities. Local Nature Reserves are almost always owned by local authorities, who often pass the management of the Local Nature Reserves onto County Wildlife trusts.

**Local Transport Plan (LTP):** A statutory plan detailing the future transport approach in a given area.

**Local Wildlife Sites (LWS):** Sites that support wildlife-rich habitats, or particularly important species, but which aren't protected nationally.

**Material considerations:** A material consideration in the UK is a process in Planning Law in which the decision maker, when assessing an application for development, must consider in deciding the outcome of an application.

**Ministry of Defence (MoD):** The Government department responsible for implementation of the government defence policy and the headquarters of UK armed forces.

**Minerals Consultation Areas (MCA):** An area identified to ensure consultation between the relevant District or Borough planning authority, the minerals industry and the Minerals and Waste Planning Authorities before certain non-mineral planning applications made within the area are determined. The Nottinghamshire Minerals Consultation Area covers the same areas as the Minerals Safeguarding Area. (with the exception of Colwick Wharf)

**Minerals Safeguarding Areas (MSA):** The MSA is defined by minerals and waste planning authorities. They include viable resources of minerals and are defined so that inferred resources of minerals are not sterilised by non-mineral development. The MSA does not provide a presumption for these resources to be worked. The Nottinghamshire Minerals Safeguarding Areas covers the same areas as the Mineral Consultation Areas.

**National Nature Reserve (NNR):** A nationally important biological or geological site declared by Natural England and managed through ownership, leasehold or a nature reserve agreement.

**National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF):** The national planning document setting out the Government's planning policies for England and how these are expected to be applied. It acts as guidance for local planning authorities and decision-takers in both drawing up plans and making decisions about planning applications.

**Natura 2000 sites:** Designated land including Special Protection Areas (SPAs) and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) and Ramsar sites.

**Natural England:** The government's adviser for the natural environment in England, which helps to protect England's nature and landscape for people to enjoy and for the service they provide.

**Permitted development rights:** Permitted development rights grant automatic planning permission to proposals for development that is a physical operation, or a material change of use, or both.

**Permitted reserves:** Mineral resource with planning permission for extraction.

**Policies Map:** A map on an Ordnance Survey base showing spatial application of appropriate policies from the Local Plan. Also known as a proposals map.

**Ramsar Sites:** (Wetlands of International Importance): Sites of international importance for waterfowl protected under the Ramsar Convention of the Conservation of Wetlands of International Importance, ratified by the UK Government in 1976.

**Recycled aggregates:** Materials that have been used previously, including construction and demolition waste, asphalt road planings and used railway ballast.

**Regionally Important Geological Sites (RIGS):** Sites, designated by locally developed criteria, which are currently the most important sites for geology and geomorphology outside statutorily protected land, such as Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI).

**Register of Historic Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest:** A register held by Historic England established in 1983 which identifies sites assessed to be of national importance. (also referred to as 'registered parks and gardens').

**Renewable energy:** Energy which comes from natural resources such as sunlight, wind, rain, tides and geothermal heat, which are naturally replenished.

**Restoration:** The process of returning a site to its former use, or delivering new conditions that will support an agreed after-use, such as recreation or the creation of wildlife habitats.

**Rights of Way (RoW):** Marked routes which the public have a legally protected right to use.

**Scheduled Ancient Monument (SAM):** Nationally important archaeological sites included in the Schedule of Ancient Monuments maintained by the Secretary of State under the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979.

**Secondary aggregate:** Materials that are by-products of other processes, including the production of primary aggregates. They do not meet primary aggregate specifications but can be used instead of them.

**Section 106 agreement (S106):** The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 allows a local planning authority (LPA) to enter into a legally-binding agreement or planning obligation with a landowner when granting planning permission. The obligation is termed a Section 106 Agreement. These agreements are a way of dealing with matters that are necessary to make a development acceptable in planning terms. They are increasingly used to support the

provision of services and infrastructure, such as highways, recreational facilities, education, health and affordable housing.

**Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI):** A national designation for an area of special interest because of its flora, fauna, or geological or physiographical features, selected by Natural England and notified under Section 28 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981.

**Sites and Monuments Record (SMR):** The National Trust Sites and Monuments Record (NTSMR) is a resource and repository of information about the archaeology and historic landscapes under National Trust care.

**Special Area of Conservation (SAC):** Areas which have been given special protection under the European Union's Habitats Directive. They provide increased protection to a variety of wild animals, plants and habitats and are a vital part of global efforts to conserve the world's biodiversity.

**Special Protection Area (SPA):** An area of importance for the habitats of certain rare or vulnerable categories of birds or for regularly occurring migratory bird species, required to be designated for protection by member states under the European Community Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds (79/409/EC).

**Statement of Community Involvement (SCI):** A Local Development Document which sets out the standards the Planning Authority intend to achieve when involving the community in preparing Local Development Documents, or when making a significant development control decision. It also sets out how the Authority intends to achieve these standards. A consultation statement must be produced showing how the Authority has complied with its SCI.

**Sterilisation:** When a change of use, or the development, of land prevents possible mineral exploitation in the foreseeable future.

**Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA):** An assessment of the potential flood risk such as from groundwater and fluvial flood risk, undertaken at the appropriate level (County or district).

**Strategic Transport Assessment:** An assessment of the likely impact of planning policies (site allocations) on the highway network. The purpose of the Nottinghamshire Strategic Transport Assessment is to describe the HGV impacts upon the Highway network as a result of the proposed MLP sites whilst considering the goals and targets set out in the relevant local and national planning policy documents.

**Sustainability Appraisal (SA):** In United Kingdom planning law, an appraisal of the economic, environmental, and social effects of a plan from the outset of the preparation process, to allow decisions that are compatible with sustainable development. Since 2001, sustainability appraisals have had to conform to the EU directive on Strategic Environmental Assessment.

**Sustainable Community Strategy:** A document outlining the local community's wishes and priorities for their area, they can be used as a tool to ensure local government and other services work together to meet local needs.

**Sustainable Development:** Development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. It encompasses five guiding principles: living within the planet's environmental limits, ensuring a strong, healthy and just society, achieving a sustainable economy, promoting good governance and using sound science responsibly.

**Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS):** A sequence of water management practices and facilities designed to drain surface water in a more suitable way than the conventional practice of routing run off through a pipe to a watercourse.

**Townscape:** The appearance of a town or city; an urban scene.

**Transport Assessment (TA) / Transport Statement (TS):** The National Planning Policy Framework requires that all developments that are likely to generate significant amounts of transport movements should include a Transport Assessment or Transport Statement as part of a planning application. Both will examine the transport issues relating to the proposed development and identify measures needed to deal with the impacts, improve accessibility and safety for all modes of transport and promote measures to encourage sustainable transport. The reports are usually accompanied by a Travel Plan that includes measures to encourage use of sustainable transport that will be implemented as part of the development. A Strategic Transport Assessment will cover the same issues, but will look at a range of proposed allocations to assess the potential individual and cumulative impacts of the developments.

**Trunk road network:** The strategic network of roads used to move people and freight around the country. The Highways England is responsible for its construction and maintenance.

**Urban Areas:** An area characterised by higher population density and vast human features in comparison to areas surrounding it. Urban areas may be cities, towns or conurbations.

**Water Framework Directive:** A European directive which became part of UK law in December 2003. It provides an opportunity to plan and deliver a better water environment, focussing on ecology, which will be delivered through river basin management planning.

## Appendix 1: Delivery Schedules

### Sand and gravel and Sherwood Sandstone delivery schedules

The delivery schedules set out the expected life of existing permitted quarries over the plan period and how the site allocations (extensions to existing permitted quarries and/or new green field quarries) will maintain output over the plan period.

Given the nature of extraction and the influence of future economic conditions, the figures set out in the schedules should only be used as an indicative illustration.

For a number of quarries two figures are stated. The forecasted figure relates to information supplied by the mineral operators through the call for sites process or the wider public consultation process. The permitted figures relate to the maximum output figures as stated in the relevant planning permission for the quarry.

Due to reasons of confidentiality, detailed annual sales data cannot be used on a site by site basis

Key to the following tables:

- Existing sites are highlighted in light grey
- Extensions to existing sites are highlighted in dark grey
- New quarries are highlighted in black

## Sand and gravel delivery schedule

Site (site code)	Output	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036
<b>Idle Valley</b>																				
Newington South (MP2a)	Forecasted	150																		
Finningley (MP2b)	Forecasted	0																		
	Permitted	160																		
Sturton Le Steeple (MP2c)	Forecasted			50	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
	Permitted			500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500		
Bawtry Road (MP2d)	Permitted		40	40	40	40	40	40	40											
Bawtry Road West (MP2k)	Forecasted									30	30	30	30	30	30					
Scrooby South (MP2j)	Forecasted	40	40	40	40	40														
	Permitted	72	72	72	72	72														
Scrooby North (MP2m)	Forecasted						40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40
Scrooby Thompson Land (MP2l)	Forecasted			40	20															
<b>Newark</b>																				
Cromwell (MP2e)	Forecasted	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	100									
	Permitted	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200									
Besthorpe (MP2f)	Forecasted	150	150	200																
	Permitted	120	120	120	120	120														
Besthorpe East (MP2o)	Forecasted				200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
Girton (MP2g)	Forecasted	0	50	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100		
	Permitted		200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	
Langford Lowfields (MP2h)	Permitted	450	450	450	450	450	450	450	450	450	250									
Langford Lowfields North (MP2n)	Forecasted										200	450	450	450	450	450	450	450	450	450
<b>Nottingham</b>																				
Mill Hill near Barton in Fabis (MP2p)	Forecasted		280	280	280	280	280	280	280	280	280	280	280	280						
East Leake (MP2i)	Permitted	180	180	180	180	180	180	180	180	180										

### Sherwood Sandstone delivery schedule

Site	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036
Calverton/ Burnstump (MP3a)	30	30	30	30	30**	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
Bestwood 2 (MP3b)	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140							140*
Bestwood 2 North (MP3d)													140	140	140	140	140	140	
Scrooby Top (MP3c)	120	120	120	120	120														
Scrooby Top North (MP3e)						120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120

## **Appendix 2: Site Allocation Development Briefs**

The purpose of the site development briefs is to identify the key site-specific issues that will need to be addressed as part of the detailed planning application process for each of the allocated quarries. The options for biodiversity led restoration have been identified through the development of a biodiversity opportunity mapping project which seeks to identify opportunities for the enhancement, expansion, creation and re-linking of wildlife habitats across the county.

## **MP2k – Bawtry Road west**

**Grid reference:** 467589, 395160

**District:** Bassetlaw District Council

**Parish:** Misson Parish Council

**Total mineral resource:** 180,000 tonnes

---

### **Quarry restoration**

All proposals for restoration schemes should be in line with the County Council's approach to Biodiversity-Led Restoration contained within Policy SP2.

Target restoration will depend on landform, hydrology and substrate characteristics. However, priority habitats could include:

- Lowland Dry Acid Grassland
- Lowland Heathland
- Floodplain Grazing Marsh
- Lowland Fens
- Marsh and Swamp
- Reedbed
- Ponds
- Wet Woodland
- Oak-birch Woodland

Restoration should seek to maximise the extent of target habitat(s) and avoid habitat packing, where small areas of lots of habitats are packed into the site. Priority should be given to wetland/open habitats rather than woodland although it should be noted that the site is adjacent to a former quarry area known as Rugged Butts (SINC/LWS 2/969), which is now a significant area of acid grassland. It may therefore be appropriate to seek to expand this area by creating similar habitats within the restoration at Bawtry Road North. There is also potential for flood risk improvements as part of the restoration.

---

### **Location**

- South west of Mission and north east of Newington
- See Policies Map Inset 2

### **Environmental and cultural designations**

- Indirect impact on the setting of the designated heritage assets at Austerfield and Misson and on the nearby valuable cluster of LWSs and SSSIs around Newington and Misson should be considered
- Woodland area along disused railway line should be retained
- Hedge planting along northern boundary and eastern edge of the site
- Consideration of Landscape Character Assessment, Policy Zone recommendation: 'Conserve and Restore' - actions should encourage the conservation of distinctive features in good condition, whilst restoring elements or areas in poorer condition and removing or mitigating detracting features.
- High potential for the site to contain non-designated archaeology.

**Access and transport**

- Access on to public highway as per existing site (MP2d - Bawtry Road)
- Lorry routing and signage agreements to avoid the village of Misson to be retained

**Amenity**

- Misson Byway No.2 (Byrons Lane), which follows the northern boundary of the site should be protected.

**Water and flooding**

- Potential indirect hydrological links to the Hatfield Moor SAC.

A Flood Risk Assessment should address:

- Surface and ground water flooding
- Overland flow paths
- Potential impact on the groundwater resource as the site is within a Source Protection Zone 3 and underlain by a Principal Aquifer.

## **MP2I – Scrooby Thompson Land**

**Grid reference:** 465749, 388835

**District:** Bassetlaw District Council

**Parish:** Scrooby Parish Council

**Total mineral resource:** 60,000 tonnes

---

### **Quarry restoration**

All proposals for restoration schemes should be in line with the County Council's approach to Biodiversity-Led Restoration contained within Policy SP2.

Restoration of the site should be primarily biodiversity-led, however the higher quality agricultural soils should be taken into account in the final restoration proposal reflecting policy DM3; Agricultural land and soil quality. Target restoration will depend on landform, hydrology and substrate characteristics. However, priority habitats could include:

- Lowland Dry Acid Grassland
- Lowland Heathland
- Floodplain Grazing Marsh
- Lowland Fens
- Marsh and Swamp
- Reedbed
- Ponds
- Wet Woodland
- Oak-birch Woodland

Restoration should seek to maximise the extent of target habitat(s) and avoid habitat packing, where small areas of lots of habitats are packed into the site. Priority should be given to wetland/open habitats rather than woodland.

---

### **Location**

- North west of Ranskill
- See Policies Map Inset 3

### **Environmental and cultural designations**

- Working should avoid impacts on designated sites in the local area including Scrooby sand pits.
- Consideration of Landscape Character Assessment, Policy Zone recommendation: 'Conserve and Reinforce' – actions should conserve distinctive features and features in good condition, and strengthen and reinforce those features that may be vulnerable
- Site is within an area with historical records of nightjar and woodlark.
- High potential for the site to contain non-designated archaeology.
- Potential impacts on the setting of listed buildings at Scrooby Top Farmhouse and Cottages.
- Potential indirect links to the Birklands and Bilhaugh SAC and Sherwood Forest ppSPA.
- Potential impacts on the Mattersey Hill Marsh and River Idle Washlands SSSIs

**Access and transport**

- Access on to public highway as per existing site (MP3c – Scrooby Top)
- Strategic Transport Assessment advises segregated HGV right-turn into site
- Access through existing areas must not bring about unacceptable restoration delays

**Amenity**

- Potential for creation of permissive or definitive access to restored areas
- Screening should be provided from residential properties to the north west of the site.

**Water and flooding**

A Flood Risk Assessment should address:

- Surface and ground water flooding
- Overland flow paths
- Potential impact on the groundwater resource as the site is within a Source Protection Zone 3 and underlain by a Principal Aquifer.

## **MP2m – Scrooby North**

**Grid reference:** 465400, 389809

**District:** Bassetlaw District Council

**Parish:** Scrooby Parish Council

**Total mineral resource:** 560,000 tonnes available during the plan period.

---

### **Quarry restoration**

All proposals for restoration schemes should be in line with the County Council's approach to Biodiversity-Led Restoration contained within Policy SP2.

Restoration of the site should be primarily biodiversity-led, however the higher quality agricultural soils should be taken into account in the final restoration proposal reflecting policy DM3; Agricultural land and soil quality. Target restoration will depend on landform, hydrology and substrate characteristics. However, priority habitats could include:

- Lowland Dry Acid Grassland
- Lowland Heathland
- Floodplain Grazing Marsh
- Lowland Fens
- Marsh and Swamp
- Reedbed
- Ponds
- Wet Woodland
- Oak-birch Woodland

Restoration should seek to maximise the extent of target habitat(s) and avoid habitat packing, where small areas of lots of habitats are packed into the site. Priority should be given to wetland/open habitats rather than woodland.

---

### **Location**

- North west of Ranskill
- See Policies Map Inset 3

### **Environmental and cultural designations**

- Working should avoid impacts on designated sites in the local area including Scrooby sand pits.
- Gap up hedgerow to north boundary and plant new hedgerow to eastern and southern boundaries
- Consideration of Landscape Character Assessment, Policy Zone recommendation: 'Conserve and Reinforce' – actions should conserve distinctive features and features in good condition, and strengthen and reinforce those features that may be vulnerable.
- Site is within an area with historical records of nightjar and woodlark.
- Potential indirect links to the Birklands and Bilhaugh SAC and Sherwood Forest ppSPA.
- Potential impacts on the Mattersey Hill Marsh and River Idle Washlands SSSIs

**Access and transport**

- Access on to public highway as per existing site (MP3c – Scrooby Top)
- Strategic Transport Assessment advises segregated HGV right-turn into site
- Access through existing areas must not bring about unacceptable restoration delays

**Amenity**

- Restoration could create a new access from Green Lane (Scrooby Bridleway 4) to Scrooby Bridleway 1

**Water and flooding**

- Two licensed abstractions lie within the site. If dewatering occurs there is the potential that levels in the lagoon could be lowered, restricting abstraction
- Site lies within Ranskill Brook WFD water body which is currently undergoing a hydrological investigation to ascertain reasons for low flows

A Flood Risk Assessment should address:

- Surface and ground water flooding
- Overland flow paths
- Potential impact on the groundwater resource as the site is within a Source Protection Zone 3 and underlain by a Principal Aquifer.

## MP2n – Langford Lowfields North

**Grid reference:** 481811, 361325

**District:** Newark and Sherwood District Council

**Parish:** Collingham Parish Council

**Total mineral resource:** 4.7 million tonnes available during the plan period

---

### Quarry restoration

All proposals for restoration schemes should be in line with the County Council's approach to Biodiversity-Led Restoration contained within Policy SP2.

Restoration of this site should be biodiversity-led as it has the potential to provide new areas of wetland to increase the overall resource and in doing so contribute to aspirations for this habitat over a 5-10 year time frame, as per the Trent Valley Biodiversity Opportunity Mapping Project. Target restoration will depend on landform, hydrology and substrate characteristics. However, priority habitats could include:

- Lowland Neutral Grassland
- Floodplain Grazing Marsh
- Marsh and Swamp
- Reedbed
- Ponds
- Wet Woodland

Restoration of this site has the potential to provide significant new areas of wetland habitats to increase the overall resource and in doing so contribute to aspirations for these habitats over a 50 year time frame, as per the Trent Valley Biodiversity Opportunity Mapping Project. The approach to restoration across this site and the other sites in the Collingham and Besthorpe area should ideally be co-ordinated through a Master-planning process, or similar, to ensure that opportunities are maximised.

Restoration should seek to maximise the extent of target habitat(s) and avoid habitat packing, where small areas of lots of habitats are packed into the site. Priority should be given to wetland/open habitats rather than woodland. Given the proximity of the site to Langford Lowfields, Besthorpe and Cromwell quarries, the restoration plan should aim to complement existing and proposed restoration schemes as well as existing habitats to maximise biodiversity gain in the area.

As the site lies within an area of very high multiple environmental sensitivity for ecology, heritage and landscape, the biodiversity-led restoration outlined above should be sensitive to these elements. This is particularly important to the eastern edge where the site is bounded by a multiple environmental sensitivity hotspot for ecology, heritage and landscape (as per the Trent Valley Areas of Multiple Environmental Sensitivity Project).

---

### Location

- South west of Collingham and north east of Holme
- See Policies Map Inset 8

### **Environmental and cultural designations**

- Protection of the nearby Conservation Area of Collingham and its listed buildings. Reference should also be made to the Collingham Conservation Area Character Appraisal (CACA)
- Protection of Horse Pool LWS and Besthorpe Meadow SSSI must be considered
- High archaeological potential to be managed through appropriate survey methods
- Retain existing strong mixed species hedgerows and incorporate into restoration design as far as possible
- Consideration of Landscape Character Assessment, Policy Zone recommendation: 'Create and Reinforce' – actions should strengthen or reinforce distinctive features and patterns in the landscape, whilst creating new features or areas where they have been lost or are in poor condition
- High potential for the site to contain non-designated archaeology

### **Access and transport**

- Access on to public highway as per existing site (MP2h – Langford Lowfields)
- Existing HGV routing agreement to be maintained

### **Amenity**

- Protection or suitable management of South Collingham footpath 1, Langford footpaths 9 and 10 and footpath 21
- Opportunity through restoration phase to resolve the anomaly of South Clifton footpath 2, which is currently dead-ended
- Provide screening of site from Westfield Farm

### **Water and flooding**

- Ensure the 9m easement from the watercourse along the southern boundary is suitable to withstand ingress of water into the quarry.
- Site must be designed and constructed to remain operational and safe for users in times of flood, result in no net loss of floodplain storage, not impede water flows and not increase flood risk elsewhere.

A Flood Risk Assessment should address:

- Surface and ground water flooding
- Overland flow paths
- Mitigation of potential flooding as site lies in Flood Zone 3
- Potential impact on the groundwater resource as the site is underlain by a Secondary Aquifer
- The impact of existing flood defences failing

### **Other**

- The site is crossed by a National Grid high voltage overhead electricity transmission line (4VK route)

## MP2o- Besthorpe East

**Grid reference:** 482294, 363202

**District:** Newark and Sherwood District Council

**Parish:** Collingham Parish Council

**Area:** 36.13 hectares

**Total mineral resource:** 3.3 million tonnes

---

### Quarry restoration

All proposals for restoration schemes should be in line with the County Council's approach to Biodiversity-Led Restoration contained within Policy SP2.

Restoration of this site should be biodiversity-led as it has the potential to provide new areas of wetland to increase the overall resource and in doing so contribute to aspirations for this habitat over a 50 year time frame, as per the Trent Valley Biodiversity Opportunity Mapping Project. Target restoration will depend on landform, hydrology and substrate characteristics. However, priority habitats could include:

- Lowland Neutral Grassland
- Floodplain Grazing Marsh
- Marsh and Swamp
- Reedbed
- Ponds
- Wet Woodland

Restoration of this site has the potential to provide significant new areas of wetland habitats to increase the overall resource and in doing so contribute to aspirations for these habitats over a 50 year time frame, as per the Trent Valley Biodiversity Opportunity Mapping Project. The approach to restoration across this site and the other sites in the Collingham and Besthorpe area should ideally be co-ordinated through a Master-planning process, or similar, to ensure that opportunities are maximised.

Restoration should seek to maximise the extent of target habitat(s) and avoid habitat packing, where small areas of lots of habitats are packed into the site. Priority should be given to wetland/open habitats rather than woodland. Given the proximity of the site to reedbeds at Langford Lowfields, Besthorpe and Cromwell quarries, reedbed would be an appropriate habitat at this location for at least part of the restoration, although there are also opportunities to deliver Floodplain Grazing Marsh to augment the existing area of this habitat at Besthorpe Meadow SSSI.

As the site lies within an area of very high multiple environmental sensitivity for ecology, heritage and landscape, the biodiversity-led restoration outlined above should be sensitive to these elements. This is particularly important to the northern and southern boundaries, where the site abuts hotspots of multiple environmental sensitivity (as per the Trent Valley Areas of Multiple Environmental Sensitivity Project).

---

**Location**

- North west of Collingham and south of Besthorpe village
- See Policies Map Inset 8

**Environmental and cultural designations**

- High archaeological potential will need to be managed through appropriate survey methods.
- Indirect impact on the nearby valuable cluster of LWSs and SSSIs around Besthorpe and Collingham and adjacent meadow area (Northcroft Lane Meadow) and its mature hedgerows should be taken into account
- Possible opportunities to enhance the feeder dykes into the River Fleet
- Plant native species hedge to south of existing access track to quarry.
- Consideration of Landscape Character Assessment, Policy Zone recommendation: 'Create and Reinforce' – actions should strengthen or reinforce distinctive features and patterns in the landscape, whilst creating new features or areas where they have been lost or are in poor condition
- High potential for non-designated archaeology on the site.
- Potential impacts on the setting of the conservation areas of Besthorpe and Collingham. Reference should also be made to the Collingham Conservation Area Character Appraisal (CACA)

**Access and transport**

- Access on to public highway as per existing site (MP2f - Besthorpe)
- Existing routeing agreement to avoid Collingham village to be retained
- Maximise use of barge transportation
- Avoid use of Northcroft Lane (a byway) for access to A1133 by lorries

**Amenity**

- Footpath 17C should be diverted during working and likely crossing of Byway 41 by a conveyor to be managed
- Scope for rights of way improvement as part of the restoration works

**Water and flooding**

- Ensure the 9 metre easement from watercourse that forms the eastern boundary is suitable to withstand ingress of water into the quarry.
- Potential indirect hydrological impact on the Besthorpe Meadow SSSI. Wet working should be considered.

A Flood Risk Assessment should address:

- Surface and ground water flooding
- Overland flow paths
- Potential impact on the groundwater resource as the site is underlain by a Secondary Aquifer.
- Mitigation of potential flooding as site lies in Flood Zone 3

**Other**

- Site is crossed by a National Grid high voltage overhead electricity transmission line (4VK route)

## **MP2p - Mill Hill near Barton in Fabis**

**Grid reference:** 453142, 333775

**District:** Rushcliffe Parish Council

**Parish:** Barton in Fabis Parish Council

**Total mineral resource:** 3.0 million tonnes excluding potential reserves within Nottingham City Administrative Boundary.

---

### **Quarry restoration**

Restoration should be biodiversity-led, and precise details will be dependent upon landform and substrate characteristics. However, restoration should target the creation of:

- Wet Grassland (Floodplain Grazing Marsh)
- Reedbed
- Marsh and Swamp
- Ponds

Other habitats that may be appropriate for creation include:

- Lowland Neutral Grassland
- Wet Woodland
- Mixed Ash-dominated Woodland (Lowland Mixed Deciduous Woodland)

Restoration should seek to maximise the extent of target habitat(s) and avoid habitat packing, where small areas of lots of habitats are packed into the site. Priority should be given to wetland/open habitats rather than woodland (although there may be limited opportunities for the latter along the bluff on the eastern side of the site) and should complement existing wetland habitat in the vicinity. Opportunities for created habitats to have multi-functional benefits (flood storage) should be explored and taken where possible.

---

### **Location**

- North east of Barton in Fabis village and west/south west of Clifton
- See Policies Map Inset 16

### **Environmental and cultural designations**

- Direct and indirect impact on LWSs within and near the site and indirect impacts on Holme Pit SSSI and Attenborough Gravel Pits SSSI must be considered.
- High archaeological potential to be managed, including use of metal detector on conveyor belt
- Consideration of Landscape Character Assessment, Policy Zone recommendation: 'Enhance' - emphasis should be to improve existing features which may not be currently well- managed or where existing features are of good quality but could be of greater benefit if improved.
- Appropriate bird surveys should be undertaken including the potential effects on birds associated with the SSSI.

- Potential impacts on the Clifton Village Conservation Area, Clifton Hall and associated Registered Park and Garden.

#### **Access and transport**

- Access on to the public highway to east of the site on to the old A453

#### **Amenity**

- Protection or suitable management of Barton in Fabis footpaths FP2, FP69 and BW1

#### **Water and flooding**

- Mitigation of potential flooding should be considered through a Flood Risk Assessment as site lies in Flood Zone 3. No excavation within 45m of the toe of any flood defence or the River Trent itself

## **MP3d - Bestwood 2 North**

**Grid reference:** 457333, 352598

**District:** Gedling Borough Council

**Parish:** Ravenshead Parish Council

**Total mineral resource:** 0.75 million tonnes

---

### **Quarry restoration**

All proposals for restoration schemes should be in line with the County Council's approach to Biodiversity-Led Restoration contained within Policy SP2.

Target restoration will depend on landform, and substrate characteristics. However, priority habitats could include:

- Lowland Dry Acid Grassland
- Lowland Heathland
- Marsh and Swamp
- Ponds
- Oak-birch Woodland

Restoration should seek to maximise the extent of target habitat(s) and avoid habitat packing, where small areas of lots of habitats are packed into the site. Priority should be given to wetland/open habitats rather than woodland. Heathland/ Acid Grassland habitats should be priorities for creation; however, Oak-birch Woodland creation may be required to mitigate against the loss of exiting woodland from within Longdale Plantation (SINC/LWS 2/363).

---

### **Location**

- South of Ravenshead
- See Policies Map Inset 12

### **Environmental and cultural designations**

- The restoration scheme would have to demonstrate that the loss of the LWS could be outweighed by the greater than County need for the development and that high-quality habitat, at least equal to that which would be lost, could be established and maintained in the long term
- Indirect impact on the setting of various Scheduled Ancient Monuments, registered parks and gardens, conservation areas and listed buildings (associated with Papplewick Pumping Station, Newstead Abbey and Papplewick Hall) must be considered
- Consideration of Landscape Character Assessment, Policy Zone recommendation: 'Conserve and Reinforce' – actions should conserve distinctive features and features in good condition and strengthen and reinforce those features that may be vulnerable.
- In-line with the recommendations in the Minerals Local Plan Habitats Regulation Assessment, any potential impacts on the Sherwood ppSPA will need to be fully investigated and mitigated as part of any planning application.

**Access and transport**

- Access on to public highway as per existing site (MP3b – Bestwood 2)

**Amenity**

- Potential to create right of way links through restoration

**Water and flooding**

- Mitigation of potential flooding should be considered through a Flood Risk Assessment.
- Assess potential Impact on groundwater and surface water quality through environmental assessment (including impact on Source Protection Zone 3 and the Principal Aquifer).

## **MP3e – Scrooby Top North**

**Grid reference:** 464999, 389528

**District:** Bassetlaw District Council

**Parish:** Scrooby Parish Council

**Total mineral resource:** 1.68 million tonnes available over the plan period

---

### **Quarry restoration**

All proposals for restoration schemes should be in line with the County Council's approach to Biodiversity-Led Restoration contained within Policy SP2.

Restoration should include agricultural and biodiversity-led elements. Target restoration will depend on landform, and substrate characteristics. However, priority habitats could include:

- Lowland Dry Acid Grassland
- Lowland Heathland
- Marsh and Swamp
- Reedbed
- Ponds
- Wet Woodland
- Oak-birch Woodland

Restoration should seek to maximise the extent of target habitat(s) and avoid habitat packing, where small areas of lots of habitats are packed into the site. Priority should be given to wetland/open habitats rather than woodland.

---

### **Location**

- North west of Ranskill
- See Policies Map Inset 3

### **Environmental and cultural designations**

- Impacts on ecological interest of Scrooby Sand Pits must be considered
- High archaeological potential to be managed through appropriate survey methods
- Protect and retain character of existing Green Land (Scrooby BW4) to north and north west of the site.
- Retain existing woodland strips to western edge of site which provide screening from A638 and plant additional mixed species hedgerow to north, east and southern boundaries of the site
- Consideration of Landscape Character Assessment, Policy Zone recommendation: 'Conserve and Reinforce' – actions should conserve distinctive features and features in good condition, and strengthen and reinforce those features that may be vulnerable
- Consideration of historic records of nightjar and woodlark on the site, which are protected under the Birds Directive and the Conservation Regulations 2010.
- Potential impacts on the Mattersey Hill Marsh and River Idle Washlands SSSIs

**Access and transport**

- Access on to public highway as per existing site (MP3c – Scrooby Top)

**Water and flooding**

- Assess potential Impact on groundwater and surface water quality through environmental assessment (including impact on Source Protection Zone 3 and the Principal Aquifer).

A Flood Risk Assessment should address:

- Surface and groundwater water flooding
- Mitigation of potential flooding

## **MP7c – Bantymock quarry south**

**Grid reference:** 481165, 348611

**District:** Newark and Sherwood District Council

**Parish:** Fernwood Parish Council

**Total mineral resource:** 8.5 million tonnes

---

### **Quarry restoration**

All proposals for restoration schemes should be in line with the County Council's approach to Biodiversity-Led Restoration contained within Policy SP2.

Target restoration will depend on landform, and substrate characteristics. However, priority habitats could include:

- Calcareous grassland (on drier areas)
- Floodplain grazing marsh/seasonally wet grassland (on lower areas)
- Marsh and swamp
- Reedbed
- Lowland mixed deciduous woodland
- Wet woodland
- Hedgerows
- Ditches
- Ponds

Restoration should seek to maximise the extent of target habitat(s) and avoid habitat packing, where small areas of lots of habitats are packed into the site. Priority should be given to wetland/open habitats rather than woodland. Restoration involving the return of land to agriculture and nature conservation corridors should complement the approved restoration scheme for the existing quarry to the north, and the Staple Land Quarry landfill to the west.

Any proposed habitats should be appropriate for the Trent and Belvoir Vales National Character Area. Effort should be made to retain as many existing habitat features as possible, especially given the potential loss of Cowtham House Arable LWS and at least partial loss of Shire Dyke, Balderton South LWS.

---

### **Location**

- South of Newark on Trent, to the south-west of Fernwood.
- See Policies Map Inset 15

### **Environmental and cultural designations**

- The restoration scheme would have to demonstrate that the loss of the LWSs (Cowtham House Arable LWS and Shire Dyke Balderton South LWS are within the site area) could be outweighed by the greater than County need for the development and that high-quality habitat, at least equal to that which would be lost, could be established and maintained in the long term.

**Access and transport**

- Access on to public highway as per existing site to the north (MP7b- Bantycok Quarry).
- Over time access arrangements will be affected by the Newark Southern Link Road which is currently only partially built.

**Amenity**

- Potential to create right of way links through restoration, extending those proposed for northern extraction areas and linking into Cotham FP7.

**Water and flooding**

- Mitigation of potential flooding should be considered through a Flood Risk Assessment.

**Other**

- Take account of the high-pressure gas pipeline (FM09 Silk Willoughby to Staythorpe) running across the site and meet the statutory safety clearances.

## Appendix 3: Policies Map


# Nottinghamshire Minerals Local Plan

## Publication Version

### Policies Map

## LEGEND




### Features

 County Boundary (Plan Area)

#### Transport Network

 Railways  
 Core Road Network  
 Waterways  
 Navigable  
 Other

#### Environmental Designations

 Special Area of Conservation (SAC)  
 National Nature Reserve (NNR)  
 Greenbelt

#### Hydrocarbons



 PEDL Licence Areas  Oil & Gas Resource

### Policies




#### Mineral Safeguarding and Consultation Areas (DM13)

 Sand and Gravel  
 Sherwood Sandstone  
 Alluvial Sand and Gravel  
 Limestone  
 Brick Clay  
 Gypsum  
 Surface Coal

#### Airfield Safeguarding (DM12)

 Airfields  
 Safeguarding Areas



#### Sites

 Permitted Sites (MP2-4, 6-8 and 10)  
 New Sites and Extensions (MP2,3,6 and 7)  
 Archaeological Resource Area (DM6)




#### Site Codes

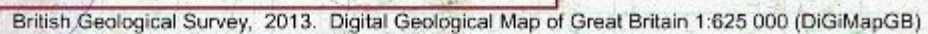
SG = Sand and Gravel  
 SS = Sherwood Sandstone  
 LS = Limestone  
 BC = Brick Clay  
 GY = Gypsum  
 SL = Silica Sand  
 BS = Building Stone

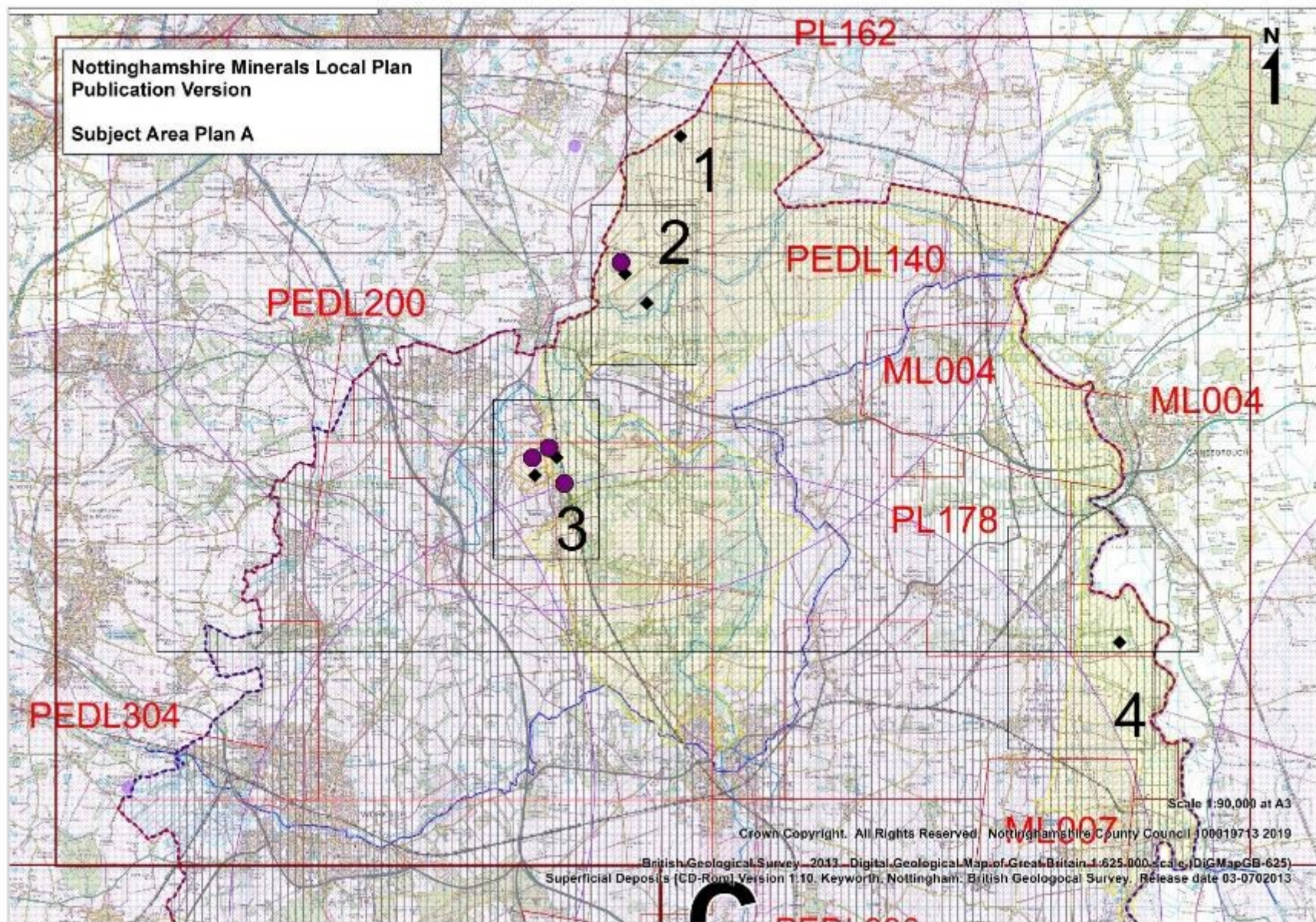
### Insets - additional features

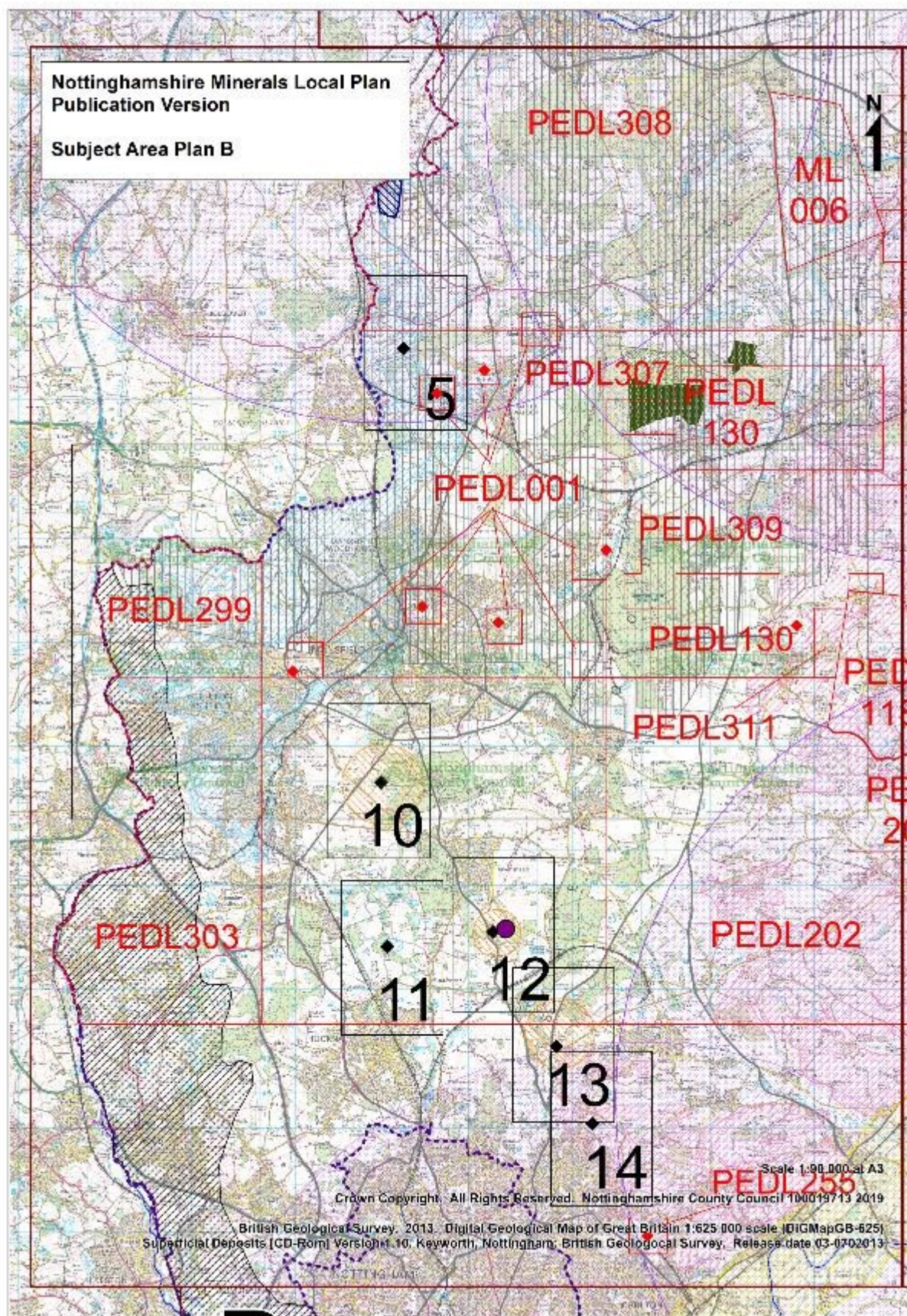
 New Sites and Extensions (MP2,3,6 and 7)  
 Archaeological Resource Area (DM6)

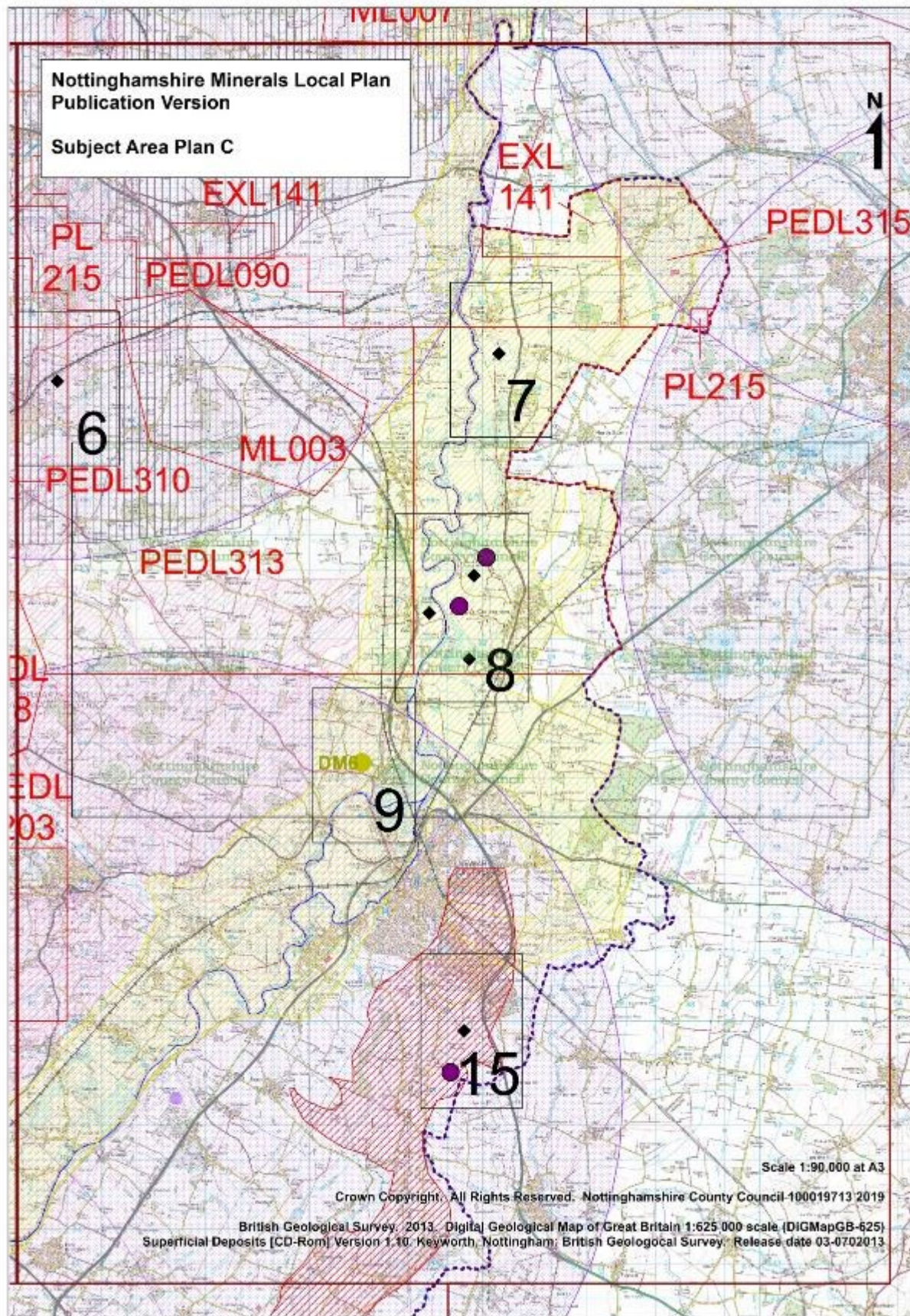
#### Environmental Designations

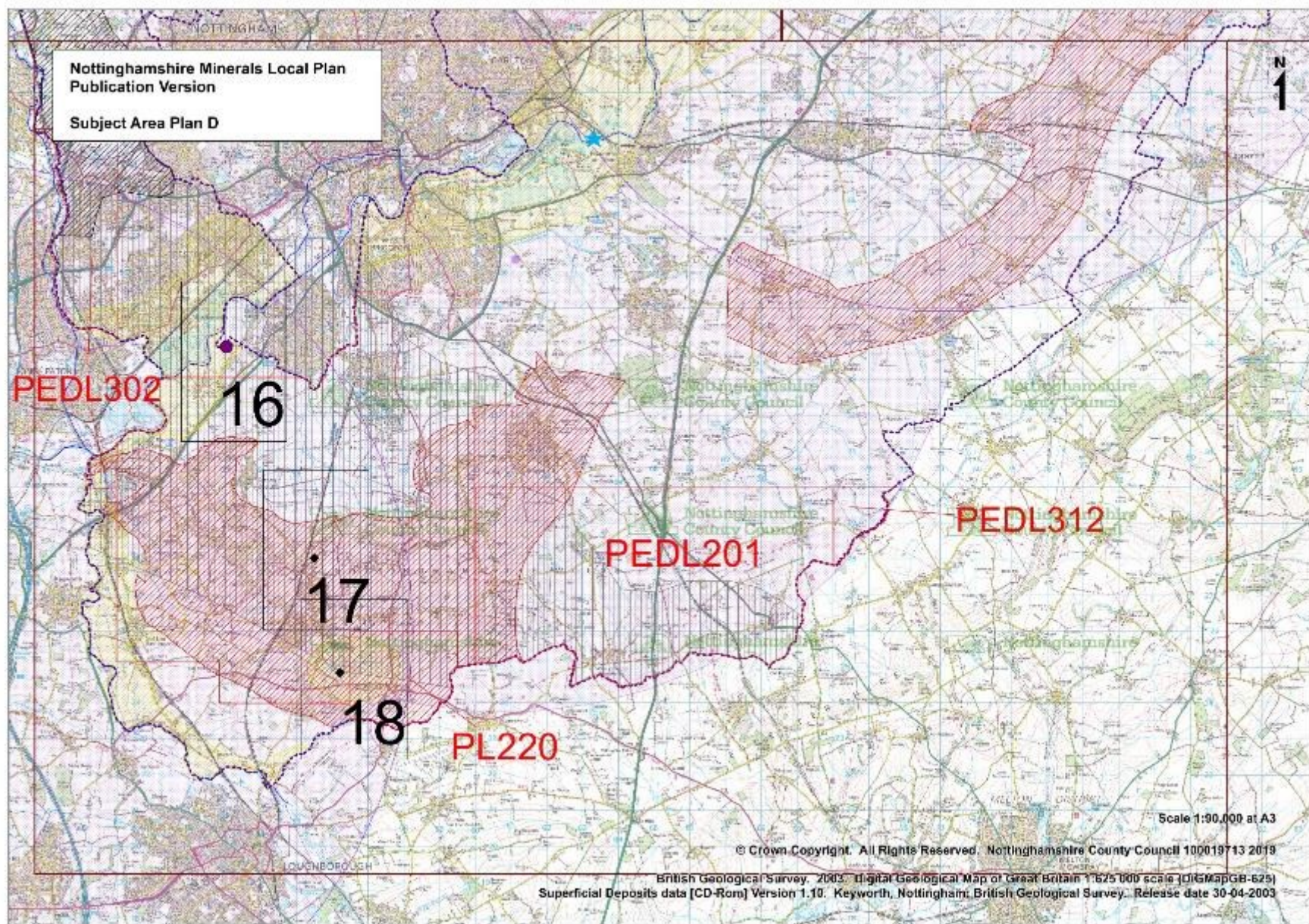
 Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)  
 LWS Geo  
 LWS Bio

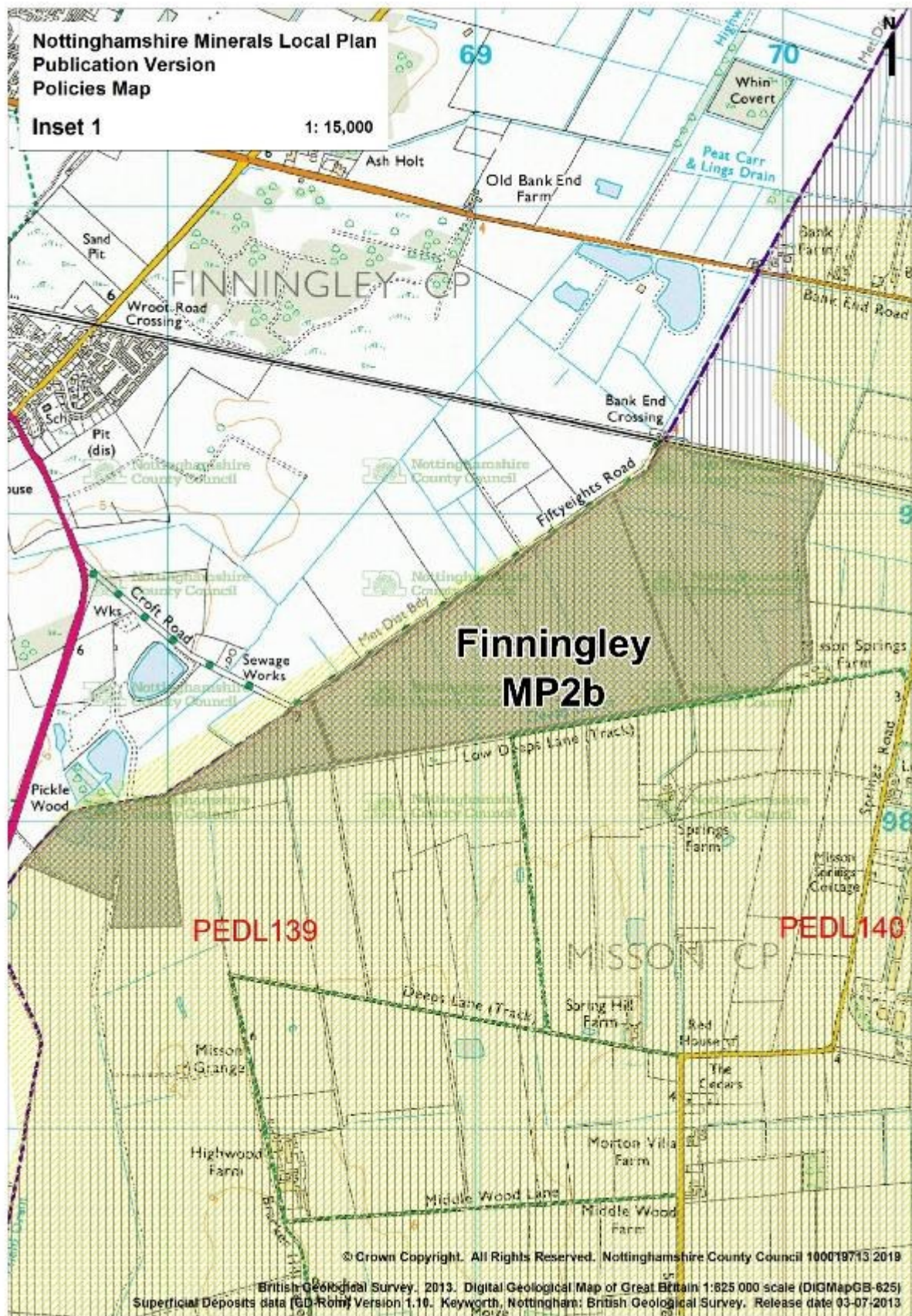


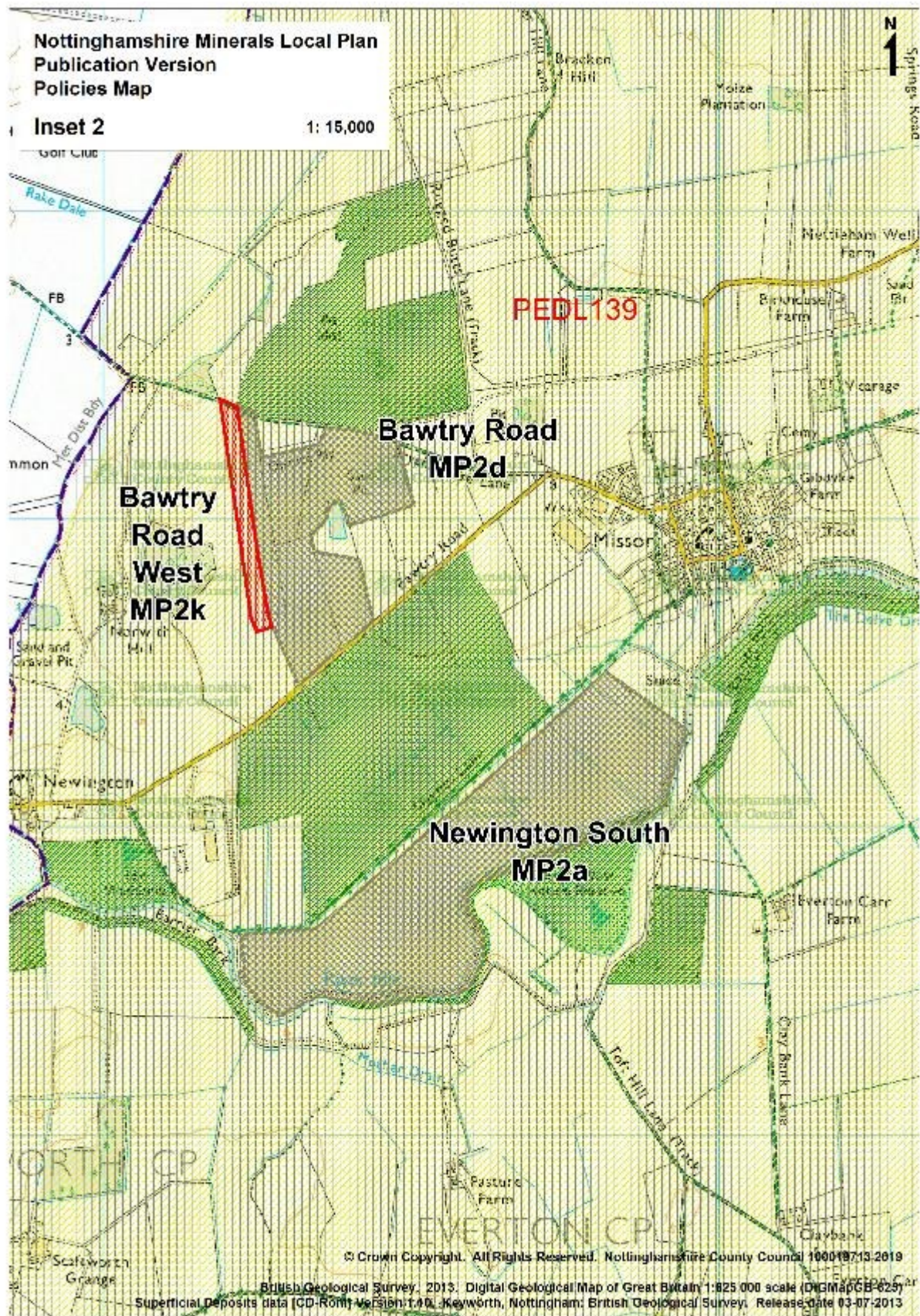




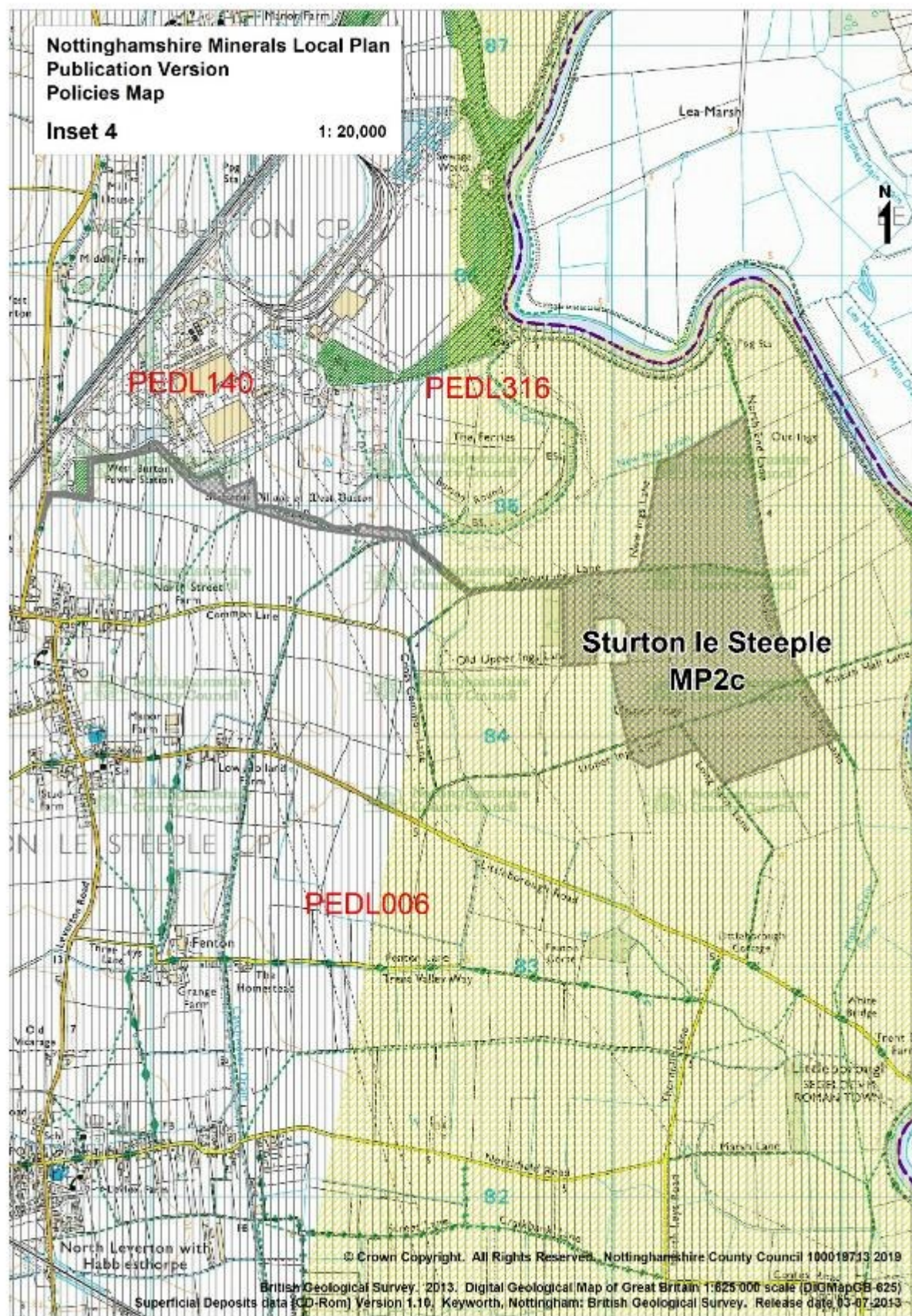




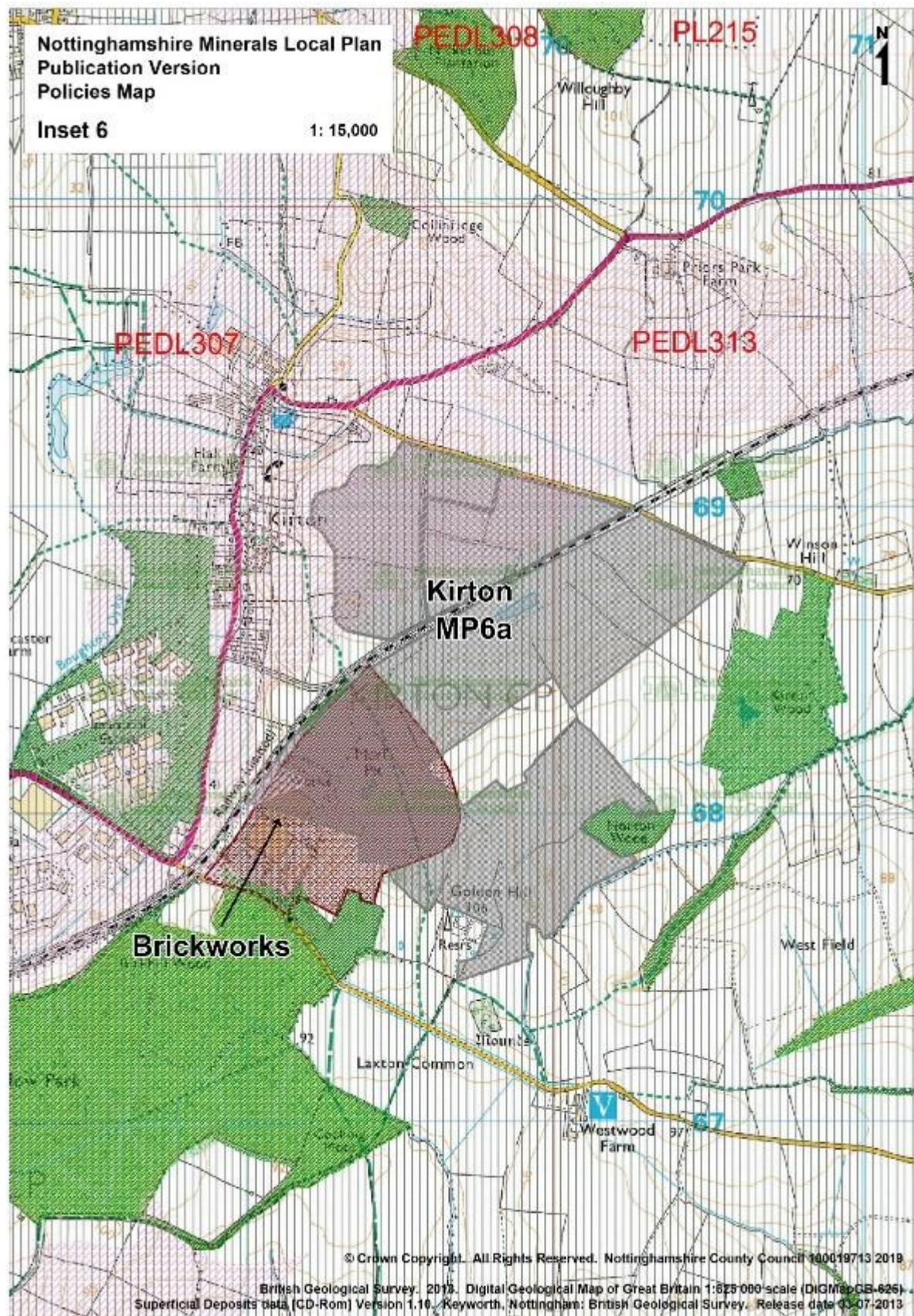


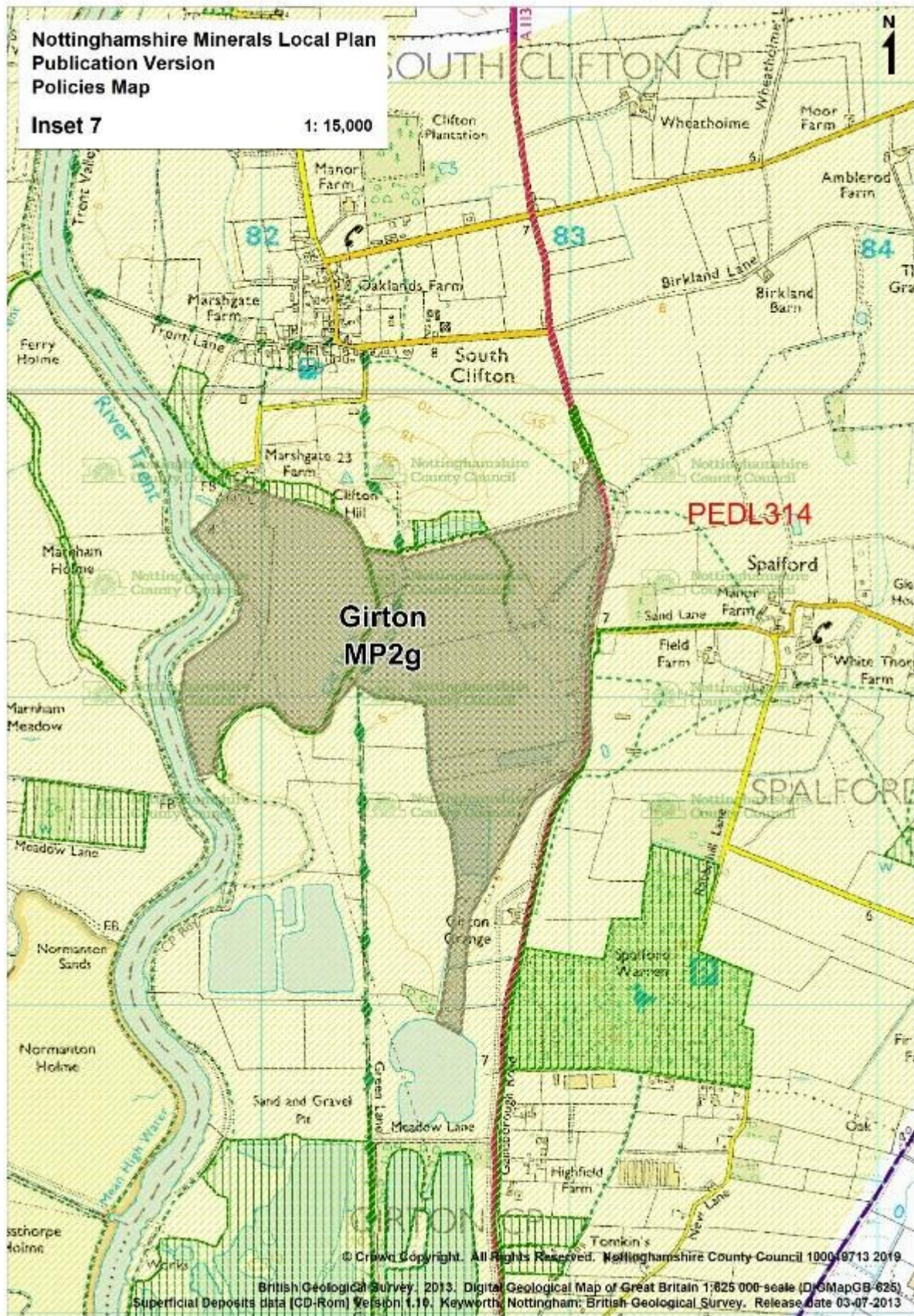


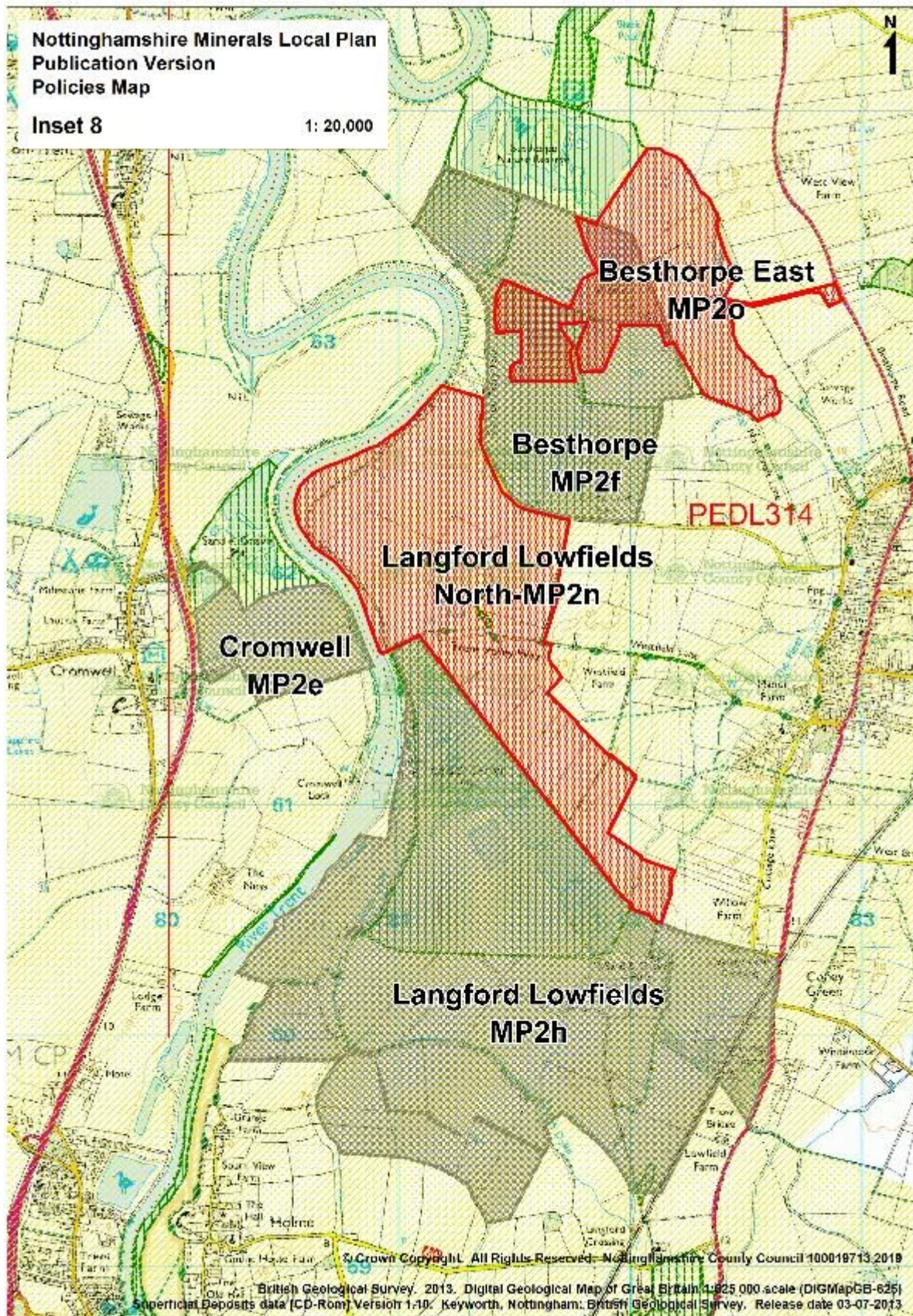


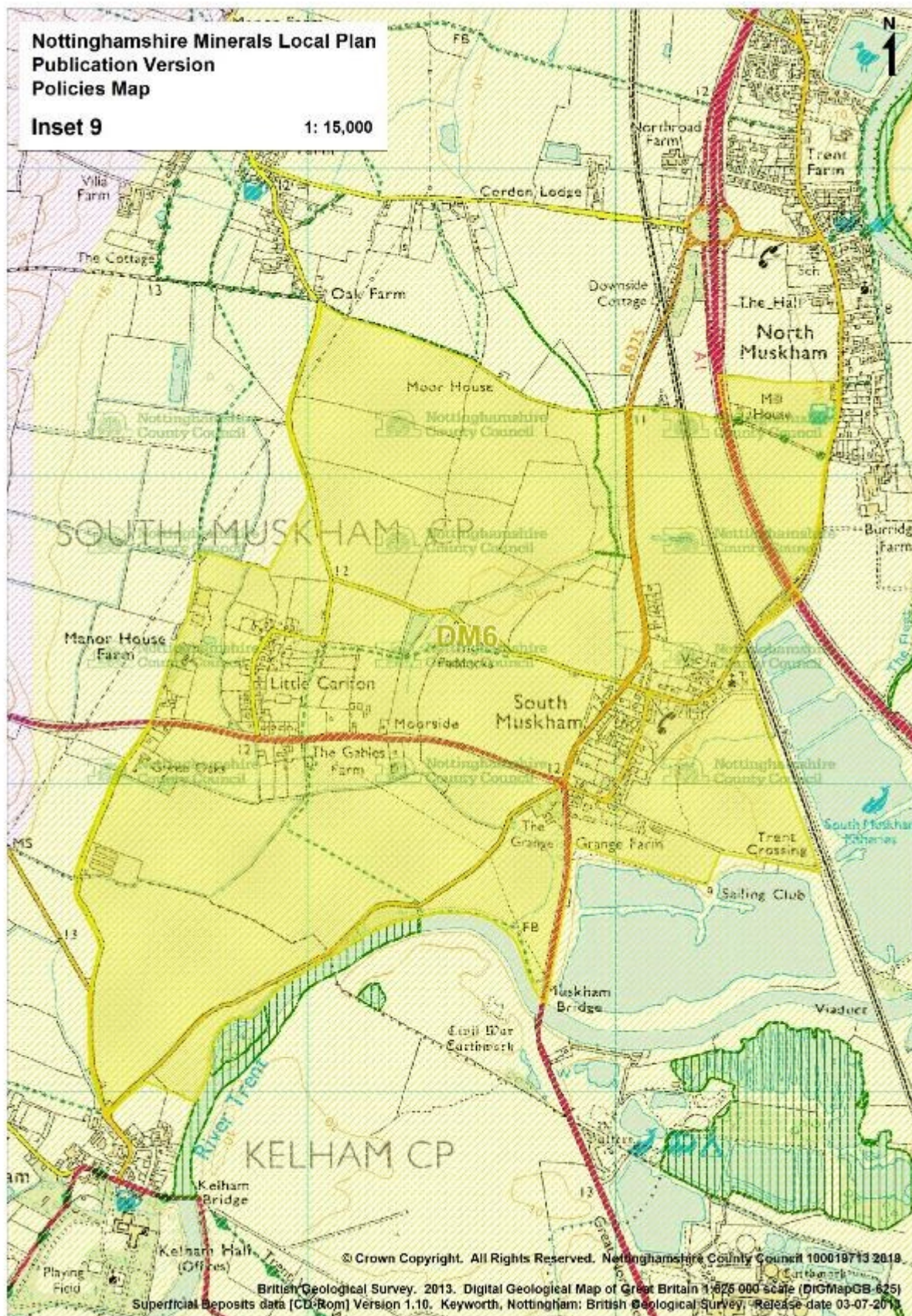






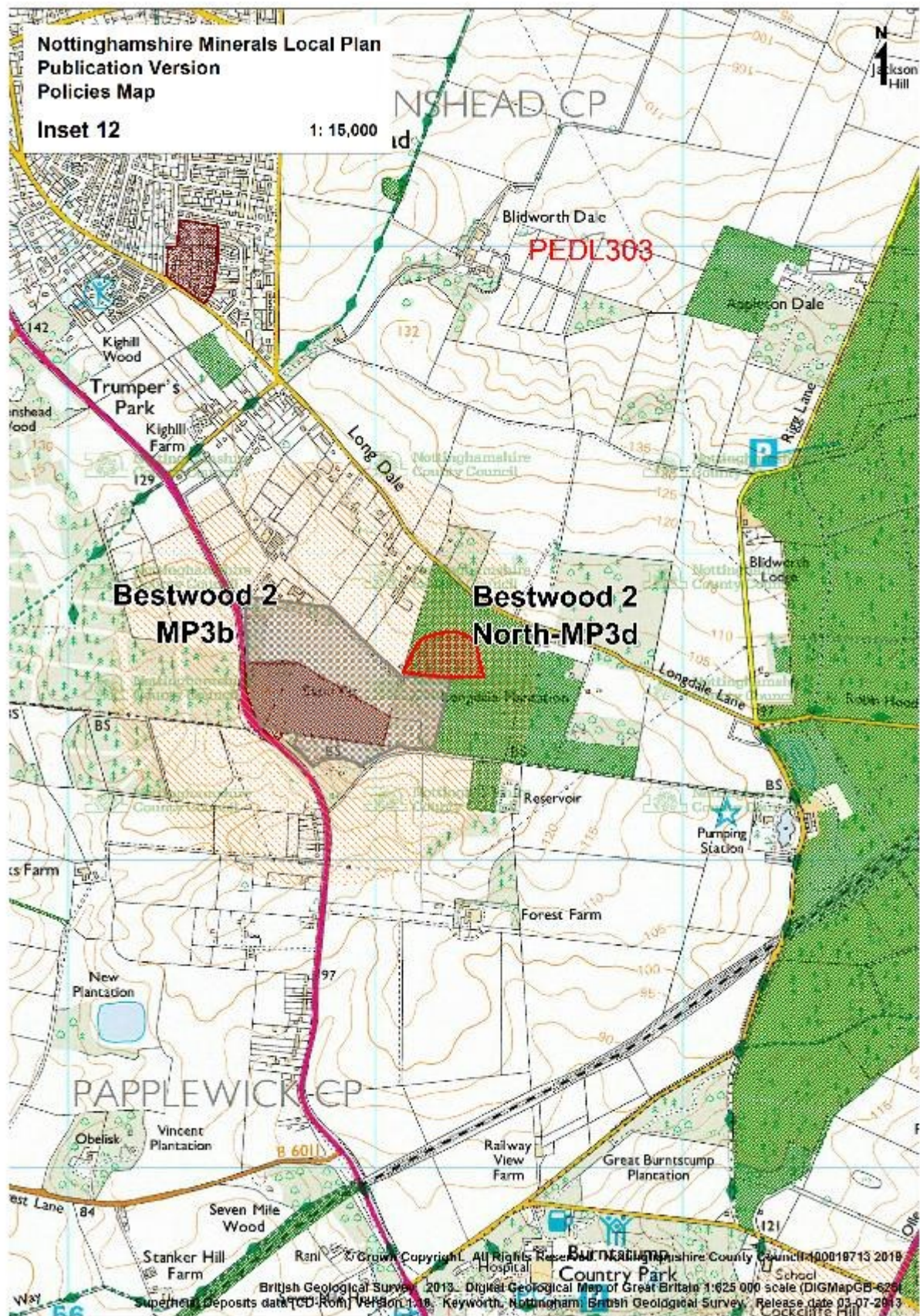


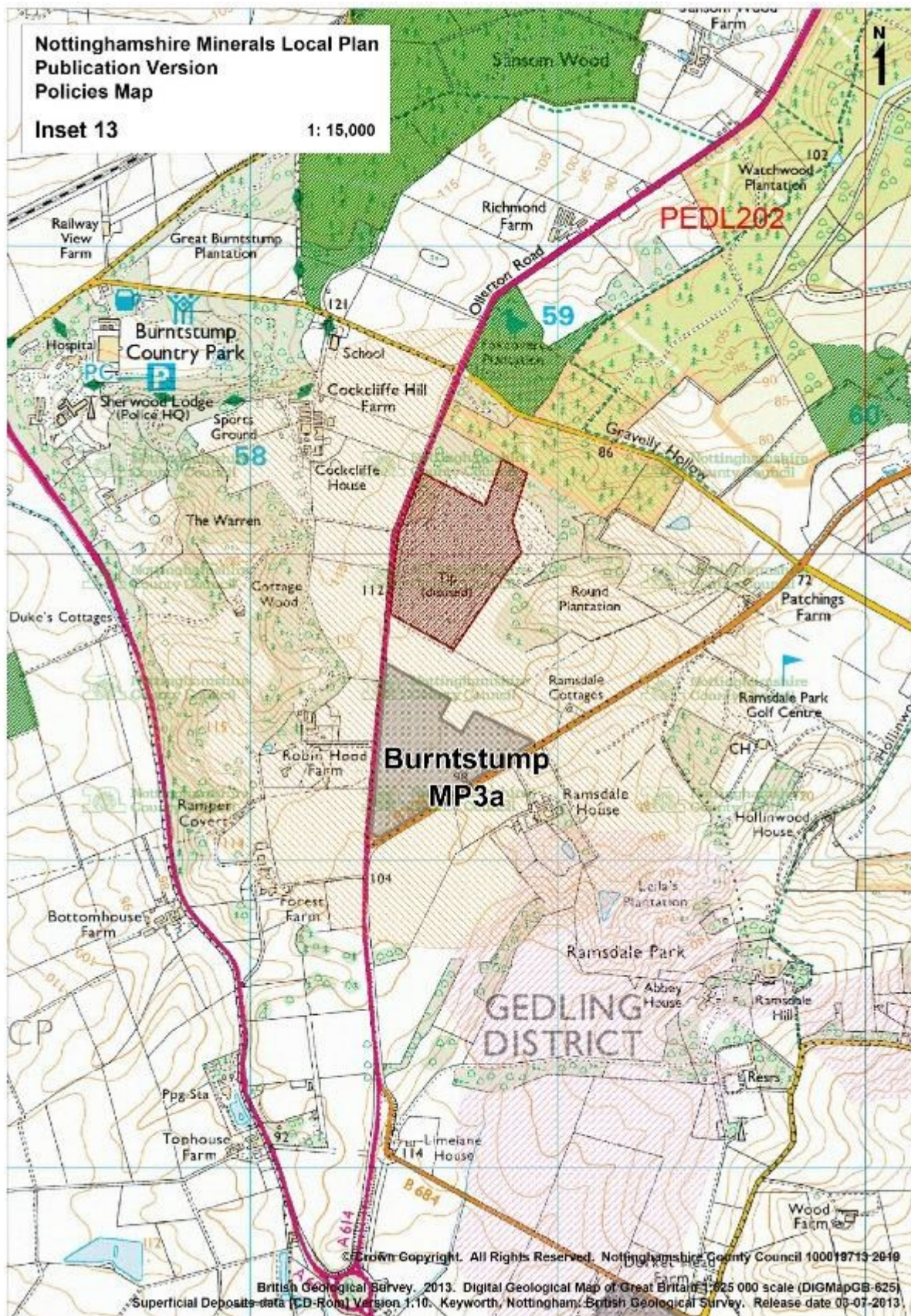




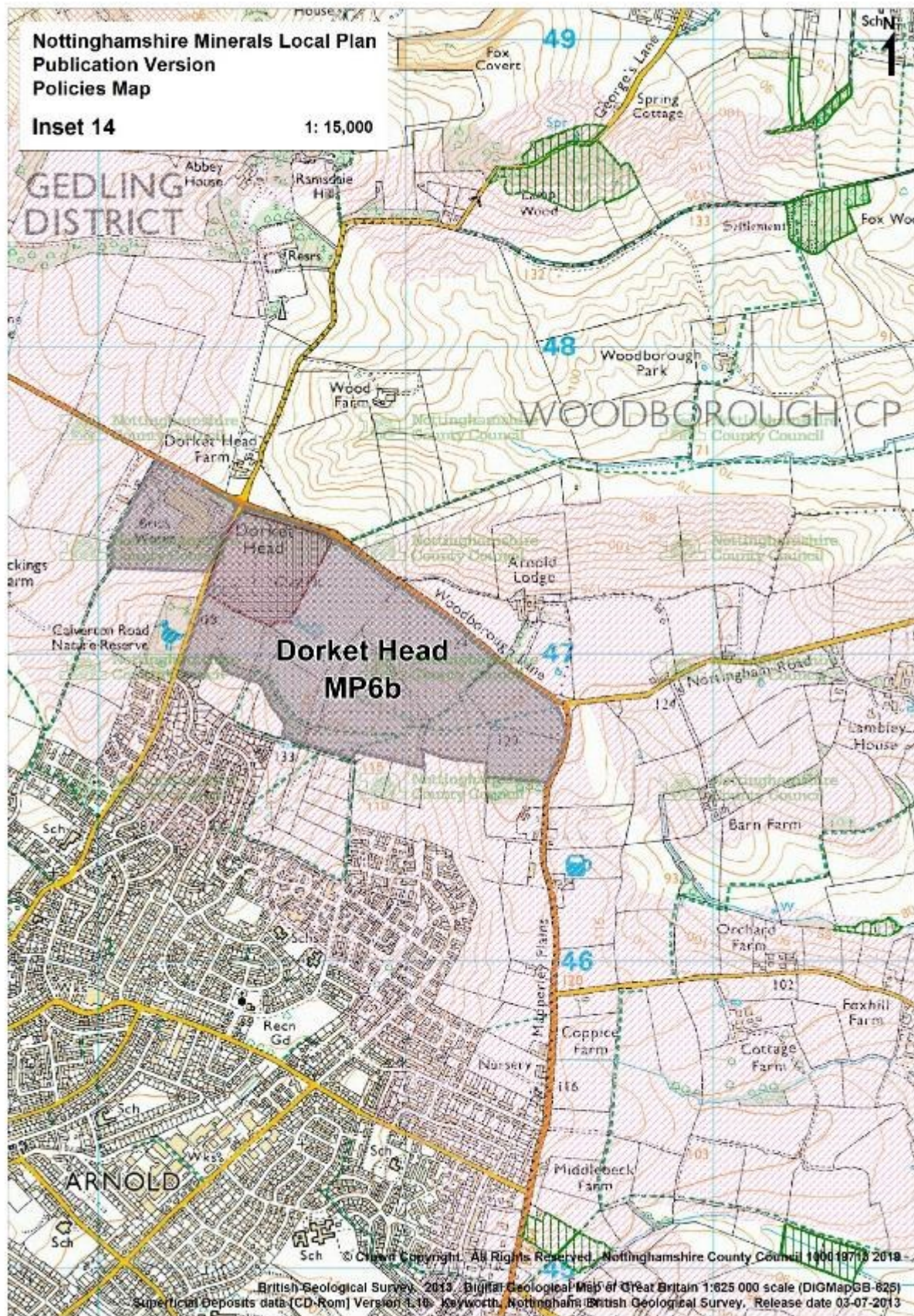




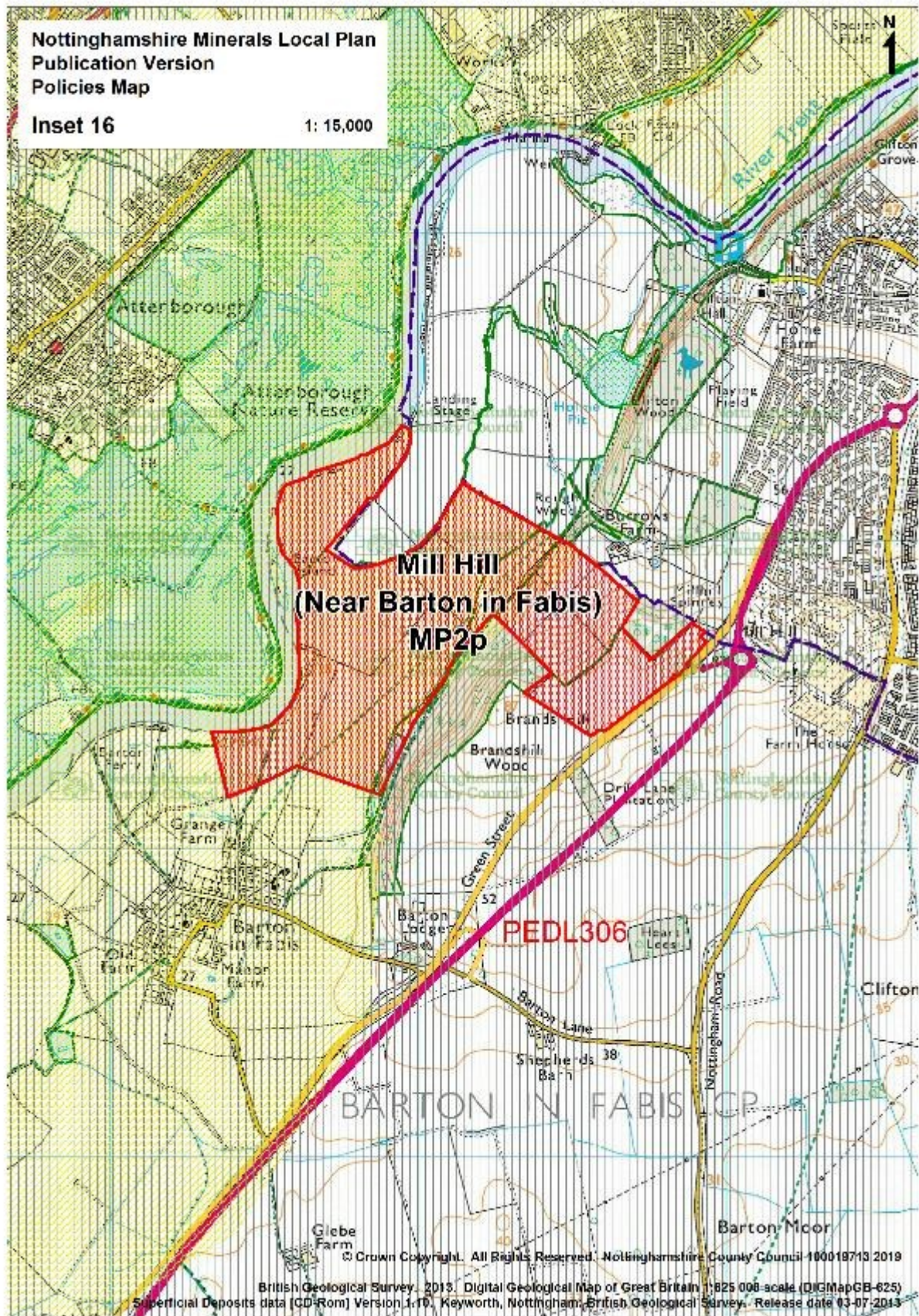




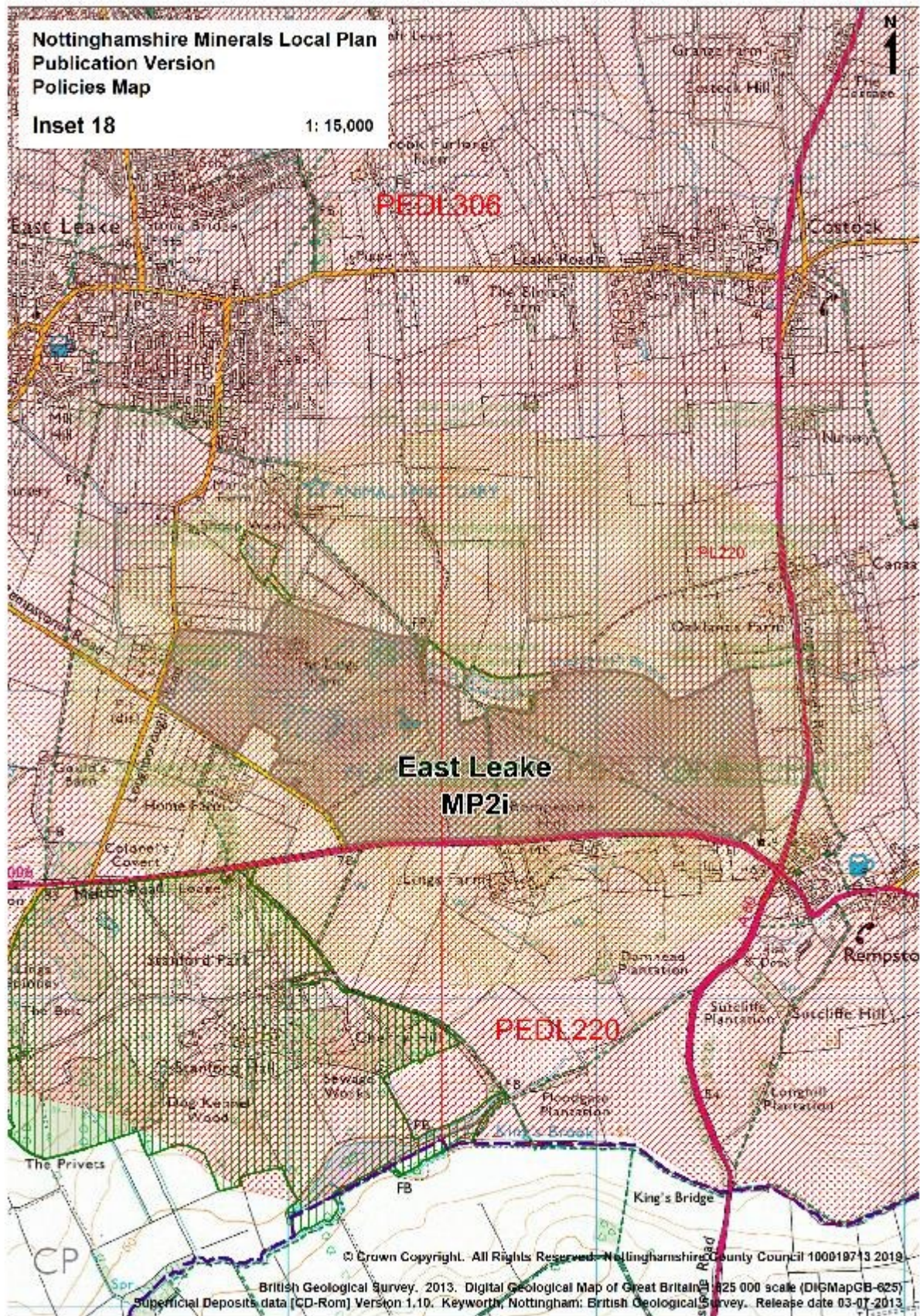
1: 15,000











## Appendix 4: Monitoring and Implementation Table

Key outcomes (Strategic Objectives)	Performance indicator	Monitoring method / source	Constraints/ risks	Target	Trigger	Further considerations/ mitigation measures
<b>POLICY SP1 – MINERALS PROVISION</b>						
Maintaining an adequate supply of mineral (SO2)	<p>Number of planning permissions: - Allocated or not - Extension or new site</p> <p>10-year and 3-year average for aggregate minerals</p> <p>Number of jobs created by minerals development</p> <p>All proposals accord with amenity and environmental protection policies</p>	<p>Planning application documents</p> <p>Planning permissions delegated or committee reports</p> <p>Local Aggregate Assessment</p>	Lack of data/ monitoring method on economic trends relating to non-aggregate minerals	<p>All applications granted satisfy the strategy for supply</p> <p>All applications granted meet all amenity and environmental protection policy targets</p>	<p>Significant number of applications approved which do not satisfy strategy for supply (more than 10%)</p> <p>Any amenity and environmental protection policy triggers met</p>	<p>Review of applications to identify why granted contrary to strategy for supply</p> <p>Review policy to ensure supply of mineral is maintained</p>

Key outcomes (Strategic Objectives)	Performance indicator	Monitoring method / source	Constraints/ risks	Target	Trigger	Further considerations/ mitigation measures
<b>POLICY SP2 – BIODIVERSITY LED RESTORATION</b>						
Inter connectivity between existing habitats and restoration schemes will be achieved and the biodiversity of the County will be improved (SO6)	<p>Number of planning permissions with biodiversity-led restoration schemes</p> <p>Number of planning permissions granted contrary to advice from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Natural England</li> <li>- Environment Agency</li> </ul> <p>Area of habitat loss, gain and net-gain/loss (including Habitats of Principal Importance, LBAP habitats and designated sites)</p>	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports	<p>Lack of detail in restoration schemes to identify if biodiversity-led</p> <p>Lack of data available on biodiversity and Water Framework Directive targets</p>	<p>All applications granted have biodiversity-led restoration scheme</p> <p>Increase in habitat creation/ improvement in local biodiversity and Water Framework Directive targets</p>	<p>Significant number of applications approved which do not have a biodiversity-led restoration scheme (more than 10%)</p> <p>Significant decrease in biodiversity /Water Framework Directive targets being met</p>	<p>Review application to identify reasons for non-biodiversity-led restoration.</p> <p>Review policy and site development briefs to ensure the biodiversity-led strategy is given greater priority (where appropriate)</p>

Key outcomes (Strategic Objectives)	Performance indicator	Monitoring method / source	Constraints/ risks	Target	Trigger	Further considerations/ mitigation measures
<b>POLICY SP3 – CLIMATE CHANGE</b>						
New proposals will be resilient to the impacts of climate change (SO3)	<p>Number of planning permissions judged to have an unacceptable impact on climate change</p> <p>Number of planning permission including climate change minimisation and or mitigation measures</p>	<p>Planning application documents</p> <p>Planning permissions delegated or committee reports</p>	Local climate change impacts are difficult to measure	<p>No applications granted that identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- unacceptable climate change impacts</li> <li>– do not include climate change adaptation measures where applicable</li> </ul>	<p>Significant number of applications approved which identify unacceptable climate change impacts (more than 10%)</p> <p>Significant number of applications approved which do not include climate change adaptation measures where applicable (more than 10%)</p>	<p>Review of application to identify circumstances of decision</p> <p>Review policy to ensure impacts on climate change are considered in more depth</p>
<b>POLICY SP4 – SUSTAINABLE TRANSPORT</b>						
Non-road transport for new/extended mineral sites (SO1, SO3, SO5)	<p>Number of planning permissions using alternatives to road transport</p> <p>Number of planning permission granted contrary to advice from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Highways England</li> <li>- Highways Authority</li> </ul>	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports	Lack of data in notices/ reports on sustainable transport	<p>All applications granted include an element of non-road transport.</p> <p>Road transport distances/ use is minimised</p> <p>All applications granted fully mitigate any transport impacts</p>	<p>Significant number of applications granted contrary to advice from those set out in performance indicator (more than 10%)</p>	<p>Review applications to identify why sustainable transport methods were not utilised/ maximised</p> <p>Review policy to ensure sustainable transport is given greater priority in decision making</p>

Key outcomes (Strategic Objectives)	Performance indicator	Monitoring method / source	Constraints/ risks	Target	Trigger	Further considerations/ mitigation measures
<b>POLICY SP5 – THE BUILT, HISTORIC AND NATURAL ENVIRONMENT</b>						
To protect and enhance the built and natural environment from adverse developmental impacts (SO6, SO7)	<p>Number of planning applications granted contrary advice from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Natural England</li> <li>- Historic England</li> <li>- Environment Agency</li> <li>- Environmental Health Officer</li> </ul> <p>Changes in environmental/ amenity indicators (including all criteria in policy) for the County</p>	Planning permissions delegated or committee reports	Lack of contextual data and on links between available data on County environment context and minerals development	All applications granted protect and enhance environmental/ amenity quality.	Significant number of applications approved contrary to advice from those set out in performance indicator (more than 10%)	Review policy to ensure that environmental/ amenity protection and enhancement is strengthened
<b>POLICY SP6 – THE NOTTINGHAMSHIRE GREEN BELT</b>						
To ensure new minerals development does not compromise the openness and purpose of land within the Green Belt (SO6)	Number of planning applications granted within the Green Belt where restoration does not maintain the openness and purpose of the Green Belt	Planning permissions delegated or committee reports	Restoration schemes may be subject to variation prior to implementation	All applications granted in Green Belt include restoration that maintains the openness and purpose of the Green Belt	Any planning permissions granted in the Green Belt with restoration schemes which do not maintain the openness and purpose of the Green Belt	Review policy to ensure greater priority given to maintenance of openness and purpose of Green Belt in restoration schemes

Key outcomes (Strategic Objectives)	Performance indicator	Monitoring method / source	Constraints/ risks	Target	Trigger	Further considerations/ mitigation measures
<b>POLICY SP7 – MINERALS SAFEGUARDING, CONSULTATION AREAS AND ASSOCIATED MINERALS INFRASTRUCTURE</b>						
To prevent mineral sterilisation and preserve the mineral for future use (SO1, SO2, SO3, SO4)	Number of planning permissions for non-mineral development granted by the Local Planning Authority contrary to the Minerals Planning Authority's advice.	Mineral Planning Authority observations on non-minerals development.  Local Planning Authority records	Only applications where Minerals Planning Authority has been consulted will be recorded	No applications for non-minerals development granted where mineral safeguarding objection raised	Permission for non-minerals development granted where objection raised on mineral safeguarding grounds	Review reasons for approval  Review policy if necessary given reasons found above
<b>POLICY MP1: AGGREGATE PROVISION</b>						
Maintaining an adequate supply of mineral (SO2)	Planning permissions consistent with MP2, MP3 and MP4	As per MP2, MP3 and MP4	As per MP2, MP3 and MP4	Achievement of MP2, MP3 and MP4 targets	Any of MP2, MP3 or MP4 triggers met	Review MP2, MP3 or MP4 as appropriate  Review of MP1 if necessary
<b>POLICY MP2: SAND AND GRAVEL PROVISION</b>						
To maintain an adequate supply of sand and gravel to meet the 7-year landbank requirement (SO2)	Number of planning applications granted on non-allocated sites  Size of landbank and production figure	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports  Local Aggregates Assessment	-	Maintenance of landbank and annual production consistent with apportionment  Planning permissions consistent with allocations	Landbank more than 10% below requirement  Permission granted on non-allocated land	Review Local Aggregate Assessment for possible explanation  Review of allocations
<b>POLICY MP3: SHERWOOD SANDSTONE PROVISION</b>						
To maintain an adequate supply of Sherwood sandstone to meet the 7-year landbank requirement (SO2)	Number of planning applications granted on non-allocated sites  Size of landbank and production figure	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports  Local Aggregates Assessment	-	Maintenance of landbank and annual production consistent with apportionment  Planning permissions consistent with allocations	Landbank more than 10% below requirement  Permission granted on non-allocated land	Review Local Aggregate Assessment for possible explanation  Review of allocations

Key outcomes (Strategic Objectives)	Performance indicator	Monitoring method / source	Constraints/ risks	Target	Trigger	Further considerations/ mitigation measures
<b>POLICY MP4: LIMESTONE PROVISION</b>						
To maintain an adequate supply of limestone to meet the 10-year landbank Requirement (SO2)	Number of planning applications granted on non-allocated sites  Size of landbank and production figure	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports  Local Aggregates Assessment	-	Maintenance of landbank and annual production consistent with apportionment  Planning permissions consistent with allocations	Landbank more than 10% below requirement  Permission granted on non-allocated land	Review Local Aggregate Assessment for possible explanation  Review of allocations
<b>POLICY MP5: SECONDARY AND RECYCLED AGGREGATES</b>						
Maintaining an adequate supply of mineral and encourage the use of secondary and recycled minerals (SO1, SO2)	Annual production of recycled and secondary aggregates and percentage this represents of overall aggregate production  Number of planning applications granted for aggregate or other mineral recycling plants	Minerals Product Association Sustainability Report  Waste Planning Authority planning applications records	Lack of local data	Increase production/ consumption of recycled and secondary aggregates	Decrease in production/ consumption of recycled and secondary aggregates	Review policy to give greater priority to increasing production/ consumption of recycled and secondary aggregates
<b>POLICY MP6: BRICK CLAY PROVISION</b>						
To maintain an adequate supply of brickclay to meet the 25-year landbank requirement (SO2)	Number of planning applications granted on non-allocated sites  Size of landbank per site	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports  Minerals Local Plan (for baseline)	Landbank figure will be an estimate	Maintenance of landbank per site  All planning permissions consistent with allocations or policy criteria	Landbank more than 10% below requirement  Permission granted on non-allocated land where policy criteria not met	Review policy and allocations
<b>POLICY MP7: GYPSUM PROVISION</b>						
Maintaining an adequate supply of mineral (SO2)	Number of planning permissions consistent with allocations or policy criteria	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports	-	All planning permissions consistent with allocations or policy criteria	Permission granted on non-allocated land where policy criteria not met	Review policy and allocations

Key outcomes (Strategic Objectives)	Performance indicator	Monitoring method / source	Constraints/ risks	Target	Trigger	Further considerations/ mitigation measures
<b>POLICY MP8: SILICA SAND PROVISION</b>						
To maintain an adequate supply of silica sand to meet the 10-year landbank requirement (SO2)	Number of planning permissions consistent with allocations or policy criteria  Size of landbank	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports  Minerals Local Plan (for baseline)	Landbank figure will be an estimate	Maintenance of landbank  Planning permissions consistent with policy criteria	Permission granted on non-allocated land where policy criteria not met	Review policy and allocations
<b>POLICY MP9: INDUSTRIAL DOLOMITE PROVISION</b>						
Maintaining an adequate supply of mineral for the international market (SO2)	Number of planning permissions consistent with allocations or policy criteria	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports	-	All planning permissions consistent with allocations or policy criteria	Permission granted on non-allocated land where policy criteria not met	Review policy and allocations
<b>POLICY MP10: BUILDING STONE PROVISION</b>						
Maintaining an adequate supply of mineral and preserve and enhance local historic distinctiveness (SO2, SO7)	Number of planning permissions consistent with allocations or policy criteria	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports	-	All planning permissions consistent with allocations or policy criteria	Permission granted on non-allocated land where policy criteria not met	Review policy and allocations
<b>POLICY MP11: COAL</b>						
Maintaining an adequate supply of mineral (SO2)	Number of planning permissions consistent with policy criteria  Number of planning applications granted contrary to advice from: - Natural England - Historic England - Environment Agency - Environmental Health Officer	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports	-	All planning permissions consistent with policy criteria	Permission granted where policy criteria not met  Significant number of applications approved contrary to advice from those set out in performance indicator (more than 10%)	Review policy to address criteria that were not met in permissions

Key outcomes (Strategic Objectives)	Performance indicator	Monitoring method / source	Constraints/ risks	Target	Trigger	Further considerations/ mitigation measures
<b>POLICY MP12: HYDROCARBON MINERALS</b>						
Maintaining an adequate supply of mineral (SO2)	<p>Number of planning permissions consistent with policy criteria</p> <p>Number of planning applications granted contrary advice from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Natural England</li> <li>- Historic England</li> <li>- Environment Agency</li> <li>- Environmental Health Officer</li> <li>- Health and Safety Executive</li> </ul>	<p>Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports</p>	-	All planning permissions consistent with policy criteria	<p>Permission granted where policy criteria not met</p> <p>Significant number of applications approved contrary to advice from those set out in performance indicator (more than 10%)</p>	Review policy to address criteria that were not met in permissions
<b>DM1: PROTECTING LOCAL AMENITY</b>						
Providing a good standard of amenity and protecting from adverse developmental impacts (SO5)	<p>Number of planning applications granted contrary to advice from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Environment Agency</li> <li>- Environmental Health Officer</li> <li>- Public Health England</li> <li>- Highways Authority</li> </ul> <p>Number of substantiated complaints received regarding minerals developments</p>	<p>Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports</p> <p>Minerals Planning Authority Monitoring and Enforcement Team complaints records</p>	Reliant on professional opinions/ assessments of impacts and discussion of these in reports/notices	All planning permissions have no adverse impact on the elements set out in the policy	Number of planning permission granted which identify unacceptable impacts on local amenity (measured through grants contrary to advice from those set out in performance indicator) (>0)	Review policy to address criteria that were not met in permissions

Key outcomes (Strategic Objectives)	Performance indicator	Monitoring method / source	Constraints/ risks	Target	Trigger	Further considerations/ mitigation measures
<b>POLICY DM2: WATER RESOURCES AND FLOOD RISK</b>						
To protect water resources and protect from flooding (SO3, SO6)	<p>Number of planning applications granted contrary to Environment Agency advice on flooding and water quality/provision grounds</p> <p>Number of planning applications granted which include flood alleviation benefits</p> <p>Number of planning applications granted which include SuDS</p>	<p>Planning application documents</p> <p>Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports</p>	Reliant on discussion of these elements in reports/ notices	No planning permissions have detrimental impact on water resources and unacceptable impact on flooding	Number of planning permissions granted contrary to Environment Agency advice (>0)	<p>Review reasons for granting permission contrary to advice</p> <p>Review policy</p>
<b>POLICY DM3: AGRICULTURAL LAND AND SOIL QUALITY</b>						
To provide for the conservation of the best and most versatile agricultural land and to provide for the conservation of soil resources (SO8)	<p>Area of best and most versatile agricultural land lost</p> <p>Number of planning applications granted contrary to advice from: - Natural England advice on best and most versatile agricultural land</p>	<p>Natural England</p> <p>Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports</p>	Limited to infrequent national level data, which will reflect land lost to all development, not just minerals	<p>All minerals development directed to the lowest grade of agricultural land possible</p> <p>No planning permissions have detrimental impact on soil quality</p>	Significant number of applications approved contrary to advice from those set out in performance indicator (more than 10%)	<p>Review reason for approval</p> <p>Review policy</p>

Key outcomes (Strategic Objectives)	Performance indicator	Monitoring method / source	Constraints/ risks	Target	Trigger	Further considerations/ mitigation measures
<b>POLICY DM4: PROTECTION AND ENHANCEMENT OF BIODIVERSITY AND GEODIVERSITY</b>						
To protect and enhance the biodiversity and geodiversity of Nottinghamshire from adverse developmental impacts (SO3, SO6)	<p>Significant adverse change in biodiversity and geodiversity assets in the County</p> <p>Number of planning applications granted contrary to Natural England advice</p> <p>Area of habitat loss, gain and net-gain/loss (including Habitats of Principal Importance, LBAP habitats and designated sites)</p>	<p>Natural England, Local Biodiversity Action Plans</p> <p>Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports</p>	No data on direct links between mineral workings and changes in habitat/ biodiversity	<p>No planning permissions result in adverse impact on biodiversity/ geodiversity</p> <p>All planning permissions bring about enhancements to biodiversity/ geodiversity</p>	<p>Significant number of applications approved contrary to advice from Natural England (more than 10%)</p> <p>Decrease in biodiversity targets being met</p>	<p>Review policy to give greater priority to protection and enhancement to biodiversity/ geodiversity</p>
<b>POLICY DM5: LANDSCAPE CHARACTER</b>						
To maintain, protect and enhance the character and distinctiveness of the landscape (SO6, SO8)	<p>Number of planning applications granted contrary to advice from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Natural England</li> </ul>	<p>Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports and decision notices</p>	Reliant on professional opinions/ assessments of impacts and discussion of these in reports/notices	All planning permissions have no adverse impact as set out in the policy	<p>Significant number of applications approved contrary to advice from those set out in performance indicator (more than 10%)</p>	<p>Review reasons for granting permission contrary to advice</p> <p>Review policy</p>

Key outcomes (Strategic Objectives)	Performance indicator	Monitoring method / source	Constraints/ risks	Target	Trigger	Further considerations/ mitigation measures
<b>POLICY DM6: HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT</b>						
To conserve important heritage assets (SO7)	<p>Number of planning applications granted contrary to advice from: - Historic England</p> <p>Number of planning applications granted subject to a watching brief for archaeology</p>	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports	Reliant on professional opinions/ assessments of impacts and discussion of these in reports/notices	All planning permissions have no adverse impact as set out in the policy	Significant number of applications approved contrary to advice from those set out in performance indicator (more than 10%)	<p>Review reasons for granting permission contrary to advice</p> <p>Review policy</p>
<b>POLICY DM7: PUBLIC ACCESS</b>						
To prevent negative impacts on existing public access routes and improve and enhance the Rights of Way network where possible (SO5, SO6)	<p>Number of planning permissions involving the permanent loss of a Right of Way</p> <p>Number of planning permissions securing additional Rights of Way through restoration</p>	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports	-	All planning permissions have no adverse impact on Rights of Way and increase public access through restoration (where appropriate)	<p>Significant number of applications approved contrary to advice</p> <p>Countryside Access Team (more than 10%)</p> <p>Planning permission granted resulting in permanent loss of Right of Way</p>	<p>Review reasons for loss of Right of Way</p> <p>Review policy</p>
<b>POLICY DM8: CUMULATIVE IMPACT</b>						
Prevention of negative cumulative impacts (SO1, SO3, SO5, SO6, SO7, SO8)	Number of planning applications granted despite unacceptable cumulative impacts	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports	Reliant on discussion of cumulative impact in reports/notices	No unacceptable cumulative impacts arise from minerals development	Planning permissions granted that give rise to unacceptable cumulative impact	Review policy to strengthen cumulative impact assessment

Key outcomes (Strategic Objectives)	Performance indicator	Monitoring method / source	Constraints/ risks	Target	Trigger	Further considerations/ mitigation measures
<b>POLICY DM9: HIGHWAYS SAFETY AND VEHICLE MOVEMENTS/ ROUTEING</b>						
Improved highway safety and appropriate routeing schemes (SO1, SO3, SO5, SO6, SO7)	Planning applications granted contrary to advice from: - Highways England - Highways Authority	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports	-	All planning permissions consistent with policy criteria	Significant number of applications approved contrary to advice from those set out in performance indicator (more than 10%)	Review policy to address criteria that were not met in permissions
<b>POLICY DM10: AIRPORT SAFEGUARDING</b>						
Risk to air safety is minimised (SO1, SO5)	Number of planning applications granted contrary to advice from airfields	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports	No overseeing body, therefore advice will be on an air-field by air-field basis and could be inconsistent	No applications permitted against airfield advice	Permission granted contrary to airfield advice	Review reasons for approval against advice  Review policy in light of above
<b>POLICY DM11: PLANNING OBLIGATIONS</b>						
Requirements from development will be met (SO1, SO5)	Number of planning permissions with signed S106 agreements	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports  Minerals Planning Authority legal records	Delay between permission and signing of S106 may delay monitoring	All permissions granted with S106 where needed	Significant number of planning applications without S106 (more than 10%)	Review reason for lack of S106  If no justification, review policy

Key outcomes (Strategic Objectives)	Performance indicator	Monitoring method / source	Constraints/ risks	Target	Trigger	Further considerations/ mitigation measures
<b>POLICY DM12: RESTORATION, AFTER-USE AND AFTERCARE</b>						
Land will be reclaimed at the earliest opportunity and high-quality restoration and after care will be achieved (SO1, SO3, SO5, SO6, SO7, SO8)	<p>Number of planning applications granted contrary to advice on restoration from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Natural England</li> <li>- Environment Agency</li> </ul> <p>Number of planning permissions involving importation of waste meeting criteria in policy</p>	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports	-	All applications granted subject to restoration scheme that satisfies all policy criteria	<p>Significant number of applications approved contrary to advice from those set out in performance indicator (more than 10%)</p> <p>Significant number of applications involving importation of waste approved contrary to policy criteria (more than 10%)</p>	<p>Review reasons for approval against advice</p> <p>Review of policy to address weak areas identified</p>
<b>POLICY DM13: INCIDENTAL MINERAL EXTRACTION</b>						
Promotion of sustainable development and conservation of mineral resources (SO1, SO2)	Number of planning permissions assessed against this policy that are not granted permission on its grounds	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports	-	All applications seeking mineral extraction as part of wider development are granted, subject to criteria in policy being met	Significant number of proposals being refused on grounds of this policy	<p>Review reasons for refusals</p> <p>Review policy if necessary to address refusal grounds (if appropriate)</p>
<b>POLICY DM14: IRRIGATION LAGOONS</b>						
To provide benefits to agricultural productivity (SO1, SO2)	Number of planning permissions for irrigation lagoons granted contrary to the criteria in the policy	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports	-	All planning permissions consistent with policy criteria	Permission granted where policy criteria not met	<p>Review reasons for not meeting policy criteria</p> <p>Review policy</p>
<b>POLICY DM15: BORROW PITS</b>						

Key outcomes (Strategic Objectives)	Performance indicator	Monitoring method / source	Constraints/ risks	Target	Trigger	Further considerations/ mitigation measures
To allow for the sustainable use of minerals close to specific projects (SO1, SO2)	Number of planning permissions for borrow pits granted contrary to the criteria in the policy	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports	-	All planning permissions consistent with policy criteria	Permission granted where policy criteria not met	Review policy
<b>POLICY DM16: ASSOCIATED INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT</b>						
Ensuring associated development is not permitted unless linked to minerals development (SO1)	Number of planning permissions for associated industrial development that are not related/linked to life of the site	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports	-	All planning permissions consistent with policy criteria	Permission granted where policy criteria not met	Review policy
<b>POLICY DM18: MINERAL EXPLORATION</b>						
To allow for exploration to determine the presence of minerals (SO1, SO2)	Number of planning applications assessed against this policy granted contrary to criteria in the policy	Planning permissions decision notices and delegated or committee reports	-	All planning permissions consistent with policy criteria	Permission granted where policy criteria not met	Review policy



**REPORT OF THE CORPORATE DIRECTOR, PLACE****NOTTINGHAMSHIRE SPATIAL PLANNING AND HEALTH FRAMEWORK  
2019-22****Purpose of the Report**

1. To inform committee of the collaborative and ongoing work that has been undertaken by the Planning Policy Team and Public Health in Nottinghamshire and to enable the Committee to support the Nottinghamshire Spatial Planning and Health Framework as contained in Appendix 1 which is a project of the Nottinghamshire Health and Wellbeing Board.

**Information and Advice**

2. Since April 2013, Local Authorities have had the responsibility to join local health policy up with other strategies such as planning, transport infrastructure and housing.
3. Health and wellbeing is mainly influenced by our relationships, employment, where we live, our finances and resources, housing, food, transport and education and skills.
4. The Health and Wellbeing Board has recognised the impact of creating places (physical and social environment) which support and generate good health as a demonstrable application of Health in all Policies.<sup>1</sup> Creation of a healthy environment for all generations to prosper in is a fundamental part of delivery of the County Councils vision for Nottinghamshire as expressed in the Councils Plan 2017-2022 "Your Nottinghamshire, Your Future".
5. Local planning policies play a vital role in ensuring the health and wellbeing of the population is taken into account in the planning process; there is substantial evidence supporting the fact that health and environment are inextricably linked and that poor environments contribute significantly to poor health and health inequalities
6. As a result the role that planning has on health and wellbeing has been identified by the Health and Wellbeing Board (HWB) and partners since 2014 and endorsed in the Nottinghamshire Health and Wellbeing Strategy (2014-2017) and in the recent revision of the Joint Health and Well Being Strategy for Nottinghamshire 2018-2022. The Strategy (2018-2022) sets out the following ambitions:

---

<sup>1</sup> Local Government Association(2016) Health in All Policies: a manual for local government  
<https://www.local.gov.uk/health-all-policies-manual-local-government>

- To give everyone a good start in life
  - To have healthy and sustainable places
  - To enable healthier decision making
  - To work together to improve health and care services
7. The aim of the Joint Health and Well Being Strategy for Nottinghamshire 2018-2022 is to facilitate a joint approach across Health and Wellbeing partners through the Healthy and Sustainable Places Coordination Group, the link between the Health and Wellbeing Board (HWB) for Nottinghamshire, and the strategic leaders in Districts and localities who are responsible for implementation of the Health and Wellbeing Strategy.
  8. The Nottinghamshire Planning and Health Framework (2019 -2022) brings together the Spatial Planning for Health and Wellbeing for Nottinghamshire (2016) and Planning and Health Engagement Protocol (2017) into a single guidance document. (Appendix 1).It provides guidance on addressing the impact of a proposal or statutory plans on the health and wellbeing of the population and sets out good practice to ensure health requirements are met across Nottinghamshire.
  9. The purpose of this document is to present a holistic overview of health and planning across Nottinghamshire and provide robust planning and health responses to planning application, on local plan, neighbourhood plans and the relevant planning documents, so that health is fully embedded into the planning process. In order to maximise health and wellbeing and ensuring that health/social care infrastructure requirements are considered to meet the growth requirements of the population of Nottinghamshire.
  10. The document contains a number of flow charts that set out How, When and Whom planners and health partners need to get engaged with in the planning process to ensure that strategic level planning policies reflect their own strategic priorities. The flow charts identify the key stages of the local plan process, from Issues and Options, Submission Documents through to Examination and Adoption of Local Plans and seeks to identify when to actively engage in the process and with whom. In addition the flow charts set out the different stages of planning applications and when, how and whom should be involved, stressing the importance of early engagement in pre-application discussions to ensure opportunities to incorporate health into development and meet strategic priorities. The flow charts also highlight the importance of health partners responding to planning documents and applications within statutory deadlines.
  11. The document sets out a Checklist for Planning and Health - the Nottinghamshire Rapid Health Impact Assessment Matrix (The Matrix) which focuses on the built environment and issues directly or indirectly influenced by planning decisions. As a rapid assessment tool, its purpose is to quickly ensure that the health impacts of a development proposal/local plan are identified and appropriate action is taken to address negative impacts and maximise benefits.
  12. The Framework was issued in draft form through the Nottinghamshire Health and Wellbeing Board in 2018 and has now been revised following feedback from local authority partners. It is designed to apply to the next three year period 2019-2022 and will be revised further as necessary towards the end of this period to ensure it is up to date and reflective of practical experience in using it.

13. Local Authority planners, health partners and developers should utilise the checklist when assessing development proposals and plans. The Matrix can be used by planners, applicants, developers and public health teams in the following ways:

- By planners in Local Plan Review and the development of neighbourhood plans.
- By applicants/developers in master planning applications to accompany planning application, subject to local validation requirements.
- By development management control.
- By public health as a screening 'desktop' assessment for potential health impacts as part of Public Health Planning and Health consultation process (Appendix 1)
- By internal and external consultees when responding to planning consultations.

### Conclusion

14. Early engagement in the planning process is fundamental to ensure that health and wellbeing is fully embedded and will enable the consideration of health/social care infrastructure requirements to meet the needs of the population of Nottinghamshire.

15. The Nottinghamshire Spatial Planning and Health Framework 2019-2022 ensures that the potential positive and negative impacts on health and wellbeing of proposals are considered in a consistent, systematic and objective way, identifying opportunities for maximising potential health gains and minimising harms.

16. Ensuring that health is given consideration at the earliest possible stage during the planning process with an agreement as to when a Checklist for Planning and Health – Nottinghamshire Rapid Health Impact Assessment matrix should be undertaken and taking account of the wider determinants of health to address any inequalities.

### **Other Options Considered**

17. Not to provide or update guidance on health matters in planning within Nottinghamshire and rely instead on national guidance. This option would not demonstrate the commitment of the County Council to supporting planning for health and wellbeing.

### **Reason/s for Recommendation/s**

18. To enable the Committee to support the collaborative and ongoing work that has been undertaken by the Planning Policy and Public Health teams at the County Council and approve the publication Nottinghamshire Spatial Planning and Health Framework which has been a project of the Nottinghamshire Health and Wellbeing Board.

### **Statutory and Policy Implications**

19. This report has been compiled after consideration of implications in respect of crime and disorder, data protection and information governance, finance, human resources, human rights,

the NHS Constitution (public health services), the public sector equality duty, safeguarding of children and adults at risk, service users, smarter working, sustainability and the environment and where such implications are material they are described below. Appropriate consultation has been undertaken and advice sought on these issues as required.

### **Crime and Disorder Implications**

The Spatial Planning for Health and Wellbeing Guidance helps promote places which are safe and where people do not fear or fear the potential for criminal behaviour, thus contributing to wellbeing.

### **Data Protection and Information Governance**

None

### **Financial Implications**

None

## **RECOMMENDATION/S**

- 1. That the Committee endorse and support the publication of the Nottinghamshire Spatial Planning and Health Framework 2019-2022;**
- 2. That a Monitoring Report be received in one years time in order to gauge the impact of the Framework**
- 3. That Committee members consider whether there are any actions they require in relation to the issues contained within the report.**

Adrian Smith  
Corporate Director, Place

For any enquiries about this report please contact Nina Wilson, Principal Planning Officer, Planning Policy Team, 0115 977 3793

### **Constitutional Comments (RHC 22/5/2019)**

20. Communities and Place Committee is the appropriate body to consider the contents of this report by virtue of its terms of reference.

### **Financial Comments (RWK 25/4/2019)**

21. There are no specific financial implications arising directly from the report.

### **Background Papers and Published Documents**

Except for previously published documents, which will be available elsewhere, the documents listed here will be available for inspection in accordance with Section 100D of the Local Government Act 1972.

- Nottinghamshire Health and Wellbeing Strategy (2018-2022)
- Spatial Planning for Health and Wellbeing for Nottinghamshire (2016)
- Planning and Health Engagement Protocol (2017)

**Electoral Division(s) and Member(s) Affected**

All



# **Nottinghamshire Spatial Planning and Health Framework 2019- 2022**

# CONTACTS

## ***Nina Wilson***

Principal Planning Officer

Nottinghamshire County Council

Tel: 0115 977 3793

[Nina.wilson@nottscc.gov.uk](mailto:Nina.wilson@nottscc.gov.uk)

## ***Jenny Charles Jones***

Public Health & Commissioning Manager

Nottinghamshire County Council

Tel: 0115 977 2500

[Jenny.charles-jones@nottscc.gov.uk](mailto:Jenny.charles-jones@nottscc.gov.uk)

# Contents

<b>Glossary of Terms &amp; Abbreviations</b> .....	5
<b>1. Introduction</b> .....	9
<b>Executive Summary</b> .....	9
<b>Status of this Document</b> .....	9
<b>Background</b> .....	9
The Planning System .....	9
Local Planning Authorities .....	11
Local Authority Public Health .....	11
NHS Health and Integrated Care System .....	11
<b>What this document does not address</b> .....	12
<b>2. The Built Environment and health</b> .....	13
The Health and Wellbeing Strategy and the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment.....	15
National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) .....	16
Planning and Public Health Context .....	17
County Council Development Plans and Local Plans of District and Borough Councils .....	18
<b>3. Plan Making involving Health</b> .....	19
<b>4. Planning Applications</b> .....	23
<b>5. Developers Contributions</b> .....	28
Collection and spending of Section 106 .....	28
Nottinghamshire County Council (NCC) Planning Obligations Strategy .....	28
Health service commissioners and providers .....	28
Consultation and Advice on Planning .....	29
<b>6. The Engagement Protocol</b> .....	30
Monitoring and Evaluation .....	30
Nottinghamshire Rapid Health Impact Assessment Matrix .....	31
NHS Health and Planning Infrastructure .....	32
Healthy Urban Development Unit (HUDU) Toolkit .....	33
<b>7. Conclusion</b> .....	35
<b>Appendix 1: Health Profile for Nottinghamshire 2018</b> .....	36
<b>Appendix 2 :Checklist for Planning and Health</b> .....	41

<b>Nottinghamshire Rapid Health Impact Assessment Matrix .....</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>Appendix 3: Public Health Consultation and Advice on Planning .....</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>Appendix 4: Planning, population growth and needs for health and social care 2018-2022 .....</b>	<b>50</b>

# Glossary of Terms & Abbreviations

**Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL)** - The Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) is a charge that local authorities can set on new development to raise funds to help fund the infrastructure, facilities and services - such as schools or transport improvements - which are needed to support new homes and businesses in the areas.

**Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG)** - Clinical Commissioning Groups (CCGs) were created following the Health and Social Care Act in 2012 and replaced Primary Care Trusts on 1 April 2013. They are clinically-led statutory NHS bodies responsible for the planning and commissioning of health care services for their local area. There are now 195 CCGs in England.

**Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)** - Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) is a process of evaluating the likely environmental impacts of a proposed project or development, considering inter-related socio-economic, cultural and human-health impacts, both beneficial and adverse.

**Health Impact Assessment (HIA)** - HIA is intended to produce a set of evidence-based recommendations to inform decision making. HIA seeks to maximise the positive health impacts and minimise the negative health impacts of proposed policies, programs or projects.

**Health Urban Development Unit (HUDU)** - The HUDU Planning Contributions Model is a comprehensive tool to assess the health service requirements and cost impacts of new residential developments. The information can then be used to influence the planning process via S106 planning negotiations or CIL and to gain necessary resources for health improvements or expansion.

**Integrated Care System (ICS)** – In 2016, NHS organisations and local councils came together to form [44 sustainability and transformation partnerships \(STPs\)](#) covering the whole of England, and set out their proposals to improve health and care for patients. An integrated care system, a new type of even closer collaboration where NHS organisations, in partnership with local councils and others, take collective responsibility for managing resources, delivering NHS standards, and improving the health of the population they serve.

**Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA)** – A Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) looks at the current and future health and care needs of local populations to inform and guide the planning and commissioning (buying) of health, well-being and social care services within a local authority area. Nottinghamshire Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy (JHWBS) - It is the County's overarching plan for improving health and wellbeing outcomes for our residents whilst also reducing health inequalities. It is the main way in which the Nottinghamshire Health and Wellbeing Board executes its legal duty to work on: improving the health and wellbeing of the people in their area, reducing health inequalities and promoting the integration of services.

**Local Authority Health Profile (LAHP)** - The Local Authority Health Profiles provide an overview of health for each local authority in England. They pull together existing information in one place and contain data on the range of indicators for local populations, highlighting issues that can affect health in each locality. The profiles are intended to help local government and health services make plans to improve the health of their local population and reduce health inequalities. Local Health profiles provides health information for small areas within local authorities, enabling users to explore differences at a more local level.

**Local Planning Authority (LPA)** - A local planning authority (LPA) is the local government body that is empowered by law to exercise planning functions for a particular area.

**Local Transport Plan (LTP)** - Local transport plans, divided into full local transport plans (LTP) and local implementation plans for transport (LIP) are an important part of transport planning in England. Strategic transport authorities such as Nottinghamshire County Council are expected to prepare them as forward-looking plans covering a number of years to include: an outline of the current baseline regarding transport, accessibility and pollution, set out challenging but achievable objectives, set out the programme for achieving these objectives and Outline 'bids' for funding from the Department of Transport.

**Marmot Review** – The Marmot Review into health inequalities in England was published on 11 February 2010. It proposes an evidence-based strategy to address the social determinants of health, the conditions in which people are born, grow, live, work and age and which can lead to health inequalities.

**Minerals Local Plan (MLP)** - The current Nottinghamshire Minerals Local Plan was adopted December 2005. It gives certainty as to the location of future minerals development. The Plan includes mechanisms aimed at reducing the demand for primary mineral use, recycling more aggregate and safeguarding mineral resources, reserves and important facilities.

**National Health Service (NHS)** – the National Health Service (NHS) is the publicly funded national healthcare system in the United Kingdom.

**The National Institute for Health Care Excellence (NICE)** - The National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) provides national guidance and advice to improve health and social care.

**NHS Long Term Plan** is a new plan for the NHS to improve the quality of patient care and health outcomes to strengthen its contribution to prevention and health inequalities that will help people stay healthy.

**National Health Service (NHS England)** – NHS England is an executive body of the Department of Health and Social Care that oversees the budget, planning, delivery and day-to-day operation of the commissioning side of the NHS in England as set out in the Health and Social Care Act 2012. It holds the contracts for GPs and NHS dentists.

**National Health Service Strategic Estates Planning Team (SEP)** - The NHS Strategic Estates Planning Service (SEP) provides ongoing support to systems through a team of Strategic Estates Advisers (SEA). SEP is a national centre of excellence set up to advise STPs/ICSs and to help them develop and then successfully implement their Estates Strategy, enabling the NHS to transform its estate to meet local clinical need, implementing contemporary service models, delivering the best service for patients, and achieving national policy objectives. The service is jointly managed by NHS Improvement and NHS England reflecting the fact that its role extends across all elements of the health system as well as encouraging partnerships across the wider public sector.

**National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)** – Government planning policy is contained in the [National Planning Policy Framework \(NPPF\)](#). This covers all national planning issues, such as planning for housing, shops, offices and good design. The only planning issues on which the Government issues guidance that are not completely covered by the [NPPF](#) are

planning for waste and some parts of planning for minerals extraction. These issues are covered in separate policy statements.

All local planning policies and decisions on planning applications must take what the [NPPF](#) says about different types of land use into account. It is the main statement of Government policy on how development should happen in England.

**Neighbourhood Plan (NP)** - Neighbourhood Plans give rights and powers for local communities to have a greater say in shaping the future of places where they live and work. They are developed by 'Neighbourhood Forums', a Neighbourhood Plan can set out general planning principles for the development of the Neighbourhood. Neighbourhood Plans are about supporting growth and must be consistent with national planning policy and the policies in Local Plans.

**Nottinghamshire Health and Wellbeing Board** a statutory body introduced under the Health and Social Care Act 2012 whereby local authorities are required to form a committee bringing together HS, public health, adult social care and children's services, including elected representatives and Local Healthwatch, to plan how best to meet the needs of their local population and tackle local inequalities in health.

**Nottinghamshire Planning Obligations Strategy** – Planning obligations are sometimes known as planning contributions, developer contributions, section 106 agreements or planning gain. Planning obligations look at how facilities/services/assets are affected by a particular development. It looks at how this can be protected, enhances, maintained or where appropriate new provisions can be made. For example, when a new development takes place there may be a need to improve transport or expand education facilities. The County Council have undertaken a review of its Planning Obligations Strategy and the updated document was adopted as Council Policy on 12th September. The Updated Strategy can be downloaded below:

**Nottinghamshire Rapid Health Impact Assessment Matrix** – sets out a planning and health checklist that has 12 features to assess the impact of development proposals and plans on the built environment and health.

**Nottinghamshire and Nottingham Waste Local Plan (WLP)** – The Waste Local Plan was adopted in January 2002. It is being progressively replaced by the Replacement Waste Local Plan

**One Public Estate (OPE)** - The One Public Estate programme is an established national programme delivered in partnership by the LGA and the Office of Government Property (OGP) within the Cabinet Office. One Public Estate began in 2013 with just twelve areas, today they are working with more than 300 councils on projects transforming local communities and public services right across the country.

**Public Health England (PHE)** - an executive agency of the Department of Health and Social Care provide government, local government, the NHS, Parliament, industry and the public with evidence-based professional, scientific expertise and support. To protect and improve the nation's health and wellbeing, and reduce health inequalities through world-leading science, knowledge and intelligence, advocacy, partnerships and providing specialist public health services.

**Public Health Outcomes Framework (PHOF)** - The Public Health Outcomes Framework [Healthy lives, healthy people: Improving outcomes and supporting](#)

[transparency](#) sets out a vision for public health, desired outcomes and the indicators that will help us understand how well public health is being improved and protected. The outcomes reflect a focus not only on how long people live, but on how well they live at all stages of life. The Public Health Outcomes Framework is not a performance management tool for local authorities. PHOF data will enable local authorities to benchmark and compare their own outcomes with other local authorities.

**S106** – A Section 106 is a legal agreement between an applicant seeking planning permission and the local planning authority, which is used to mitigate the impact of your new home on the local community and infrastructure.

**Statutory Consultees** - statutory consultees are those organisations and bodies, defined by statute, which local planning authorities are legally required to consult before reaching a decision on relevant planning and listed building consent applications and are primarily set out in Schedule 4 of the Development Management Procedure Order.

**Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)** - is the process by which environmental considerations are required to be fully integrated into the preparation of plans and programmes prior to their final adoption. The objectives of SEA are to provide for a high level of protection of the environment and to promote sustainable development.

**Supplementary Planning Document (SPD)** – Are documents which add further detail to the policies in the Local Plan. They can be used to provide further guidance for development on specific sites, or on particular issues, such as design. Supplementary planning documents are capable of being a material consideration in planning decisions but are not part of the development plan.

**Sustainability Appraisal (SA)** - is a tool used to appraise planning policy documents to promote sustainable development. Social, environmental and economic aspects are all taken into consideration.

**Town and Country Planning Association (TCPA)** – a long standing charity that promotes the values of progressive planning and place-making which shaped the Garden City movement and campaigns for the reform of the UK's planning system to make it more responsive to people's needs and aspirations and to promote sustainable development.

# 1. Introduction

## **Executive Summary**

- 1.1. The Nottinghamshire Spatial Planning and Health Framework 2019-2022 brings together the Spatial Planning for Health and Wellbeing for Nottinghamshire 2016 and Planning and Health Engagement Protocol 2017 into a single guidance document.
- 1.2. The purpose of this document is to present a holistic overview of health and planning across Nottinghamshire and provide robust planning and health responses so that health is fully embedded into the planning process. To maximise health and wellbeing and ensuring that health/social care infrastructure requirements are considered to meet the growth requirements of the population of Nottinghamshire.
- 1.3. Local planning policies play a vital role in ensuring the health and wellbeing of the population are considered in the planning process; there is substantial evidence supporting the fact that health and environment are inextricably linked and that poor environments contribute significantly to poor health and health inequalities.

## **Status of this Document**

- 1.4. Whilst this document has no statutory status. The Nottinghamshire Spatial Planning and Health Framework 2019-2022 is supported by the Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy for Nottinghamshire 2018-2022 and supports its vision for healthy and sustainable places. It provides guidance on addressing the impact of a proposal or statutory plans on the health and wellbeing of the population and sets out good practice to ensure health requirements are met across Nottinghamshire.

## **Background**

### **The Planning System**

- 1.5. The linkages between health and the built and natural environment have long been established and the role of the environment in shaping the social,

economic and environmental circumstances that determine health is increasingly recognised (Figure 1). For example, the Marmot Review developed an objective to 'Create and develop healthy and sustainable places and communities' recommends that the planning transport environmental health systems address the social determinants of health.

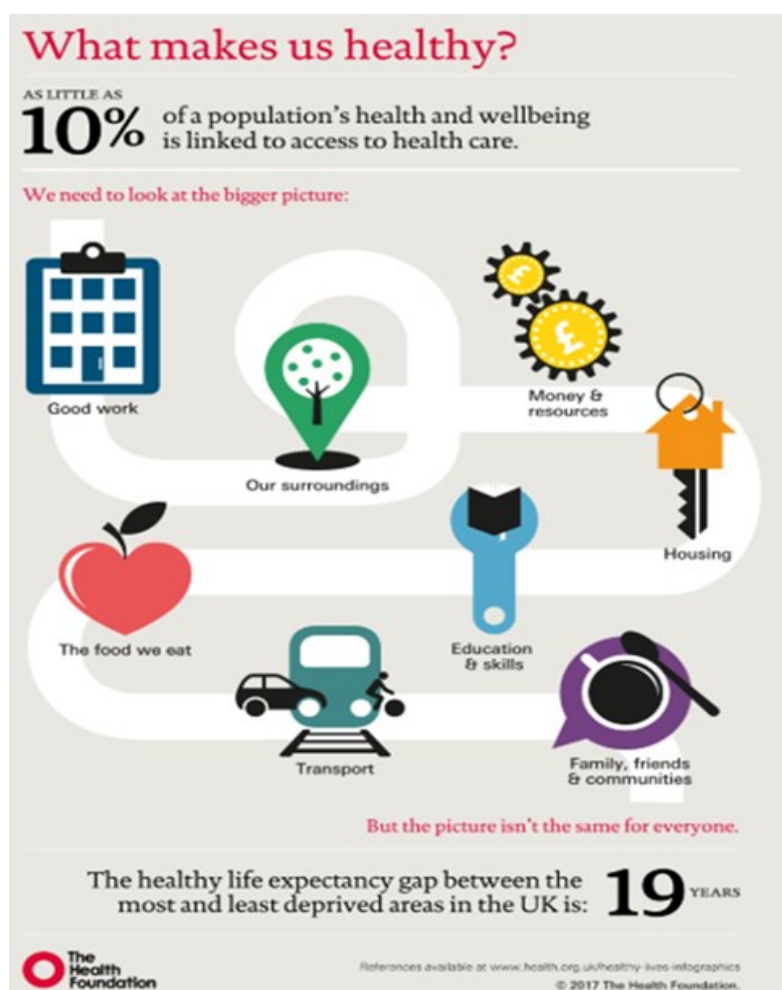


Figure 1: Source: The Health Foundation 2017. What makes us Healthy?

- 1.6. Therefore, the environment in which we live in is inextricably linked to our health across the life course. For example, the design of our neighbourhoods can influence physical activity levels, travel patterns, social connectivity, mental and physical health and wellbeing outcomes.
- 1.7. A good planning system can create better places where it is easy for people to lead healthier lifestyles, in which illness is prevented, people's lives are improved with health and social care costs cut. The planning function in local government is an important lever to shape the natural and built environment

through green spaces, housing, transport and our high streets and town centres.

#### Local Planning Authorities

- 1.8. Within Nottinghamshire a two-tier system of local government applies. In a planning context, the county's district and borough councils are the Local Planning Authorities (LPA) for the vast majority of planning applications and are ultimately responsible for granting planning consents and producing Local Plans.
- 1.9. Nottinghamshire County Council have a statutory duty to prepare Minerals and Waste Local Plans and are responsible for determining planning applications for waste and mineral developments and County Council developments.

#### Local Authority Public Health

- 1.10. Nottinghamshire County Council has had a statutory responsibility for Public Health since the introduction of the Health and Social Care Act 2012. Public Health can be defined as the science and art of preventing disease, prolonging life and promoting health through the organised efforts and informed choices of society, organisations, public, private, communities and individuals. It is population focused rather than caring for individuals. It addresses small, medium and whole population issues related to geography, activity and health conditions. The County Council Public Health Division are responsible for:
  - Public Health Intelligence - providing and sharing data on population health
  - Health protection - working on threats from environmental hazards, infections or radiation
  - Health improvement - promoting good health and working with others in health and social care to provide effective good quality health care and improve health.
  - Healthcare public health and preventing premature mortality

#### NHS Health and Integrated Care System

- 1.11. There are currently six Clinical Commissioning Groups (CCG) in Nottinghamshire called Nottingham North and East CCG, Nottingham West CCG, Mansfield and Ashfield CCG, Newark and Sherwood CCG, Rushcliffe CCG and Bassetlaw CCG. They are clinically-led statutory NHS bodies responsible for the planning and commissioning of health care services for their local area.

- 1.12. Integrating Health and Care Services in Nottingham and Nottinghamshire has evolved out of the Sustainability and Transformation Partnership (STP) process to become Nottingham and Nottinghamshire Integrated Care System (ICS). This is where NHS organisations, in partnership with the Local Authority and district councils and others, take collective responsibility for managing resources to improve health and wellbeing of the Nottinghamshire population they serve.
- 1.13. Similarly, South Yorkshire and Bassetlaw ICS are working in partnership together across five 'places' within South Yorkshire and Bassetlaw – Barnsley, Bassetlaw, Doncaster, Rotherham and Sheffield.
- 1.14. The Nottingham and Nottinghamshire's ICS and NHS England are responsible for the commissioning of healthcare services and facilities which are linked to the work of the Health and Wellbeing Board and the local Director of Public Health. These bodies are consultees for Local Plans.
- 1.15. These bodies, in consultation with local healthcare providers, will be able to assist a Local Planning Authority regarding its strategic policy to deliver health facilities and its assessment of the quality and capacity of health infrastructure as well as its ability to meet forecast demand. They will be able to provide information on their current and future strategies to refurbish, expand, reduce or build new facilities to meet the health needs of the existing population as well as those arising because of new and future development.
- 1.16. The document intends to make Nottinghamshire a place that improves the mental and physical wellbeing of residents, reduces health inequalities and promotes the use of Checklist for Planning, Nottinghamshire Rapid Health Impact Assessment Matrix throughout the plan making stages.

#### **What this document does not address**

- 1.17. It is important to understand that this document does not address the issue of NHS service delivery, this lies outside the remit of both County and Local Planning Authorities. The document aims to raise awareness and provide sustainable solutions to guide people to make healthy lifestyle choices that can be facilitated using sound spatial planning and joined up planning decisions.

## 2. The Built Environment and health

- 2.1. The Health Map (Figure 2) aids the understanding of the built and natural environment and health first devised by Dahlgren and Whitehead (1991) and later updated by Barton and Grant (2006). The map is focused on the roles of neighbourhood and planning emphasised the importance of the built and natural environments contribution to health and well-being outcomes.
- 2.2. The Health Map provides a dynamic tool which can provide the basis for discussions between spatial planners, health professionals, ecologists, urban designers and other service providers to ensure that awareness on what affects health and wellbeing is recognised within all these professions and that the best outcomes are achieved through the planning process.



Figure 2: The Health Map Barton & Grant (2006) developed from a concept by Dahlgren and Whitehead (1991)

- 2.3. RE-imagine the way we use planning powers.  
There are a range of specific guidance that cover the role of planning system and its the impact on health. The following are important examples sourced from Town and Country Planning Association(TCPA), Sport England and Public Health England.

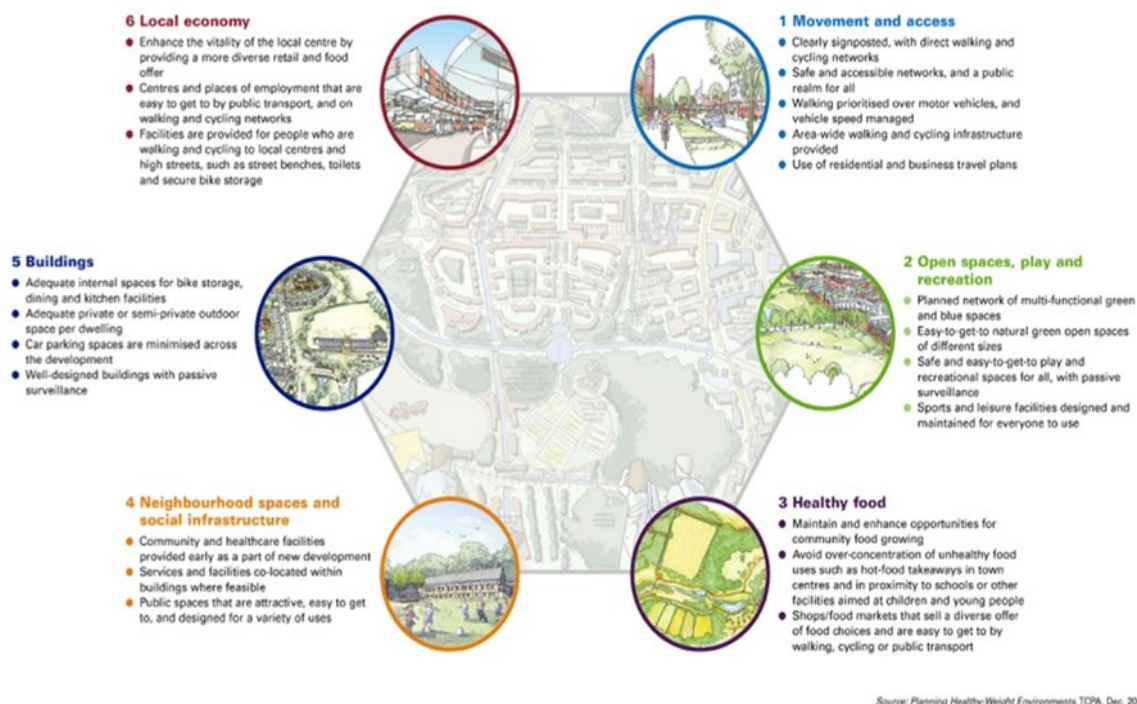


Figure 3: Planning Health Weight Environments – Source: Town and Country Planning Association (TCPA) and Public Health England (PHE) 2014.

The Town and Country Planning Association (TCPA) [‘Six Planning Healthy Weight Environments’ framework](#) sets out and illustrates a range of interventions in the planning and design of a new development, or an existing community, that can help create an environment which supports healthier lifestyle choices categorised under the following themes:

- I. movement and access: sustainable travel or active travel;
- II. open spaces, play and recreation: green infrastructure, formal and informal play areas;
- III. healthy food environments: food growing and access to healthy food retail;
- IV. neighbourhood spaces: public realm, social and healthcare facilities and services;
- V. buildings: design and layout of homes and commercial spaces;
- VI. local economy: town centre retail and food diversity.

2.4. [Active Design](#) recognises the link between sport and physical activity through the design and layout of our built environment which is rooted in the Sport England’s aims and objectives as a step towards healthier and more active lifestyle. Ten principles for active design are outlined in Figure 4 giving

examples of how to promote environments that offer individuals and communities the greatest opportunity to lead active and healthy lifestyles.

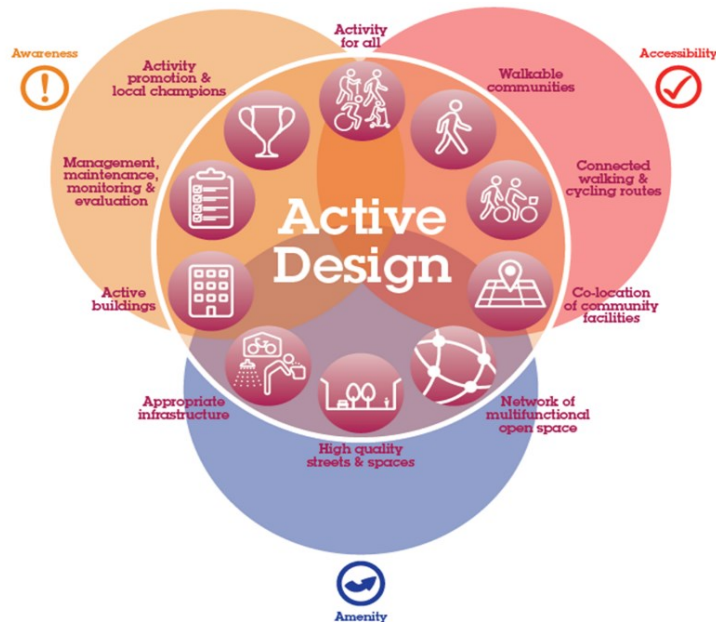


Figure 4: Active Design Planning for health and wellbeing through sport and physical activity 2015  
Source: Sport England and Public Health England

- 2.5. The NICE Guidance Quality standard [\(QS181\)](#) Air pollution: outdoor air quality and health and states that LPA assess proposals to minimize and mitigate road-traffic-related air pollution in planning applications for major developments.
- 2.6. Air Quality is a key environmental factor that impacts health. Clean air is essential for our good health and wellbeing, with air pollution associated with having adverse impacts on health and wellbeing. It is recommended that the recently finalised East Midlands Air Quality and Emissions Mitigation Guidance for Developers (July 2018) will be available via email contact to [planning.publichealth@nottscg.gov.uk](mailto:planning.publichealth@nottscg.gov.uk)

### **The Health and Wellbeing Strategy and the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment**

- 2.7. The introduction of the Health and Social Care Act 2012 intended to improve quality and efficiency of access to healthcare services. Resulted in the introduction of the Nottinghamshire Health and Wellbeing Board bringing together NHS Senior Managers, County and District councillors, doctors and a

representative of the local people through Healthwatch to focus on improving the health and wellbeing of Nottinghamshire residents.

- 2.8. The formation of the Health and Wellbeing Board led to the statutory requirement for the production of the [Joint Strategic Needs Assessment \(JSNA\)](#). The JSNA identifies the current and future health needs of the Nottinghamshire population which has been in progress since 2007 and a statutory duty placed on the Director of Public Health, Children's Services and Adult Services.
- 2.9. Currently, the second Health and Wellbeing Strategy for Nottinghamshire refers to as the [Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy \(JHWS\) 2018 -2022](#) It reaffirms and builds upon the first strategy with the introduction of 4 key ambitions;-
- To give everyone a good start in life.
  - To have healthy and sustainable places.
  - To enable healthier decision making.
  - To work together to improve health and care services.
- 2.10. Healthy and sustainable places where spatial planning is identified as a key priority for the delivery of the Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy, to impact on the health and wellbeing of Nottinghamshire residents to create places which maximise the health benefits for those people who live or work in our communities.

### **National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)**

- 2.11. [The National Planning Policy Framework \(NPPF\) 2018](#) sets out national planning guidance for local authorities and recognises that the planning system can play an important role in facilitating social interaction and creating healthy and inclusive communities.
- 2.12. Chapter 8 of the NPPF focusses on promoting healthy communities ensuring that local communities are engaged in the planning process at all levels and that mechanisms are embedded to encourage people to choose healthy lifestyles.
- 2.13. The NPPF places great emphasis on the importance of accessibility for all too high quality open space, safe communities, recreational facilities/services, rights of way and cultural facilities and the provision of and access to trusted

and reliable information, advice and learning which can all make an important contribution to the health and wellbeing of communities.

- 2.14. Chapter 9 of the NPPF relates to promoting sustainable travel and seeks to ensure that such issues are considered early in the planning process. This would address the potential impacts on transport networks, identify opportunities from existing or proposed transport infrastructure, and changing transport technology and usage, provide opportunities to promote walking, cycling and public transport use, take account of the environmental impacts of traffic and transport infrastructure and identify patterns of movement, streets, parking and other transport considerations are integral to the design of schemes, and contribute to making high quality places.
- 2.15. The planning system should actively manage patterns of growth in support of these objectives. Significant development should be focused on locations which are or can be made sustainable, through limiting the need to travel and offering a genuine choice of transport modes. This can help to reduce congestion, emissions and improve air quality and public health. However, opportunities to maximise sustainable transport solutions will vary between urban and rural areas, and this should be taken into account in both plan-making and decision-making”

## **Planning and Public Health Context**

The Public Health Outcomes Framework (PHOF)

- 2.16. [The Public Health Outcomes Framework](#) (PHOF) Healthy lives, healthy people: Improving outcomes and supporting transparency sets out a vision for public health, desired outcomes and indicators to help understand how well public health is being improved and protected. The PHOF concentrates on two high-level outcomes to be achieved across the public health system. These are:
- Increased healthy life expectancy
  - Reduced differences in life expectancy and healthy life expectancy between communities
- 2.17. These outcomes reflect a focus not only on how long people live, but on how well they live at all stages of life. The second outcome focuses attention on reducing health inequalities between people, communities and areas in our

society. A set of supporting indicators to cover the full spectrum of public health are grouped into four domains:

- Improving the wider determinants of health.
- Health improvement.
- Health protection.
- Healthcare public health and preventing premature mortality

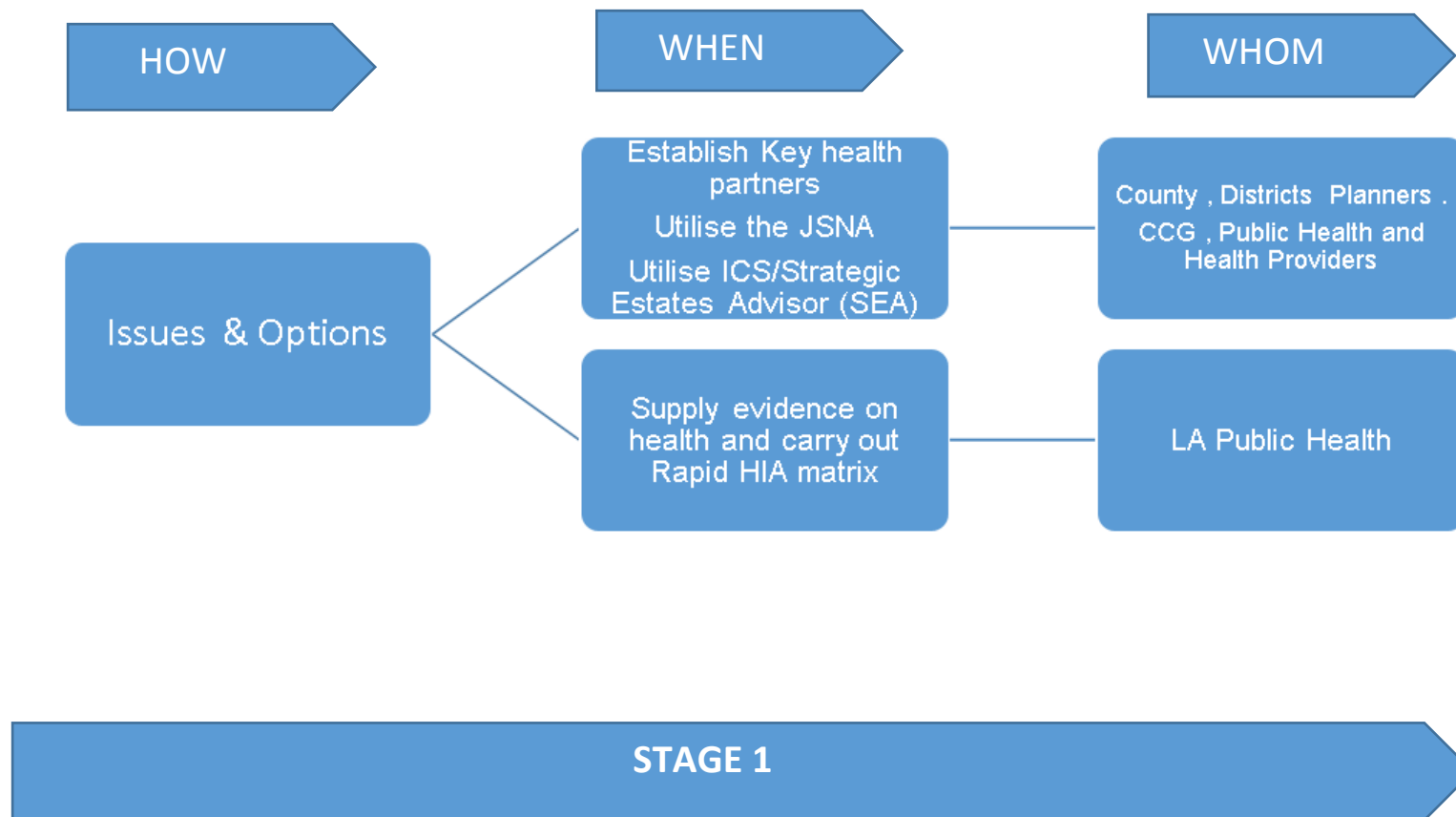
### **County Council Development Plans and Local Plans of District and Borough Councils**

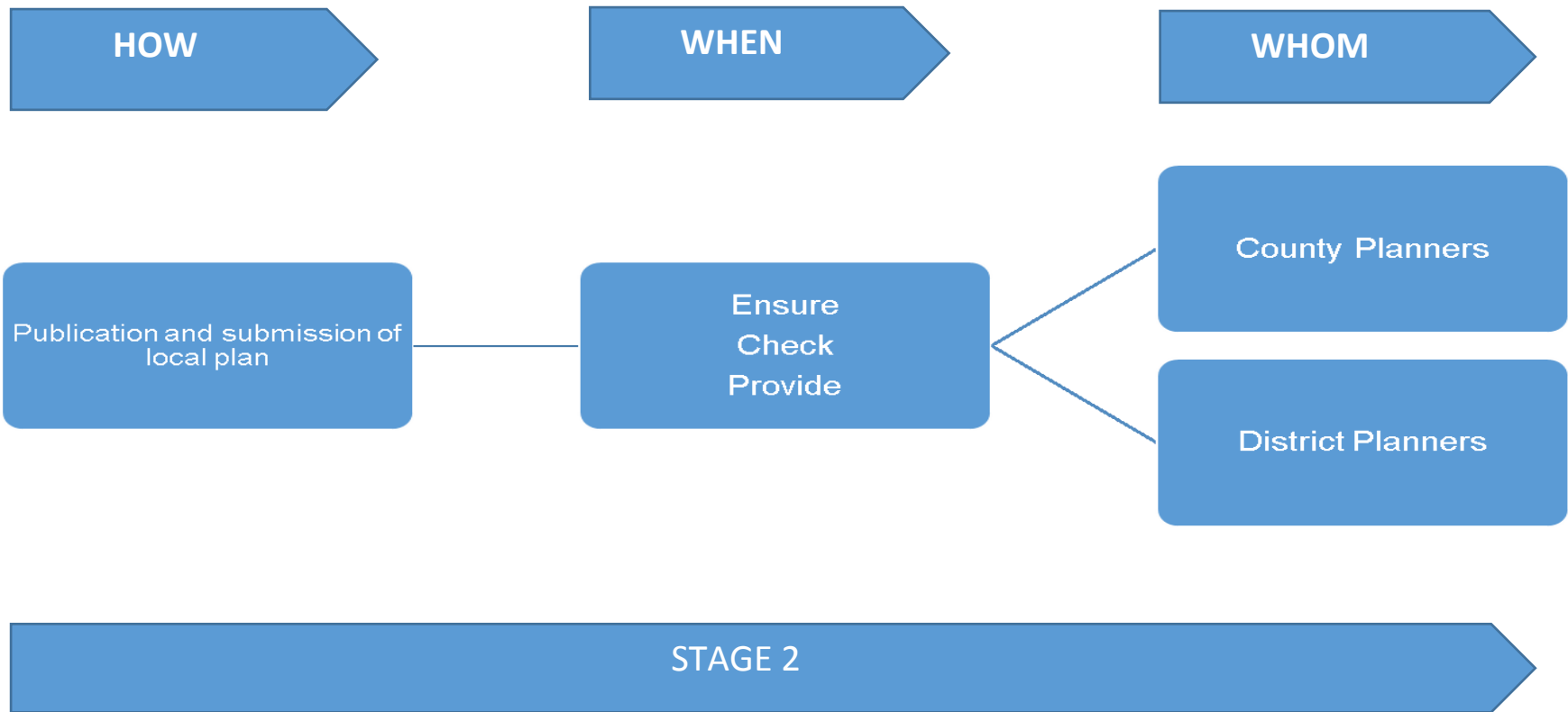
- 2.18. Within Nottinghamshire a two-tier system of local government applies. County Councils are responsible for the provision of certain services, such as education, libraries, highways and waste disposal. Other services, such as the provision of housing, environmental health, licensing, leisure centres and waste collection, fall to District and Borough councils.
- 2.19. In a planning context, the County Council are responsible for determining planning applications for Mineral and Waste Development, Education and County Council planning applications. Also, the County has responsibility for public health and social care. The Local Planning authorities within Nottinghamshire are responsible for determining all other planning applications such as for housing, employment and retail.
- 2.20. Nottinghamshire County Council has a statutory duty to prepare a Minerals and Waste Local Plan and Local Transport Plan, the Nottinghamshire District and Borough councils prepare Local Plans and Supplementary Planning Documents.
- 2.21. Neighbourhood Plans give communities direct power to develop a shared vision for their neighbourhood and to shape the growth and development of their local area. There are three types of organisations that can qualify as bodies, they are Parish/Town Councils, a neighbourhood forum and a community organisation.
- 2.22. The LPA role is to take decisions at key stages in the neighbourhood planning process and provide assistance to the qualified body. The principles of the NPPF in relation to health and wellbeing should be encompassed in Neighbourhood plans in the same way these principles apply to the development of Local Plans and Strategies.

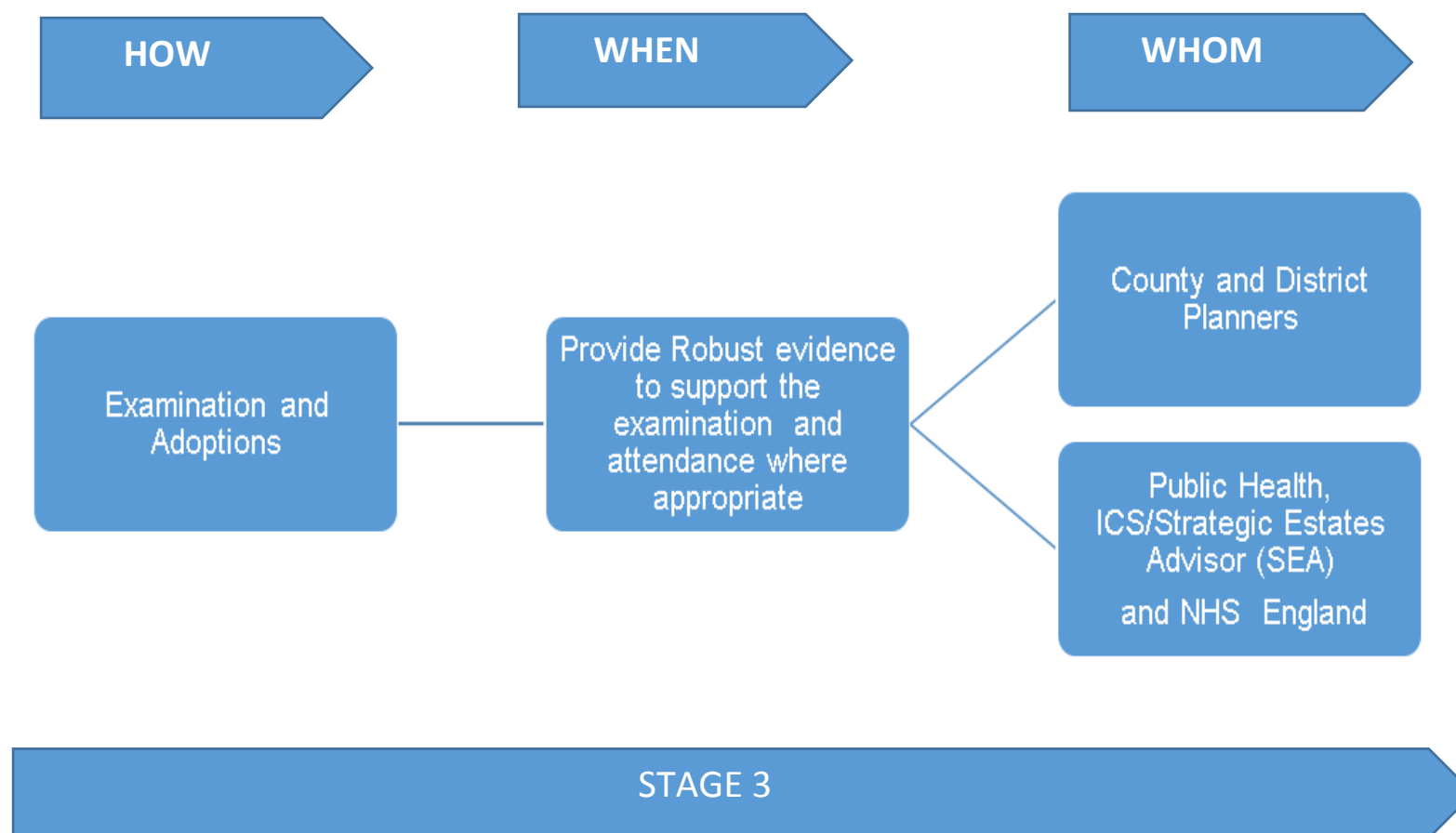
### 3. Plan Making involving Health

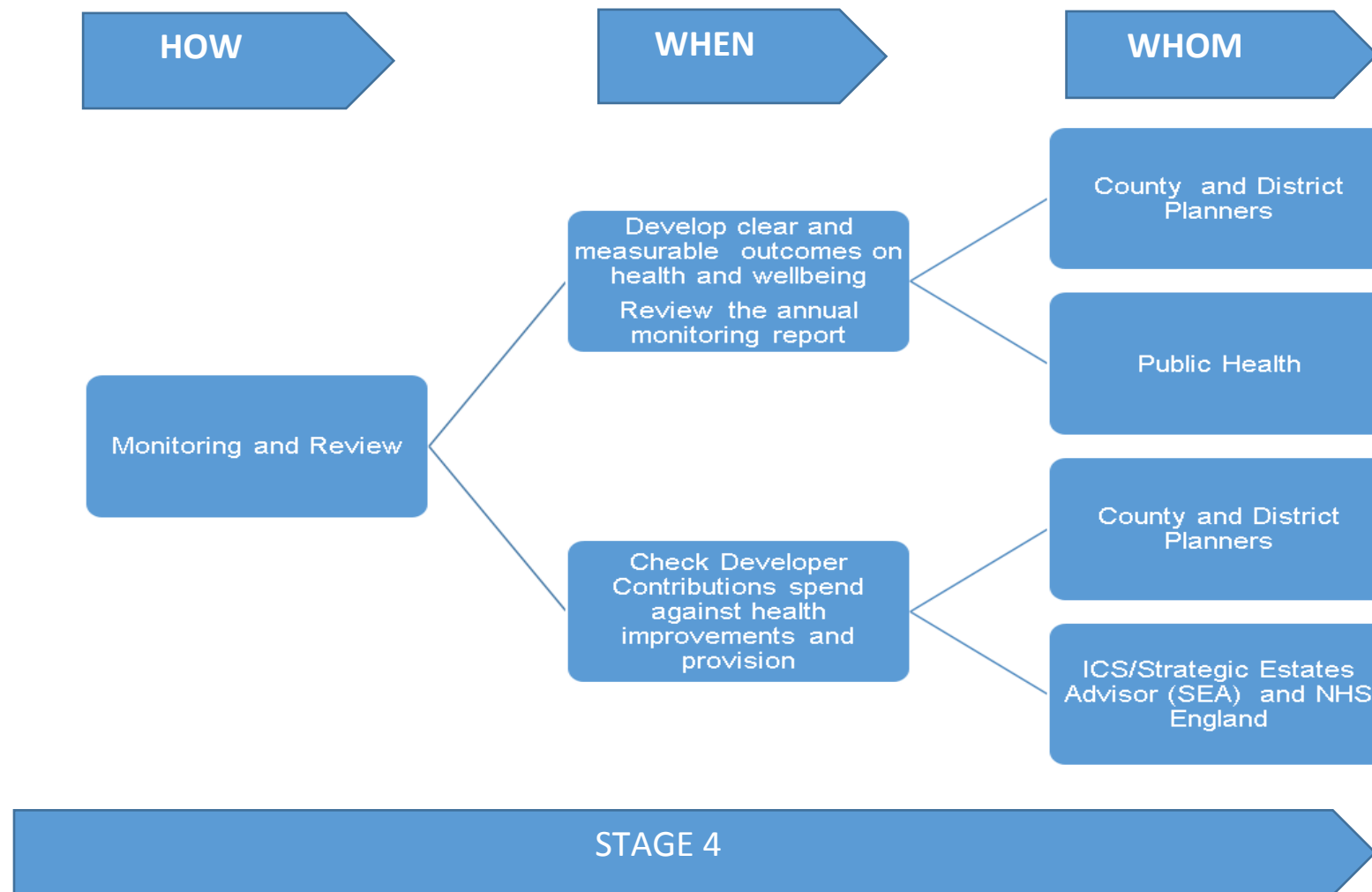
- 3.1. The Local Plan process offers extensive opportunities for health partners to get involved to ensure that strategic level planning policies reflect their own strategic priorities. Flow charts 1 outlines the responsibilities of planners and health partners during the Local Plan making stages 1 -4.

The Local Plan making stages, How and When to engage and with Whom.





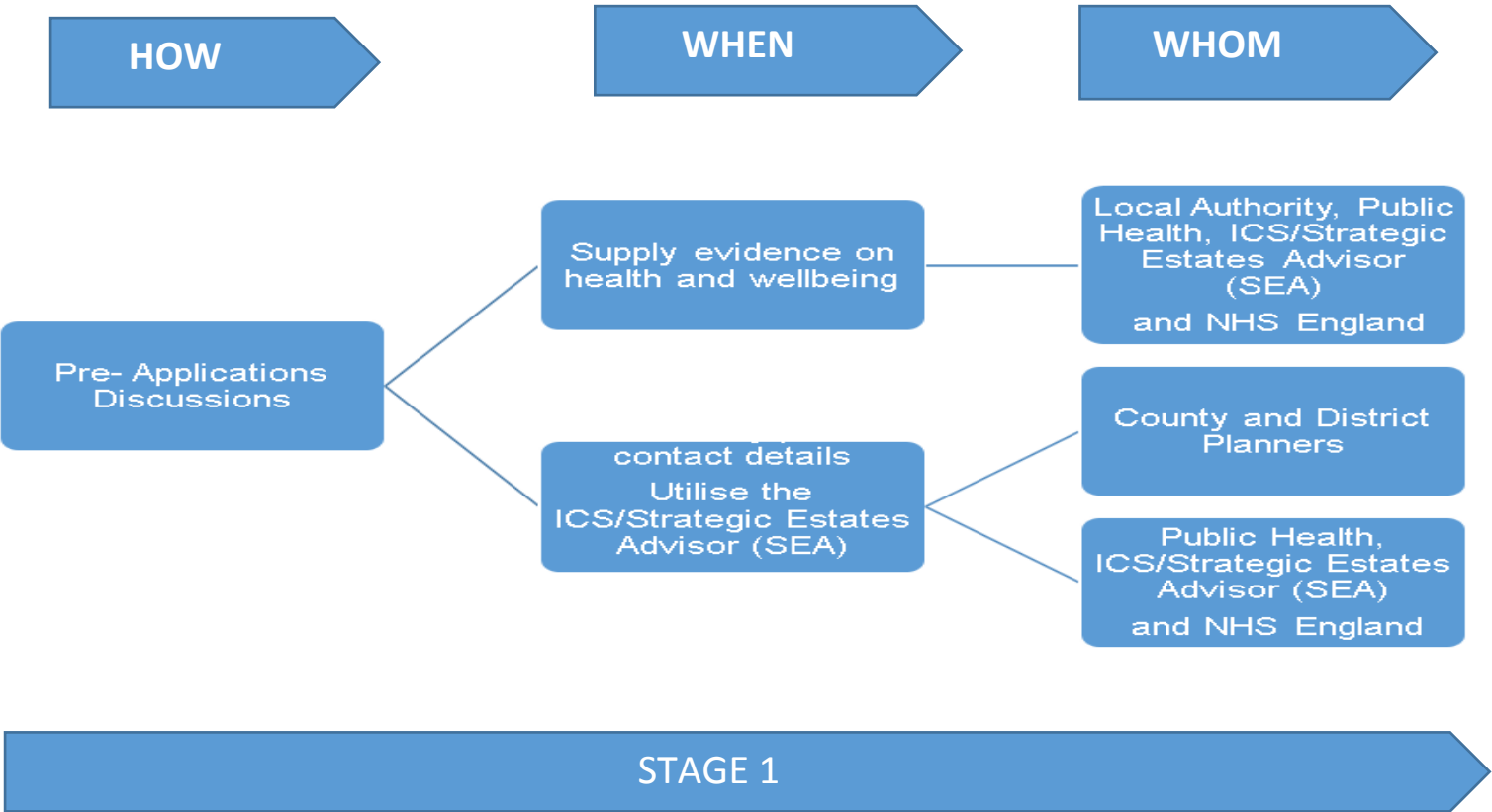




## 4. Planning Applications

- 4.1. It is important that health partners are aware of and consulted alongside relevant statutory consultees on all developments. This should be done at all stages of the planning application process, including pre-application discussions. On a reciprocal basis Health Partners need to commit to responding to consultations by the statutory deadlines, or those agreed with the LPA. Failing to respond within the specified statutory deadline gives rise to several implications. Flowcharts outlines the responsibilities of planners and health partners in the pre-application and application processes.
- 4.2. Discussions and comments provided on all planning applications will make use of the criteria (Appendix 2). The purpose of the Nottinghamshire Spatial Planning and Health Framework 2019-2022 is to present a holistic overview of health and planning across Nottinghamshire and provide robust planning and health responses so that health is fully embedded into the planning process. The Checklist for Planning and Health' – this is set out in the document. Local Authority planners, health partners and developers should utilise the checklist when assessing development proposals and plans.

4.3. Flow chart 3: Stages 1-4 the planning application process of How and When to engage and with Whom



HOW

WHEN

WHOM

Outline and Full  
Application

Establish Key Contacts and  
check if they have been  
consulted and responded  
Attend meetings to discuss  
Infrastructure requirements

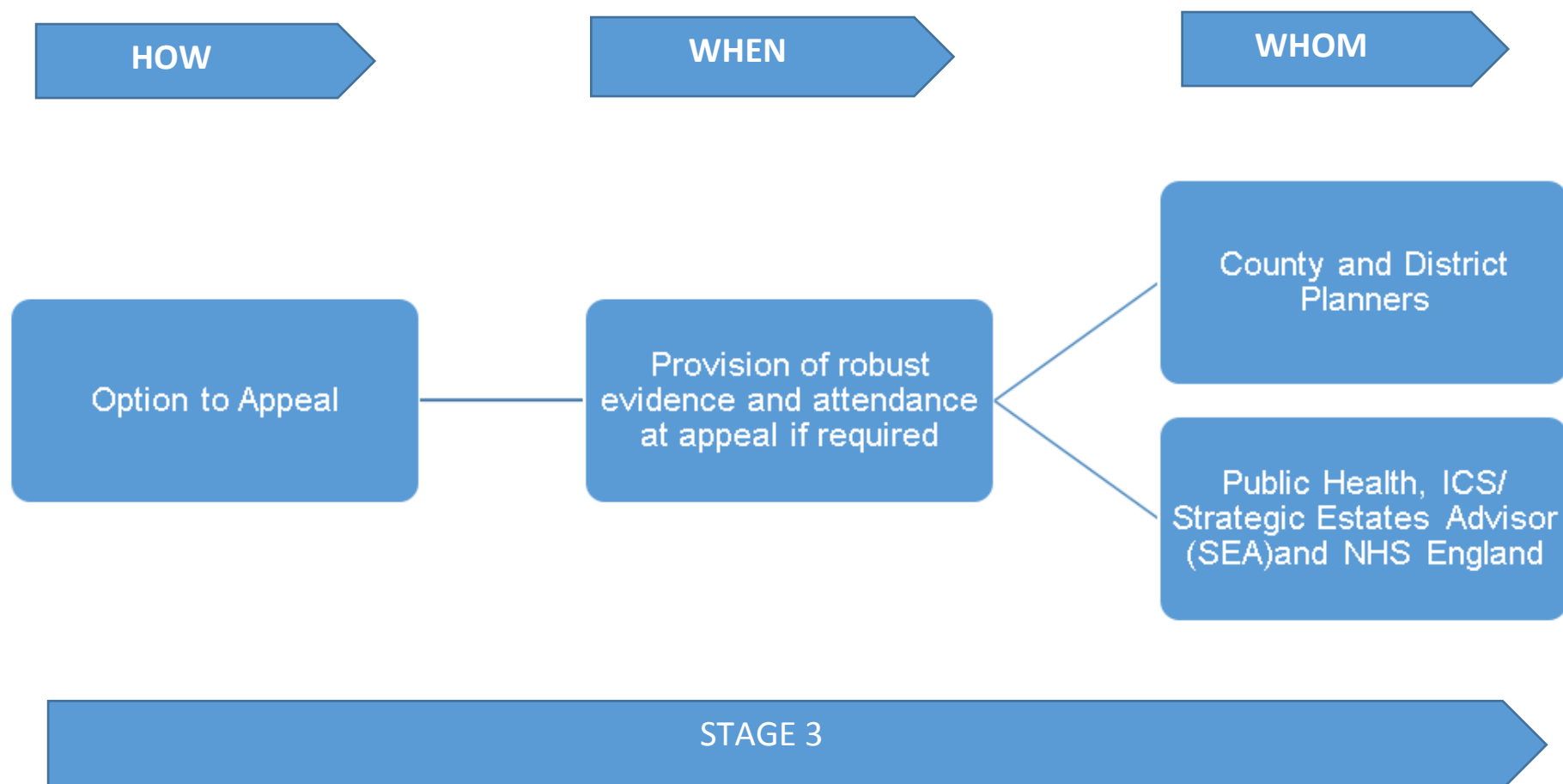
County and District  
Planners

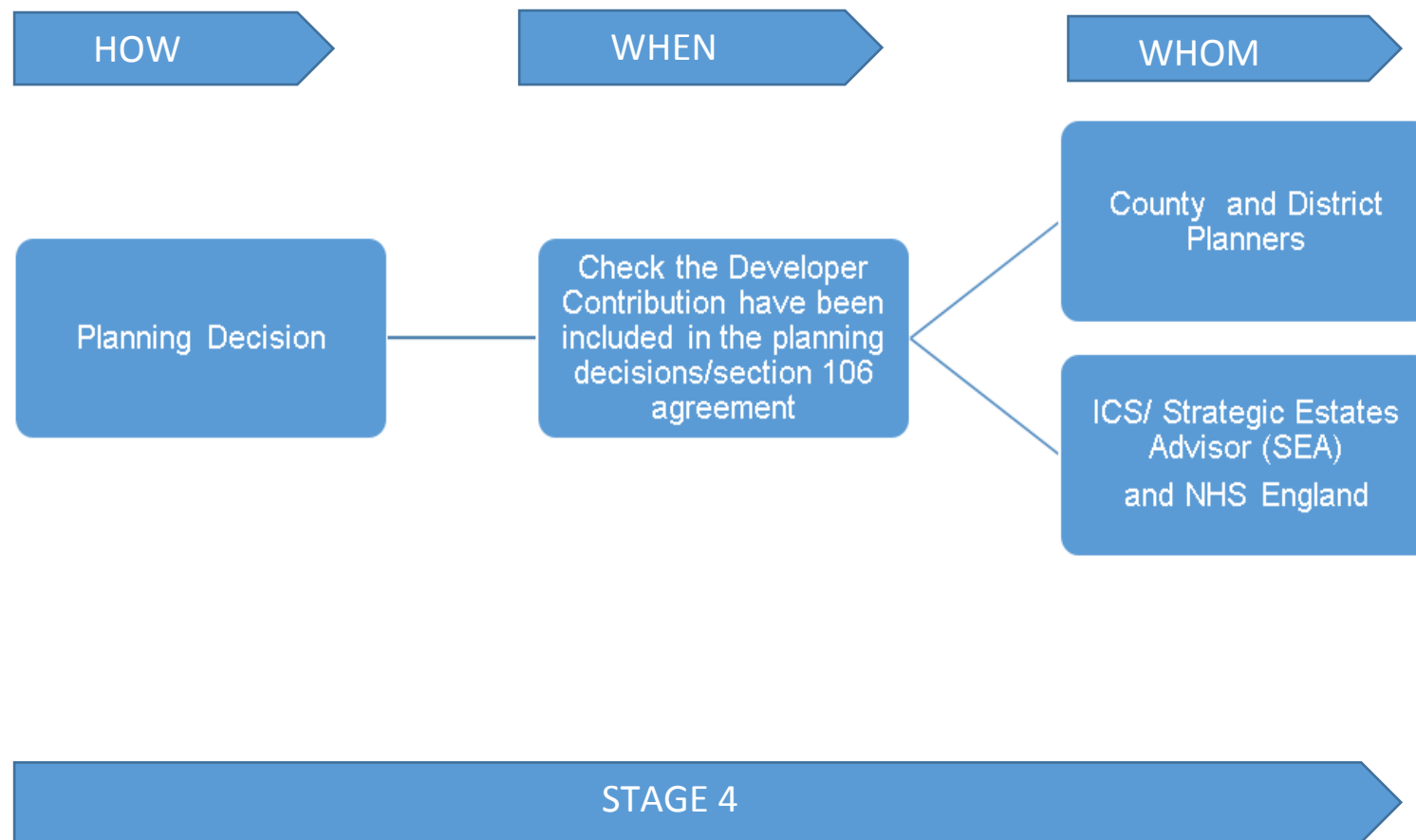
Public Health,  
ICS/Strategic Estates  
Advisor (SEA)  
and NHS England

Supply evidence and  
recommendations on  
health and wellbeing  
Ensure all comments  
meet statutory timescales

Public Health,  
ICS/Strategic Estates  
Advisor (SEA)  
and NHS England

STAGE 2





## 5. Developers Contributions

### **Collection and spending of Section 106**

- 5.1. NHS England / Clinical Commissioning Groups (CCG's) may seek contributions towards new / improved healthcare facilities which are required to mitigate the impact of development on their service provision. These may be provided on site as part of the wider community infrastructure or off-site as part of existing health facilities in the area i.e. cycling and walking infrastructure or air quality related infrastructure.

### **Nottinghamshire County Council (NCC) Planning Obligations Strategy**

- 5.2. NCC has a [Planning Obligations Strategy](#) which sets out the standard requirements that the County Council may seek in association with new developments, to mitigate against the impact of these upon the services it provides.
- 5.3. The document has no statutory status; however, it is a material consideration in the determination of planning applications and if development proposals do not comply, the strategy may be used as a reason or reasons for the refusal of planning permission by a Local Planning Authority.

### **Health service commissioners and providers**

- 5.4. Health service commissioners and providers appreciate that the economic downturn has significantly increased developer caution and the assessment of increased financial risks in bringing sites forward for development. At the same time there has been a significant reduction in the level of public funding available to deliver infrastructure necessary for local communities.
- 5.5. It is acknowledged that the ability of development to meet the shortfall in public funding and provide improvements to the amenities of an area is therefore much stretched. The result of these pressures has been that two key issues are fundamental to any planning promotion: sustainability and viability.
- 5.6. It is important that robust evidence in support of Health service commissioners and providers requirements for developer contribution is provided as Local Planning Authorities cannot request a contribution without the evidence of a shortfall.

- 5.7. Paragraph 17 of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) makes it clear that LPA should “take account of and support local strategies to improve health, social and cultural wellbeing for all, and deliver sufficient community and cultural facilities and services to meet local needs”.
- 5.8. The NPPF goes on to state that LPA should work proactively with applicants to secure developments that improve the economic, social and environmental conditions of the area. It is therefore clear that a balance needs to be struck between economic growths and ensuring that new developments do not have an adverse impact on existing and future communities.

### **Consultation and Advice on Planning**

- 5.9. Local health care providers and other partners will be consulted through organisational infrastructures such as ICS/ Strategic Estates Advisor (SEA) or the One Public Estate (OPE) where there is collaboration across all public-sector bodies to create robust solutions to property-focused programmes.
- 5.10. Both Public Health England (PHE) and Directors of Public Health fall into the class of non-statutory consultees for local planning applications. It is down to individual local, upper tier planners (who deal with waste and mineral planning applications) and National Park Authorities to decide who they will consult. If Local Planning Authorities consult PHE, PHE sends its response directly to the planners.
- 5.11. Consultation with Local Authority Public Health team is determined by internal arrangements at a local level (see appendix 3). The process has been developed by Nottinghamshire County Council Public Health. This has been reviewed and changed following discussions with the Planners. A response will be provided either as informal advice or as part of a consultation process.

## 6. The Engagement Protocol

- 6.1. The Engagement Protocol is to bring together LPA Planners (Policy and Development Management) and health service commissioners and providers as well as Public Health England (PHE) and upper tier Local Authority Public Health teams to ensure comments on planning policy documents and planning applications are received and considered during the planning process.
- 6.2. How, when and whom to engage set out in sections 3 and 4 ensures expertise is shared and collaborative working is promoted between planners and health partners.
- 6.3. The engagement protocol ensures that the potential positive and negative impacts on health and wellbeing of proposals are considered in a consistent, systematic and objective way, identifying opportunities for maximising potential health gains and minimising harms. It ensures that health is given consideration at the earliest possible stage during the planning process with agreement as to when a health impact assessment should be undertaken and addressing inequalities taking account of the wider determinants of health.
- 6.4. Through local plans (which set the land and development vision for each district) and approaches to planning applications health and wellbeing can be improved and negative impacts mitigated against. The Spatial Planning and Health framework includes using a Health Impact Assessment checklist and ensures that the health and wellbeing of residents is considered when decisions on planning applications, plans and strategies are made.

### **Monitoring and Evaluation**

- 6.5. Health Impact assessments play an important part in monitoring and evaluation by providing a practical and flexible framework by which the effects of proposals on health and inequalities can be identified. This has relevance to planning and health through examples of strategic environmental assessments (SEA), sustainability appraisals (SA) or environmental impact assessments (EIA).
- 6.6. The use of monitoring and evaluation is reinforced within the document which considers the impact on health from a planning and development perspective through the checklist for planning and health, Nottinghamshire Rapid Health Impact Assessment matrix (Appendix 2).

- 6.7. The checklist for planning and health, The Nottinghamshire Rapid Health Impact Assessment matrix provides the framework to assess the effects of planning and development proposals.

### **Nottinghamshire Rapid Health Impact Assessment Matrix**

- 6.8. The Nottinghamshire Rapid Health Impact Assessment Matrix uses existing evidence to rapidly assess the impacts of a development plan or proposal. The matrix set out in Appendix 2 is based upon the London Healthy Urban Development Unit 'Healthy Urban Planning Checklist' (Third Edition 2017) and aims to ensure that the health and wellbeing of residents is considered when decisions on planning applications, plans and strategies are made.
- 6.9. The Nottinghamshire Rapid Health Impact Assessment Matrix focuses on the built environment and issues directly or indirectly influenced by planning decisions. As a rapid assessment tool, its purpose is to quickly ensure that the health impacts of a development proposal are identified, and appropriate action is taken to address negative impacts and maximise benefits.
- 6.10. There are several factors that contribute to improve the health and quality of life of the residence of Nottinghamshire. These include the following and are set out in the checklist of the Nottinghamshire Rapid Health Impact Assessment Matrix.
- I. Housing quality and design.
  - II. Access to healthcare services and other social infrastructure.
  - III. Access to open space and nature.
  - IV. Air Quality, noise and neighbourhood amenity.
  - V. Accessibility and active transport.
  - VI. Crime reduction and community safety.
  - VII. Access to healthier food.
  - VIII. Access to work and training.
  - IX. Social Cohesion and lifetime neighbourhoods.
  - X. Minimising the use of resources.
  - XI. Climate Change.
  - XII. Health Inequalities.
- 6.11. Local Authority planners, health partners and developers should utilise the checklist when assessing development proposals and plans. The Nottinghamshire Rapid Health Impact Assessment Matrix can be used by planners, applicants, developers and public health teams in the following ways:
- By planners in Local Plan Review and the development of neighbourhood plans.

- By applicants/developers in master planning applications to accompany planning application, subject to local validation requirements.
- By development management.
- By public health as a screening 'desktop' assessment for potential health impacts as part of Public Health Planning and Health consultation process (see appendix 3).
- By internal and external consultees when responding to planning consultations.

6.12. It is important that the Nottinghamshire Rapid Health Impact Assessment Matrix is monitored and evaluated to reflect changes in planning and health policies, local circumstances and to ensure it is fit for purpose and is achieving its intended outcomes.

### **NHS Health and Planning Infrastructure**

6.13. The planning of population growth and needs are important to both health and social care. The projection of need for health and social care interest is set out in appendix 4 of the framework.

6.14. The NHS Strategic Estates Planning Service (SEP) provides ongoing support to systems through a team of Strategic Estates Advisers (SEA). SEP is a national centre of excellence set up to advise STPs/ICSs and to help them develop and then successfully implement their Estates Strategy, enabling the NHS to transform its estate to meet local clinical need, implementing contemporary service models, delivering the best service for patients, and achieving national policy objectives

6.15. The introduction of the ICS has meant there is more of a system approach to estate and infrastructure planning. In accordance with [the NHS Long-Term Plan](#) both health commissioning bodies and Local Government will be focusing on more 'PLACE' based care programmes. As a result, programmes such as these, will have a series of planned measures, related events and co-ordinated activities in pursuit of enabling the commissioning objectives, resulting in a suite of individual projects which enable the programme to achieve its goals.

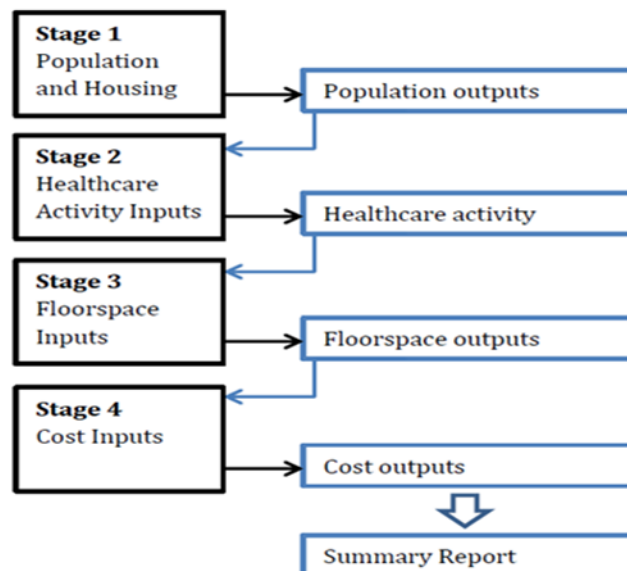
6.16. Both the programme and the suite of individual projects will have their own governance in place. Governance will assess, by working collaboratively with Local Planning Authorities, Public Health, and the impact of growth locally to where projects will be delivered. The investment required as part of enabling

the projects to happen, will help to mitigate the impact on existing or new health facilities.

### **Healthy Urban Development Unit (HUDU) Toolkit<sup>1</sup>**

- 6.17. The HUDU Planning Contributions Model (the HUDU Model) has been developed to assist NHS organisations and local authorities address the impact of new residential development on healthcare services and help secure developer contributions. The HUDU model provides a standardised and transparent approach to help calculate potential contributions.
- 6.18. The HUDU model uses a step-by-step approach whereby the user progresses through the screens and calculations in sequence, with outputs generated at the end of each stage.
- 6.19. The model uses a range of assumptions based on the most up to date information available. However, users can also manually adjust or input new assumptions – for example, where a Borough may have carried out a recent survey of the population characteristics of new residential developments occurring in an area.

Figure 5: HUDU Model step by step approach source: London Healthy Urban Development Unit.



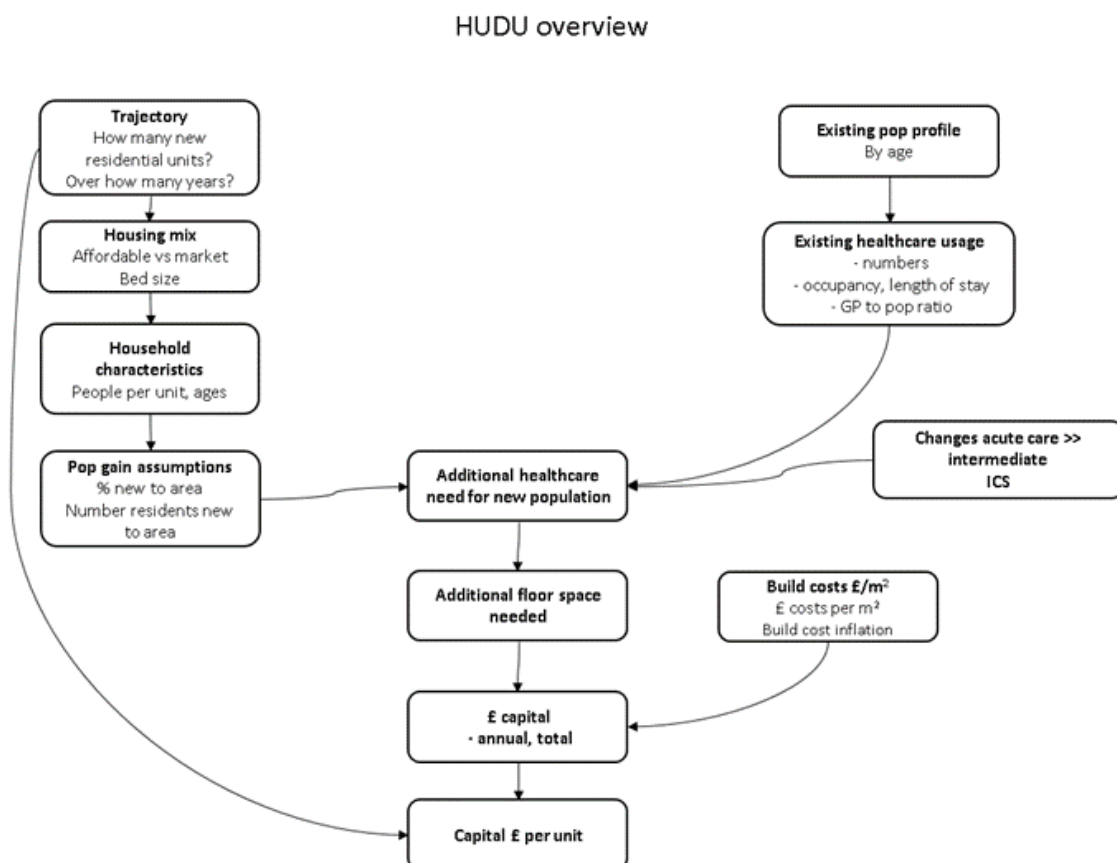
- 6.20. The flowchart above gives an overview of the HUDU model which calculates:

<sup>1</sup> <https://www.healthyrurbandevelopment.nhs.uk/our-services/delivering-healthy-urban-development/hudu-model/>

- The net increase in population resulting from new development
- Health activity levels
- Primary healthcare needs (GPs and community health facilities)
- Hospital beds and floor space requirements
- Other healthcare floor space
- Capital and revenue cost impacts

6.21. The use of the HUDU model locally is encouraged and supported by Public Health. It can also assist both planners and NHS partners to provide evidence to support future healthcare provision and to make the case for the allocation and release of development contributions where new capacity is needed to mitigate the impacts of population growth resulting from new development.

Figure 6: HUDU Overview



## 7. Conclusion

Early engagement in the planning process is fundamental to ensure that health and wellbeing is fully embedded and will enable the consideration of health/social care infrastructure requirements to meet the needs of the population of Nottinghamshire.

The Nottinghamshire Spatial Planning and Health Framework (2019- 2022) ensures that the potential positive and negative impacts on health and wellbeing of proposals are considered in a consistent, systematic and objective way, identifying opportunities for maximising potential health gains and minimising harms.

Ensuring that health is given consideration at the earliest possible stage during the planning process with agreement as to when a Checklist for Planning and Health – Nottinghamshire Rapid Health Impact Assessment Matrix should be undertaken and taking account of the wider determinants of health to address any inequalities.

# Appendix 1: Health Profile for Nottinghamshire 2018



Public Health  
England

Protecting and improving the nation's health



## Nottinghamshire

County

This profile was published on 3 July 2018

Smoking prevalence in adults (18+) local count revised 10 July 2018

### Local Authority Health Profile 2018

This profile gives a picture of people's health in Nottinghamshire. It is designed to help local government and health services understand their community's needs, so that they can work together to improve people's health and reduce health inequalities.

#### Health in summary

The health of people in Nottinghamshire is varied compared with the England average. About 15% (21,100) of children live in low income families. Life expectancy for women is lower than the England average.

#### Health inequalities

Life expectancy is 9.3 years lower for men and 8.1 years lower for women in the most deprived areas of Nottinghamshire than in the least deprived areas.\*\*

#### Child health

In Year 6, 17.4% (1,340) of children are classified as obese, better than the average for England. Levels of smoking at time of delivery are worse than the England average. Levels of GCSE attainment are better than the England average.

#### Adult health

Estimated levels of adult excess weight are worse than the England average. Rates of sexually transmitted infections and TB are better than average. Rates of statutory homelessness, violent crime and early deaths from cardiovascular diseases are better than average.



Contains National Statistics data © Crown copyright and database right 2018  
Contains OS data © Crown copyright and database right 2018  
Map data © 2018 Google  
Local authority displayed with ultra-generalised clipped boundary

For more information on priorities in this area, see:

- [www.nottinghamshire.gov.uk](http://www.nottinghamshire.gov.uk)
- <http://nottinghamshireinsight.org.uk>

Visit [www.healthprofiles.info](http://www.healthprofiles.info) for more area profiles, more information and interactive maps and tools.

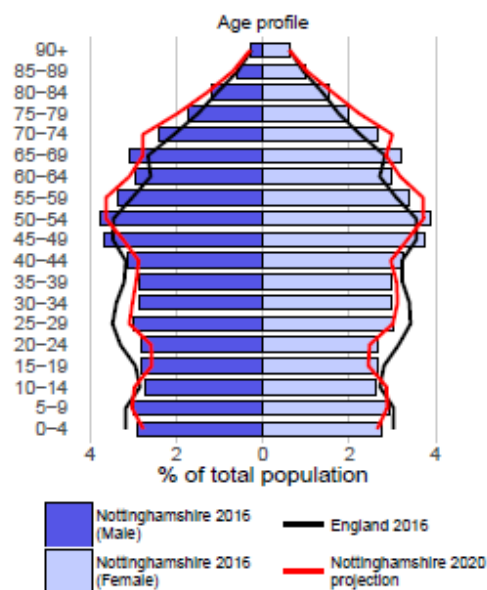
Local Authority Health Profiles are Official Statistics and are produced based on the three pillars of the [Code of Practice for Statistics](#): Trustworthiness, Quality and Value.

Follow [@PHE\\_uk](#) on Twitter

\* rate per 100,000 population

\*\* see page 3

## Population



Understanding the sociodemographic profile of an area is important when planning services. Different population groups may have different health and social care needs and are likely to interact with services in different ways.

	Nottinghamshire (persons)	England (persons)
Population (2016)*	811	55,268
Projected population (2020)*	831	56,705
% population aged under 18	20.2%	21.3%
% population aged 65+	20.3%	17.9%
% people from an ethnic minority group	4.0%	13.6%

\* thousands

Source:  
Populations: Office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence  
Ethnic minority groups: Annual Population Survey, October 2015 to September 2016

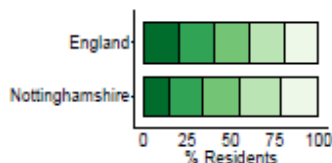
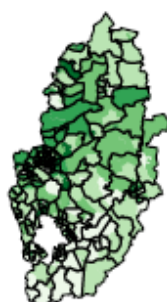
## Deprivation

The level of deprivation in an area can be used to identify those communities who may be in the greatest need of services. These maps and charts show the Index of Multiple Deprivation 2015 (IMD 2015).

### National

The first of the two maps shows differences in deprivation in this area based on national comparisons, using national quintiles (fifths) of IMD 2015, shown by lower super output area. The darkest coloured areas are some of the most deprived neighbourhoods in England.

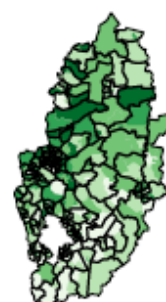
The chart shows the percentage of the population who live in areas at each level of deprivation.



Most deprived quintile  
Least deprived quintile

### Local

The second map shows the differences in deprivation based on local quintiles (fifths) of IMD 2015 for this area.



Lines represent electoral wards (2017). Quintiles shown for 2011 based lower super output areas (LSOAs). Contains OS data © Crown copyright and database rights 2018. Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v3.0

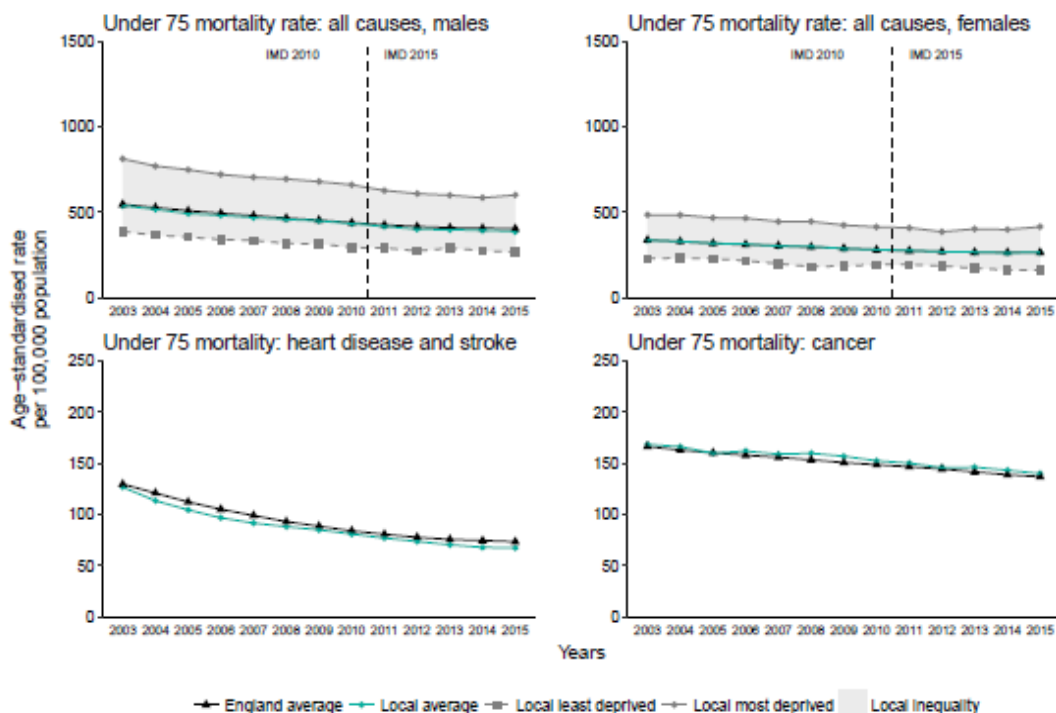
## Health inequalities: life expectancy

The charts show life expectancy for males and females within this local authority for 2014-16. The local authority is divided into local deciles (tenths) by deprivation (IMD 2015). The life expectancy gap is the difference between the top and bottom of the inequality slope. This represents the range in years of life expectancy from most to least deprived within this area. If there was no inequality in life expectancy the line would be horizontal.



## Trends over time: under 75 mortality

These charts provide a comparison of the trends in death rates in people under 75 between this area and England. For deaths from all causes, they also show the trends in the most deprived and least deprived local quintiles (fifths) of this area.



Data from 2010-12 onwards have been revised to use IMD 2015 to define local deprivation quintiles (fifths), all prior time points use IMD 2010. In doing this, areas are grouped into deprivation quintiles using the Index of Multiple Deprivation which most closely aligns with the time period of the data. This provides a more accurate way of examining changes over time by deprivation.

Data points are the midpoints of three year averages of annual rates, for example 2005 represents the period 2004 to 2006. Where data are missing for local least or most deprived, the value could not be calculated as the number of cases is too small.

## Health summary for Nottinghamshire

The chart below shows how the health of people in this area compares with the rest of England. This area's value for each indicator is shown as a circle. The England average is shown by the red line, which is always at the centre of the chart. The range of results for all local areas in England is shown as a grey bar. A red circle means that this area is significantly worse than England for that indicator. However, a green circle may still indicate an important public health problem.

- Significantly worse than England average
- Not significantly different from England average
- Significantly better than England average
- Not compared



	Indicator names	Period	Local count	Local value	Eng value	Eng worst		Eng best
Life expectancy and causes of death	1 Life expectancy at birth (Male)	2014 - 16	n/a	79.5	79.5	74.2		83.7
	2 Life expectancy at birth (Female)	2014 - 16	n/a	82.7	83.1	79.4		86.8
	3 Under 75 mortality rate: all causes	2014 - 16	7,397	327.0	333.8	545.7		237.8
	4 Under 75 mortality rate: cardiovascular	2014 - 16	1,524	67.4	73.5	141.3		45.6
	5 Under 75 mortality rate: cancer	2014 - 16	3,180	139.9	136.8	195.3		100.0
	6 Suicide rate	2014 - 16	176	8.2	9.9	18.3		6.1
Injuries and ill health	7 Killed and seriously injured on roads	2014 - 16	986	40.8	39.7	71.3		13.5
	8 Hospital stays for self-harm	2016/17	96	96	185.3	578.9		50.6
	9 Hip fractures in older people (aged 65+)	2016/17	96	96	575.0	854.2		364.7
	10 Cancer diagnosed at early stage	2016	1,764	49.9	52.6	44.7		60.0
	11 Diabetes diagnoses (aged 17+)	2017	n/a	80.4	77.1	54.3		96.3
	12 Dementia diagnoses (aged 65+)	2017	7,472	75.2	67.9	53.8		90.8
Behavioural risk factors	13 Alcohol-specific hospital stays (under 18s)	2014/15 - 16/17	96	96	34.2	100.0		6.5
	14 Alcohol-related harm hospital stays	2016/17	96	96	636.4	1,151.1		388.2
	15 Smoking prevalence in adults (aged 18+)	2017	97,883	15.1	14.9	23.1		8.1
	16 Physically active adults (aged 19+)	2016/17	n/a	66.4	66.0	53.3		78.0
	17 Excess weight in adults (aged 18+)	2016/17	n/a	64.4	61.3	74.9		40.5
	18 Under 18 conceptions	2016	239	18.3	18.8	36.5		4.6
Child health	19 Smoking status at time of delivery	2016/17	1,155	14.8	10.7	28.1		2.3
	20 Breastfeeding initiation	2016/17	5,637	96	74.5	37.9		96.7
	21 Infant mortality rate	2014 - 16	115	4.4	3.9	7.9		1.6
	22 Obese children (aged 10-11)	2016/17	1,340	17.4	20.0	29.2		11.3
	23 Deprivation score (IMD 2015)	2015	n/a	18.9	21.8	42.0		5.7
	24 Smoking prevalence: routine and manual occupations	2017	n/a	28.4	25.7	38.9		13.9
Inequalities	25 Children in low income families (under 16s)	2015	21,050	15.1	16.8	30.5		6.1
	26 GCSEs achieved	2015/16	4,854	61.1	57.8	44.8		74.6
	27 Employment rate (aged 16-64)	2016/17	375,500	75.6	74.4	60.9		82.4
	28 Statutory homelessness	2016/17	70	0.2 <sup>96</sup>	0.8	9.6		0.0
	29 Violent crime (Violence offences)	2016/17	12,953	16.1	20.0	42.2		7.0
	30 Excess winter deaths	Aug 2013 - Jul 2016	1,545	20.8	17.9	28.9		7.4
Wider determinants of health	31 New sexually transmitted infections	2017	2,876	564.2	793.8	3,215.3		329.4
	32 New cases of tuberculosis	2014 - 16	79	3.3	10.9	69.0		1.3
	33 Health protection							

For full details on each indicator, see the definitions tab of the Health Profiles online tool: [www.healthprofiles.info](http://www.healthprofiles.info)

### Indicator value types

1, 2 Life expectancy - Years 3, 4, 5 Directly age-standardised rate per 100,000 population aged under 75 6 Directly age-standardised rate per 100,000 population aged 10 and over 7 Crude rate per 100,000 population 8 Directly age-standardised rate per 100,000 population 9 Directly age-standardised rate per 100,000 population aged 65 and over 10 Proportion - % of cancers diagnosed at stage 1 or 2 11 Proportion - % recorded diagnosis of diabetes as a proportion of the estimated number with diabetes 12 Proportion - % recorded diagnosis of dementia as a proportion of the estimated number with dementia 13 Crude rate per 100,000 population aged under 18 14 Directly age-standardised rate per 100,000 population 15, 16, 17 Proportion - % 18 Crude rate per 1,000 females aged 15 to 17 19, 20 Proportion - % 21 Crude rate per 1,000 live births 22 Proportion - % 23 Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) 2015 score 24, 25 Proportion - % 26 Proportion - % 5 A\*-C including English & Maths 27 Proportion - % 28 Crude rate per 1,000 households 29 Crude rate per 1,000 population 30 Ratio of excess winter deaths to average of non-winter deaths (%) 31 Crude rate per 100,000 population aged 15 to 64 (excluding Chlamydia) 32 Crude rate per 100,000 population

<sup>96</sup>Regional refers to the former government regions.

<sup>98</sup> Value not published for data quality reasons <sup>99</sup> Value is not presented due to an issue with HES coding in Nottingham University Hospitals Trust in 2016/17, for which over 30% of records did not have a valid geography of residence assigned. In 2015/16, over 20% of patients that attended hospital from this area were treated at Nottingham University Hospitals Trust. <sup>100</sup> Aggregated from all known lower geography values

If 25% or more of areas have no data then the England range is not displayed.

Please send any enquiries to [healthprofiles@phe.gov.uk](mailto:healthprofiles@phe.gov.uk)

You may re-use this information (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence. To view this licence, visit [www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3](http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3)

NB

District Local Health Profiles are available on PHE Fingertips which provides access to information, data and original research about what it's like to live in Nottinghamshire

<https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles>

## Appendix 2: Checklist for Planning and Health

### Nottinghamshire Rapid Health Impact Assessment Matrix

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence	Potential health impact?	Recommended amendments or enhancement actions to the proposal under consideration
<b>1. Housing quality and design</b>				
1. Does the proposal seek to address the housing needs of the wider community by requiring provision of variation of house type that will meet the needs of older or disabled people?  [For example, does it meet all Lifetime Homes Standards, Building for Life etc?]	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
2. Does the proposal promote development that will reduce energy requirements and living costs and ensure that homes are warm and dry in winter and cool in summer	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
<b>2. Access to healthcare services and other social infrastructure</b>				

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence	Potential health impact?	Recommended amendments or enhancement actions to the proposal under consideration
3. Does the proposal seek to retain, replace or provide health and social care related infrastructure?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
4. Does the proposal address the proposed growth/ assess the impact on healthcare services?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
5. Does the proposal explore/allow for opportunities for shared community use and co-location of services?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
<b>3. Access to open space and nature</b>				
6. Does the proposal seek to retain and enhance existing and provide new open and natural spaces to support healthy living and physical activity?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
7. Does the proposal promote links between open and natural spaces and areas of residence, employment and commerce?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence	Potential health impact?	Recommended amendments or enhancement actions to the proposal under consideration
8. Does the proposal seek to ensure that open and natural spaces are welcoming, safe and accessible to all?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
9. Does the proposal seek to provide a range of play spaces for children and young people (e.g. play pitches, play areas etc.) including provision for those that are disabled?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
<b>4. Air quality, noise and neighbourhood amenity</b>				
10. Does the proposal seek to minimise construction impacts such as dust, noise, vibration and odours?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
11. Does the proposal seek to minimise air pollution caused by traffic and employment/ commercial facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
12. Does the proposal seek to minimise noise pollution caused by traffic and	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral	

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence	Potential health impact?	Recommended amendments or enhancement actions to the proposal under consideration
employment/ commercial facilities?			<input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
<b>5. Accessibility and active transport</b>				
13. Does the proposal prioritise and encourage walking (such as through shared spaces) connecting to local walking networks?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
14. Does the proposal prioritise and encourage cycling (for example by providing secure cycle parking, showers and cycle lanes) connecting to local and strategic cycle networks?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
15. Does the proposal support traffic management and calming measures to help reduce and minimise road injuries?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
16. Does the proposal promote accessible buildings and places to enable access to people with mobility problems or a disability?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	

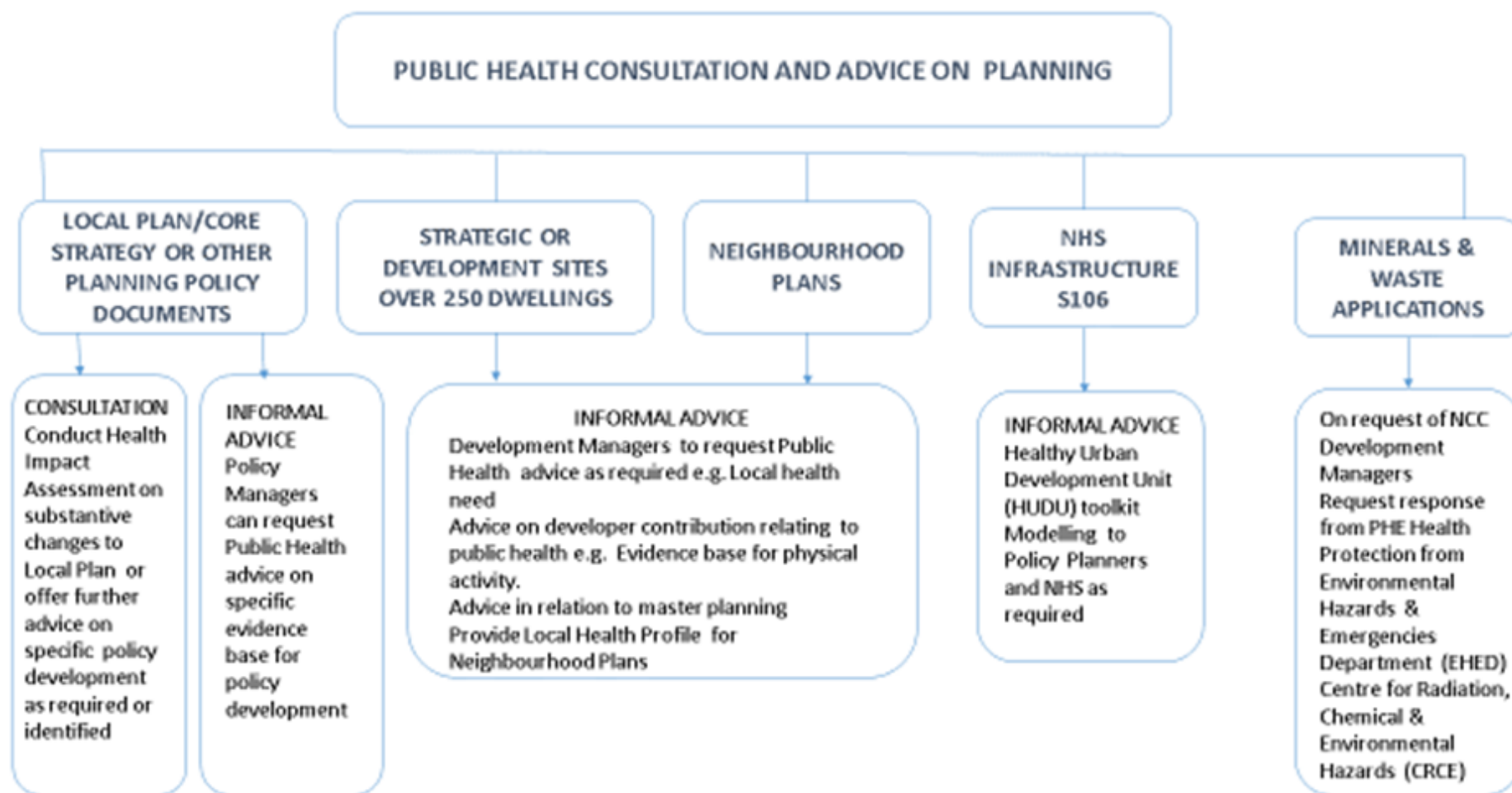
Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence	Potential health impact?	Recommended amendments or enhancement actions to the proposal under consideration
<b>6. Crime reduction and community safety</b>				
17. Does the proposal create environments & buildings that make people feel safe, secure and free from crime?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
<b>7. Access to healthy food</b>				
18. Does the proposal support the retention and creation of food growing areas, allotments and community gardens in order to support a healthy diet and physical activity?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
19. Does the proposal seek to restrict the development of hot food takeaways (A5) in specific areas?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence	Potential health impact?	Recommended amendments or enhancement actions to the proposal under consideration
<b>8. Access to work and training</b>				
20. Does the proposal seek to provide new employment opportunities and encourage local employment and training?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
<b>9. Social cohesion and lifetime neighbourhoods</b>				
21. Does the proposal connect with existing communities where the layout and movement avoids physical barriers and severance and encourages social interaction?  [For example, does it address the components of Lifetime Neighbourhoods?]	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
<b>10. Minimising the use of resources</b>				
22. Does the proposal seek to incorporate sustainable design and construction techniques?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence	Potential health impact?	Recommended amendments or enhancement actions to the proposal under consideration
<b>11. Climate change</b>				
23. Does the proposal incorporate renewable energy and ensure that buildings and public spaces are designed to respond to winter and summer temperatures, i.e. ventilation, shading and landscaping?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
24. Does the proposal maintain or enhance biodiversity	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
<b>12. Health inequalities</b>				
25. Does the proposal consider health inequalities and encourage engagement by underserved communities?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> Partial <input type="checkbox"/> No		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain	
<b>Any other comments</b>				
Name of assessor and organisation				

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence	Potential health impact?	Recommended amendments or enhancement actions to the proposal under consideration
Date of assessment				

### Appendix 3: Public Health Consultation and Advice on Planning



## Appendix 4: Planning, population growth and needs for health and social care 2018-2022

### Introduction

Projections of need for health and social care are of interest to upper- and lower-tier local authorities, commissioners and care providers.

This piece of work projects the change in need for four high level pathways across four areas of health and social care need, each using three scenarios of housing growth. Projections are given for lower-tier Local Authorities and Clinical Commissioning Groups in Nottinghamshire County.

### Scenarios for population change

The three scenarios presented below are intended to cover the extremes of possible change in populations and need:

#### 1. Natural change

The existing population ages, produces new babies and dies. Net migration is assumed to be zero and there is no new housing.

#### 2. High growth

The same population change as in (1), but with the *addition* of new populations as a result of new-build housing. This set of models assumes that new household sizes are the same as the 2011 Census average for *non-single person* households in the relevant area and that inward-migration to take up the new housing is high (100%). This model is likely to represent very high inward migration of young families who move to new housing or to live in housing vacated by existing resident who move to new housing.

#### 3. Low growth

The same population change as in (1), but with the *addition* of new populations as a result of new-build housing. This set of models assumes that new household sizes are the same as the 2011 Census average for *all* households in the relevant area and that inward-migration to take up the new housing is low<sup>2</sup>. This model is likely to represent areas where there is higher local housing pressure; existing populations takes up a substantial proportion of any new housing with a lower number of people moving from outside the local area.

### High level pathways

Projected need for services has been calculated for four high-level pathways. Each of these incorporates need across the whole health and social care system.

---

<sup>2</sup> Estimates for each local authority based on data published as part of the CURDs 2010 report 'Geography of Housing Market Areas in England', available at <http://www.ncl.ac.uk/curds/research/defining/NHPAU.htm>. See links for Migration statistics for Local HMAs / single tier set of HMAs.

Please note that this is not an attempt to predict the increase in need for specific services. Some types of care provider (for example GPs and primary care staff) perform work across all these pathways; the overall impact of population growth on these services will be an aggregate of the expected change in each pathway for the relevant services. Others can expect the dominant change to be from within one of the high-level pathways (for instance Accident and Emergency services might expect increases to follow the urgent and planned care set, with smaller effects from mental health and social care).

- **Mental health**

This includes all aspects of mental health as an aggregate marker of need (common mental health issues such as depression and anxiety are included with severe and enduring mental health issues). Resources across relevant parts of primary care, MH urgent care (including A&E, crisis resolution and related admissions), outpatients and IAPT are all affected and can all expect the same change in need.

- **Urgent and planned care**

These two pathways are considered together because the projected *change* in demand is identical for both, given populations of the same demography. The **urgent pathway** incorporates all categories of ambulance and emergency response call-out, 111 service, general practice in- and out-of-hours emergency response, A&E, minor injuries and associated admissions to hospital and related clinic activity. The **planned care pathway** covers planned primary care activity, community services and out-patient care and day surgery.

- **Social care**

Social care includes care provided to younger adults as well as older people. Social care service provision, nursing and residential care as well as domiciliary and other services are incorporated into this pathway. Related aspects of primary care resources use (e.g. time spent referring from GPs) are also expected to change in a similar pattern.

- **Pregnancy and maternity**

This relates to all healthcare activity from conception through to birth. The number of conceptions, terminations, community midwifery, GP checks, maternity unit activity and births (with or without complications) are all part of this pathway.

## **Projected new-build & timescales**

The projected number of new-build housing completions (housing trajectories) was taken from planning documents for each relevant local authority. These vary in timescale as in table 1.

Local authority	Projections available to:
Ashfield	2013/14
Bassetlaw	2019/20
Broxtowe	2027/28
Gedling	2027/28
Mansfield	Documents in preparation: projections developed in 2027/28 using the 'Option C: medium level of new housing' in planning policy consultations.
Newark & Sherwood	2025/26
Rushcliffe	2027/28
Nottingham City	2027/28

*Table 1 Housing projection availability by Local Authority.*

For each area, it was assumed that **all** planned housing would be developed and available for occupation in the stated year. Where available, net completions were used (i.e. any planned demolition is accounted for) and 'windfall' development allowances were included.

Housing developments were allocated to CCG geography based on CCG footprint and analysis of detail from the local authority housing trajectories.

## Base populations

For ease, the base population used for all projections was the 2014 resident population for each Local Authority area and within each CCG area footprint. For CCGs, this will differ from the more usual registered population (the numbers registered with each GP practice) but the overall scale of change in need will be very similar between registered and resident populations. As the modelling results are presented as the change in need compared to 2015, this is not a major weakness.

Where the CCG footprint is the same as the Local Authority area (Bassetlaw LA/ CCG, Broxtowe LA/ Nottingham West CCG, Rushcliffe LA/ CCG) the projections are identical.

## Calculations

Sex and age-specific models of household and population change were developed in Excel for each LA and CCG area and the current number of deaths and births in each area derived from Office for National Statistics data. Population projections and the models of need for each pathway were developed using Scenario Generator (discrete event simulation software developed by the Simul8 Corporation for high-level, whole system health and social care planning: <http://simul8healthcare.com/scenario-generator.htm> )

## Presentation

The results are presented in chart and table form in Section 2. Each scenario (natural change, low growth and high growth) is presented for each high-level pathway and for each local authority or CCG footprint. The tables and charts show the percentage change in need compared to 2015 (which is always 0).

No attempt has been made to estimate the change in demand for specific services. This is for two reasons: first and most importantly, models of care are likely to change across health and social care systems over the foreseeable future. Predicting the number of hospital beds or GP practices needed may be possible, but such projections would only be valid if no health and social care integration or system redesign takes place. The second reason is that the models are designed to reflect changing **need** as opposed to **demand**. Modelling the demand for services would necessarily involve some assumptions about people's and organisations' behaviour (for example how people might use A&E differently or how social service thresholds for care might change) and are outside the scope of this work.

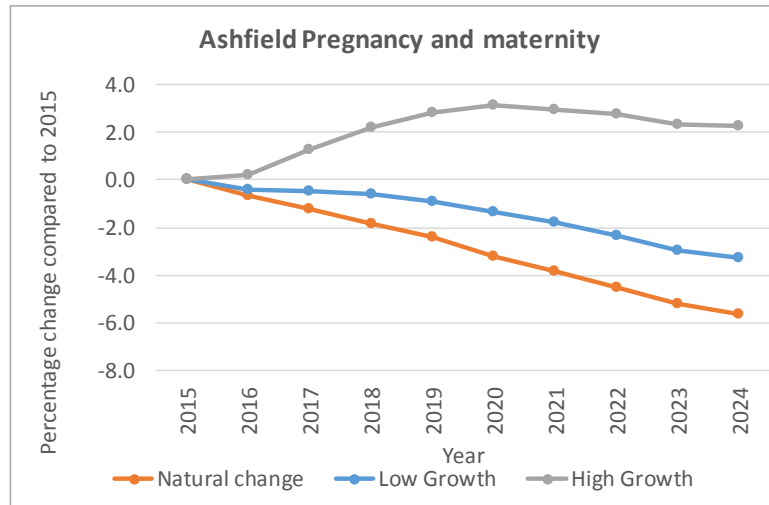
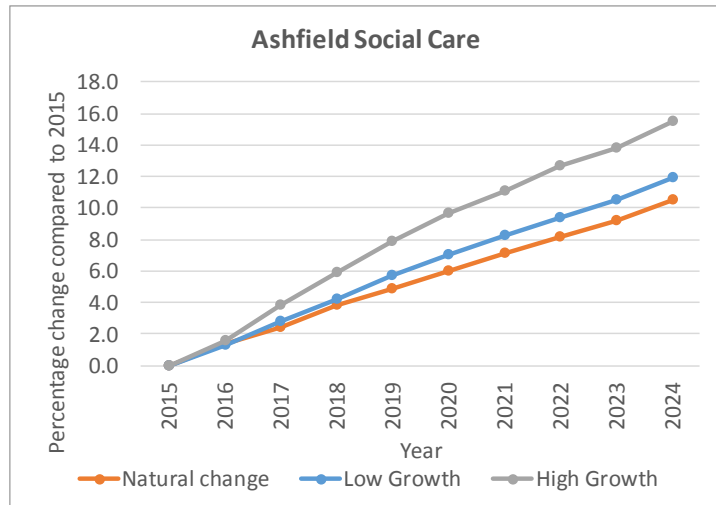
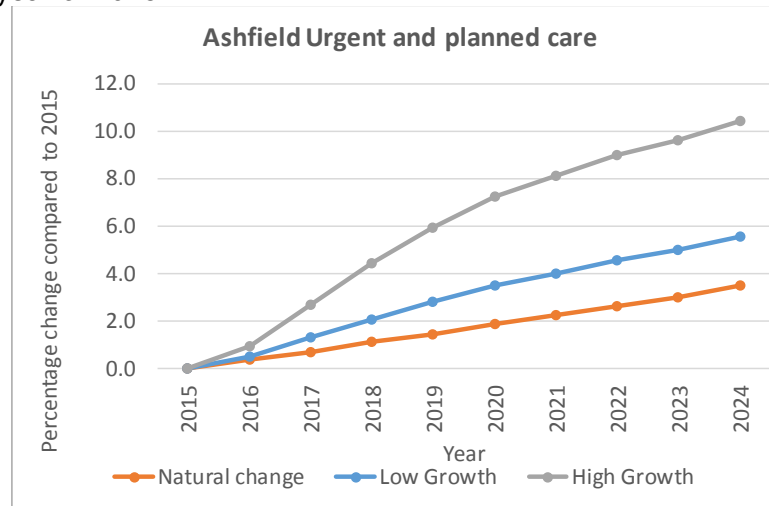
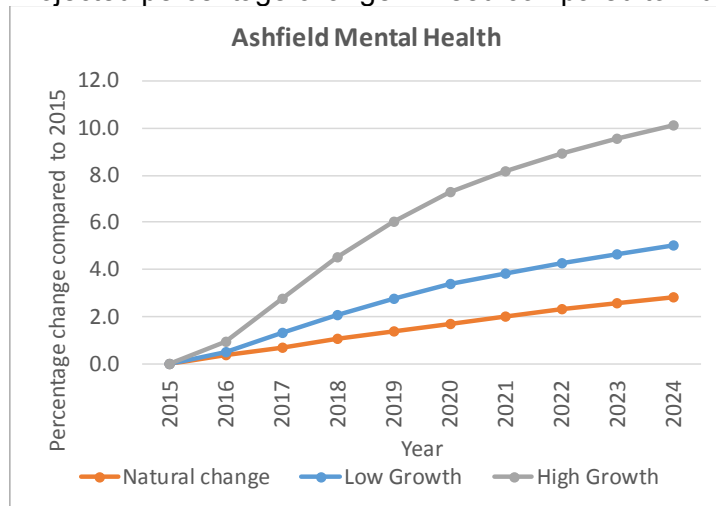
Section 3 contains the annual cumulative, projected population change for each LA or CCG footprint for each population change scenario. Section 4 presents the CCG registered and Local Authority resident population totals for 2014.

**Your comments, questions and constructive criticism are welcome.**  
**For further information, please contact:** David Gilding

Public Health Intelligence Team, Nottinghamshire County Council  
[david.gilding@nottscc.gov.uk](mailto:david.gilding@nottscc.gov.uk)  
Review Date 2022

## Ashfield District

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015



## Ashfield District

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015

<b>Natural growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.37	0.71	1.06	1.38	1.70	2.02	2.30	2.58	2.84
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.39	0.72	1.11	1.48	1.87	2.27	2.65	3.02	3.51
Social Care	0.00	1.37	2.45	3.78	4.81	5.96	7.13	8.17	9.20	10.54
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.67	-1.19	-1.86	-2.42	-3.18	-3.85	-4.50	-5.20	-5.63

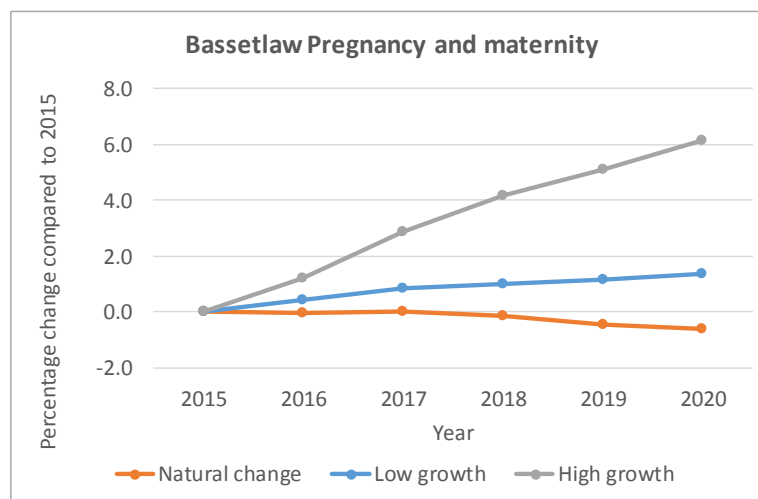
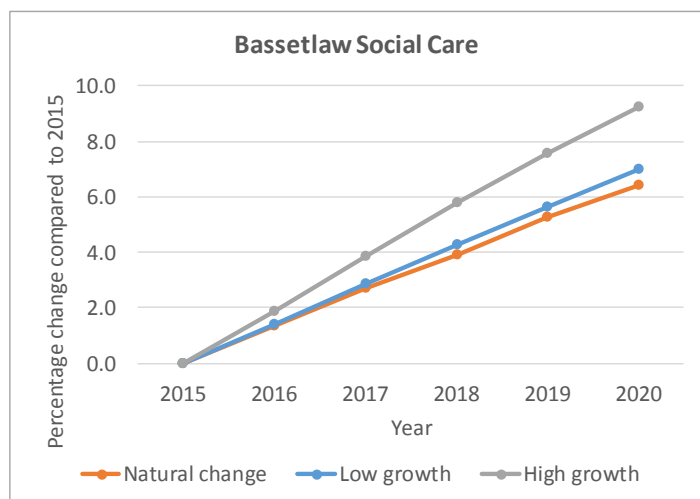
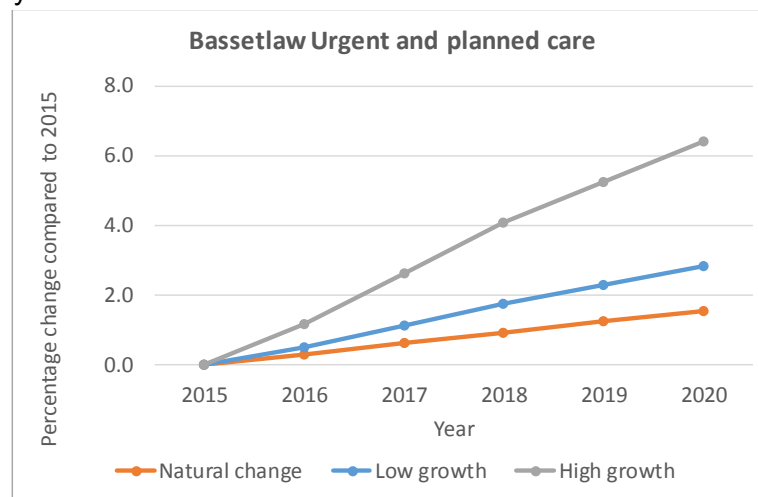
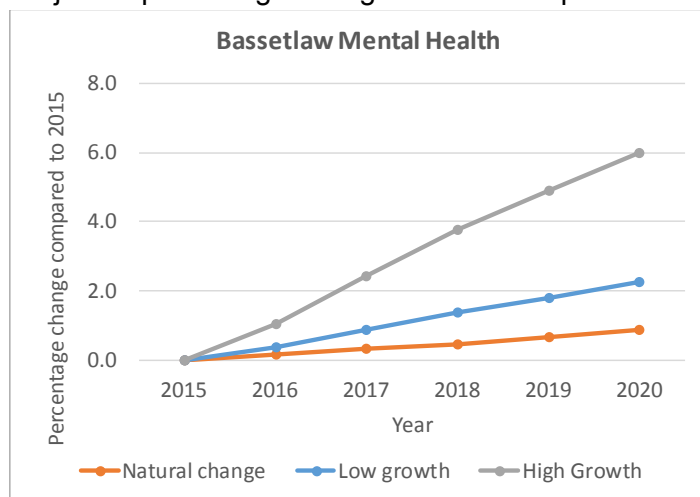
<b>Low growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.51	1.30	2.07	2.77	3.36	3.85	4.27	4.64	5.00
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.52	1.31	2.09	2.85	3.51	4.04	4.54	5.00	5.60
Social Care	0.00	1.25	2.78	4.22	5.74	7.04	8.20	9.37	10.46	11.95
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.40	-0.45	-0.58	-0.88	-1.37	-1.77	-2.33	-2.95	-3.28

<b>High growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.96	2.75	4.55	6.02	7.27	8.14	8.94	9.53	10.09
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.95	2.70	4.46	5.97	7.25	8.15	8.99	9.64	10.42
Social Care	0.00	1.58	3.83	5.91	7.83	9.66	11.05	12.62	13.82	15.52
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	0.20	1.26	2.21	2.86	3.14	2.99	2.77	2.36	2.28

Negative numbers denote a **reduction** compared to 2015 activity, positive numbers an **increase** compared to 2015

## Bassetlaw District and Bassetlaw CCG

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015



## Bassetlaw District and Bassetlaw CCG

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015

<b>Natural growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.15	0.33	0.47	0.68	0.88
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.32	0.62	0.92	1.26	1.55
Social Care	0.00	1.34	2.68	3.90	5.24	6.43
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.03	0.01	-0.16	-0.45	-0.63

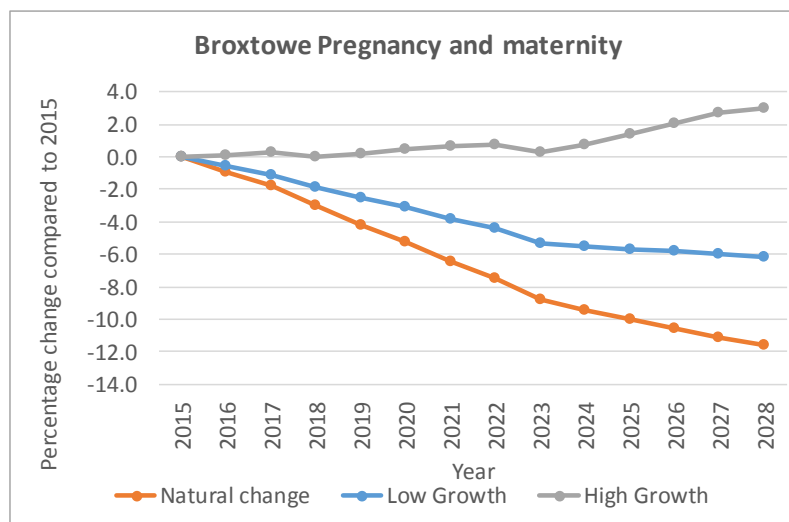
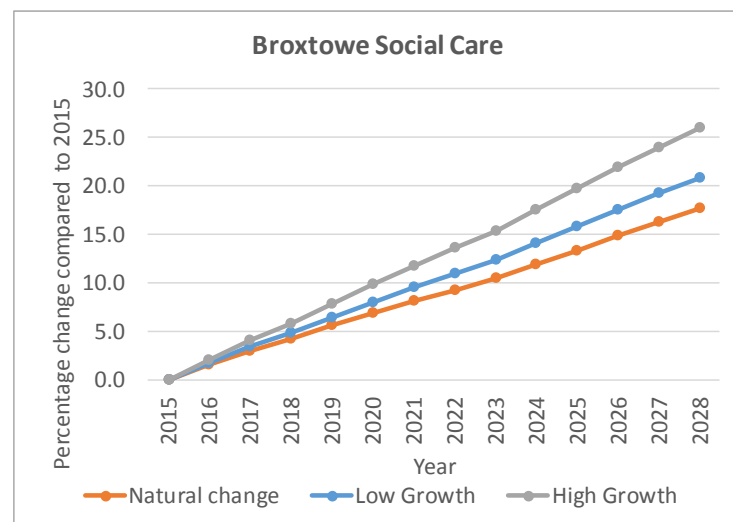
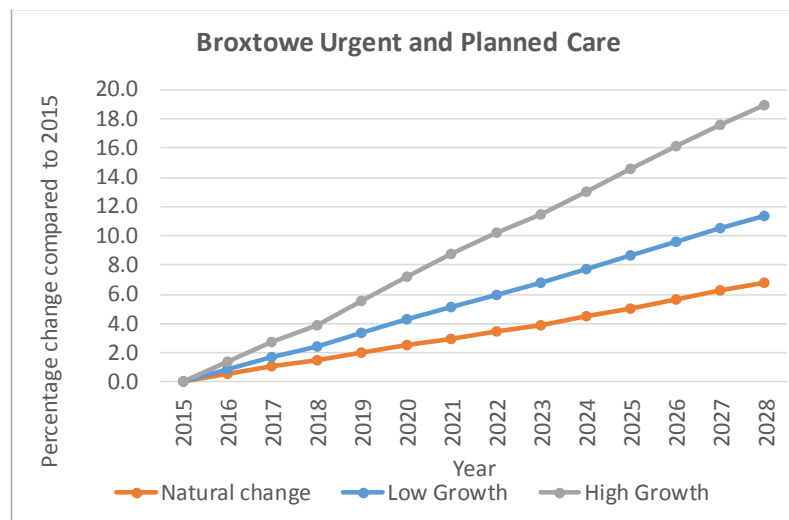
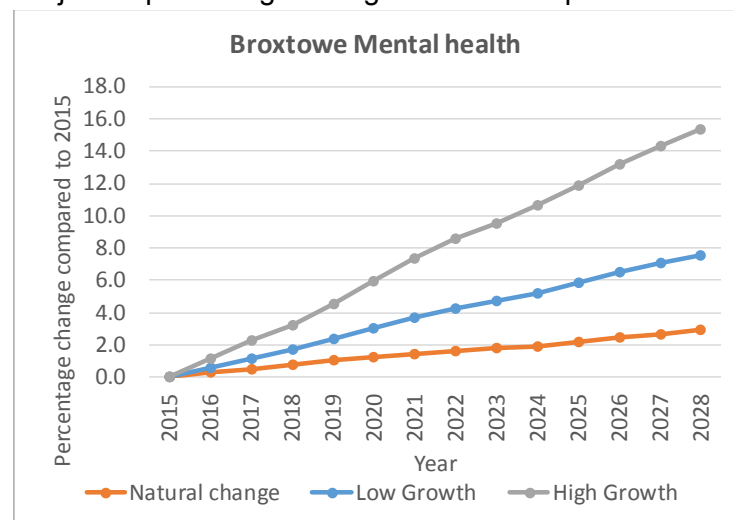
<b>Low growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.38	0.88	1.36	1.82	2.27
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.52	1.14	1.75	2.29	2.83
Social Care	0.00	1.37	2.83	4.26	5.64	6.99
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	0.43	0.87	1.01	1.17	1.36

<b>High growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>
Mental health	0.00	1.05	2.42	3.77	4.90	5.99
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	1.16	2.64	4.09	5.27	6.41
Social Care	0.00	1.86	3.83	5.77	7.58	9.26
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	1.19	2.85	4.16	5.09	6.12

Negative numbers denote a **reduction** compared to 2015 activity, positive numbers an **increase** compared to 2015

## Broxtowe Borough and Nottingham West CCG

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015



### Broxtowe Borough and Nottingham West CCG

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015

<b>Natural growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.27	0.52	0.76	1.00	1.22	1.42	1.60	1.78	1.93	2.17	2.41	2.65	2.88
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.52	1.02	1.52	2.03	2.50	2.98	3.42	3.92	4.49	5.07	5.67	6.25	6.82
Social Care	0.00	1.47	2.85	4.20	5.59	6.82	8.09	9.18	10.46	11.87	13.30	14.83	16.28	17.69
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.96	-1.80	-2.96	-4.17	-5.22	-6.45	-7.48	-8.78	-9.43	-10.00	-10.52	-11.10	-11.62

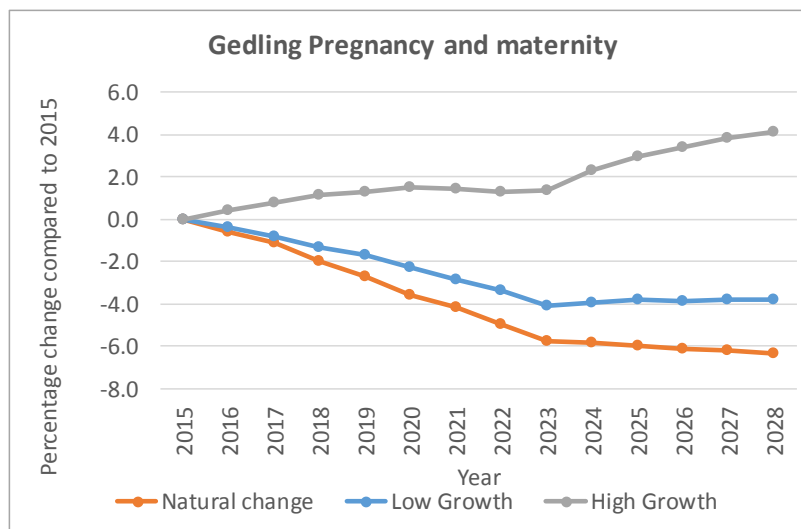
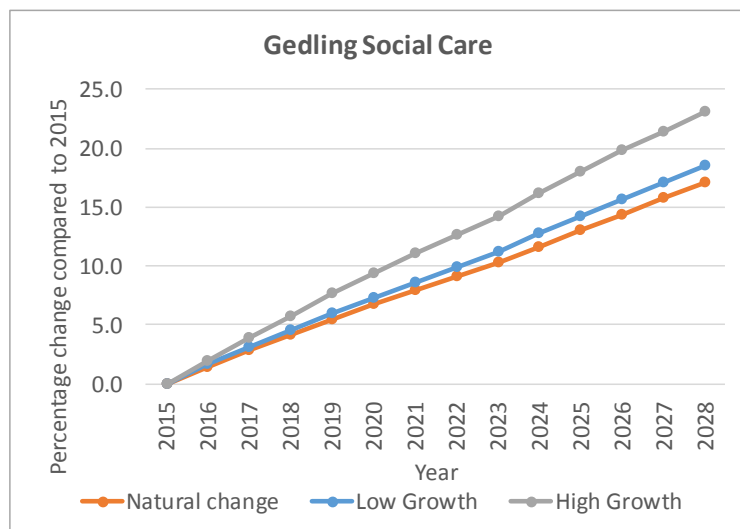
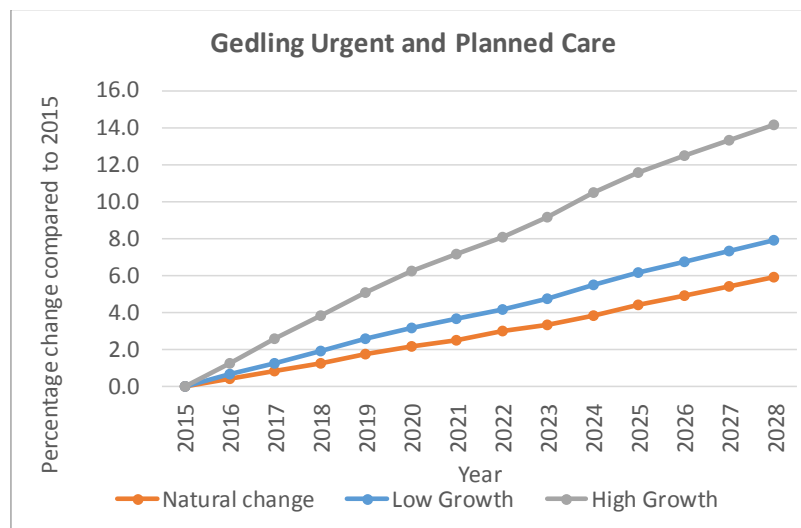
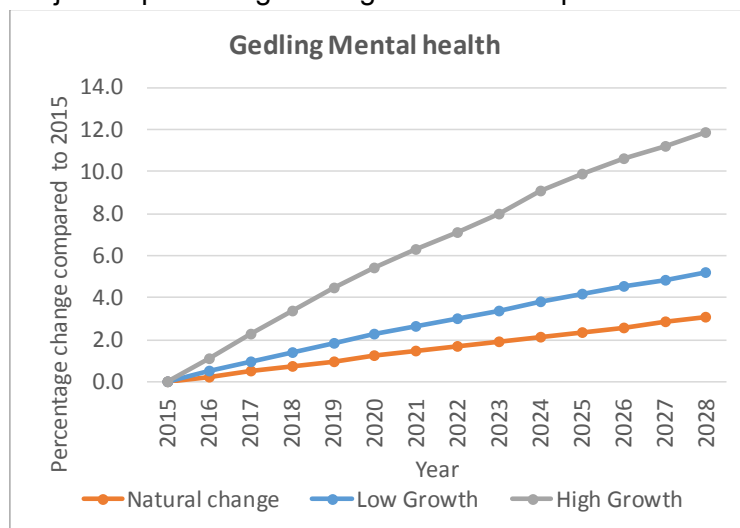
<b>Low growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.58	1.17	1.67	2.32	3.00	3.63	4.22	4.67	5.20	5.82	6.46	7.05	7.56
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.82	1.66	2.40	3.31	4.24	5.12	5.97	6.73	7.67	8.63	9.59	10.50	11.33
Social Care	0.00	1.63	3.32	4.74	6.33	7.94	9.43	10.85	12.29	13.98	15.74	17.49	19.17	20.74
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.55	-1.11	-1.84	-2.52	-3.06	-3.83	-4.40	-5.35	-5.55	-5.73	-5.75	-5.95	-6.14

<b>High growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>
Mental health	0.00	1.11	2.24	3.20	4.56	5.97	7.30	8.58	9.48	10.64	11.91	13.17	14.36	15.36
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	1.35	2.70	3.88	5.51	7.15	8.72	10.22	11.43	12.97	14.54	16.10	17.59	18.89
Social Care	0.00	2.01	3.97	5.68	7.80	9.81	11.75	13.60	15.33	17.45	19.67	21.83	24.01	25.96
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	0.07	0.32	0.03	0.16	0.51	0.66	0.78	0.33	0.79	1.44	2.09	2.68	3.00

Negative numbers denote a **reduction** compared to 2015 activity, positive numbers an **increase** compared to 2015

## Gedling Borough

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015



## Gedling Borough

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015

<b>Natural growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.25	0.49	0.71	0.98	1.21	1.43	1.69	1.89	2.09	2.33	2.58	2.84	3.06
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.43	0.88	1.31	1.75	2.17	2.55	2.98	3.38	3.88	4.40	4.92	5.45	5.95
Social Care	0.00	1.39	2.81	4.10	5.48	6.74	7.85	9.14	10.30	11.60	13.00	14.38	15.77	17.06
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.62	-	-1.96	-2.73	-3.55	-4.17	-4.94	-5.77	-5.82	-5.96	-6.16	-6.17	-6.32

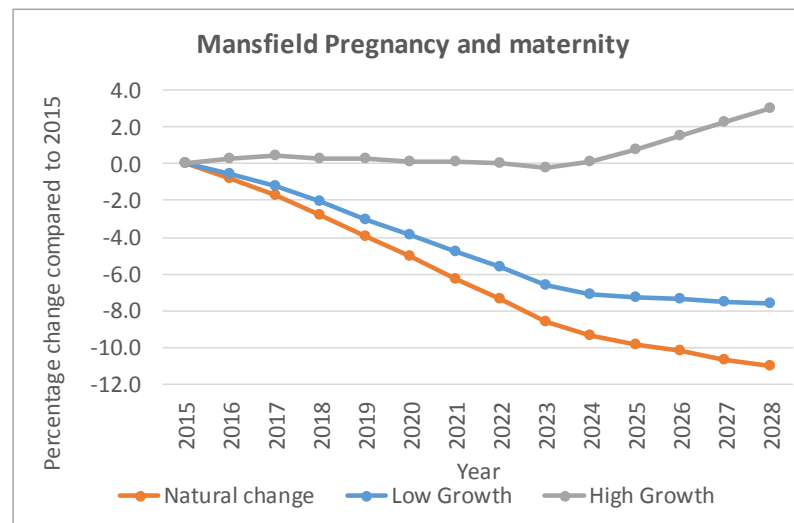
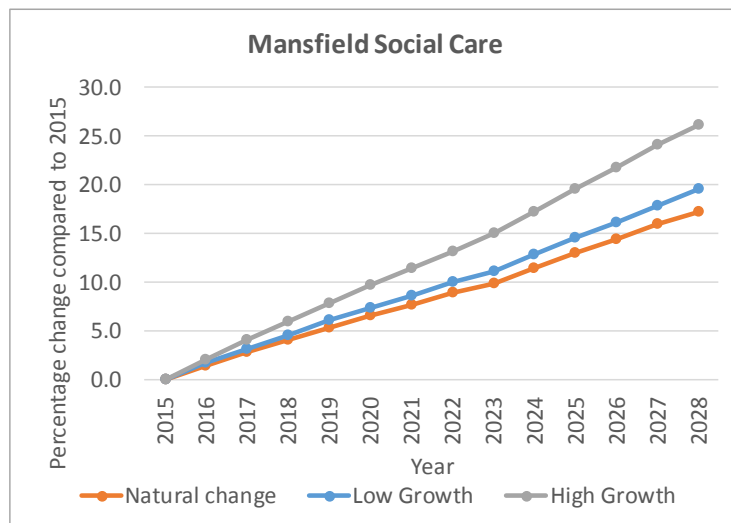
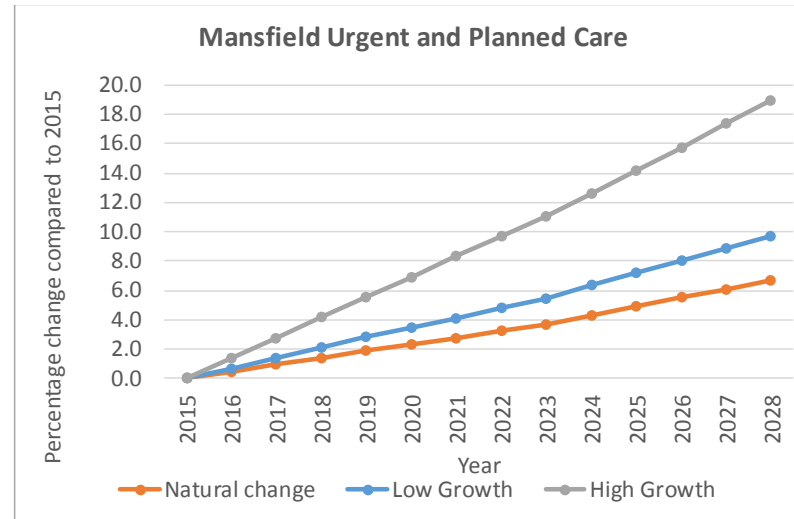
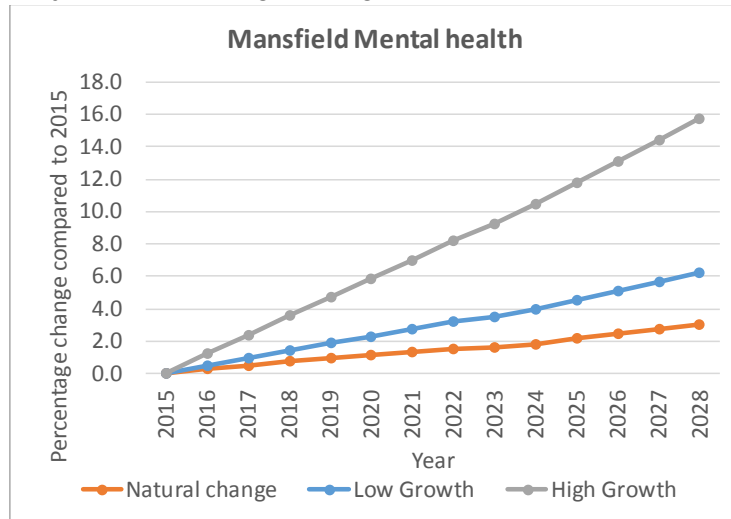
<b>Low growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.48	0.92	1.37	1.82	2.24	2.61	2.98	3.37	3.80	4.19	4.54	4.87	5.18
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.67	1.30	1.95	2.57	3.16	3.69	4.22	4.80	5.52	6.16	6.79	7.37	7.95
Social Care	0.00	1.61	3.09	4.53	5.93	7.31	8.59	9.87	11.21	12.74	14.19	15.67	17.08	18.44
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.41	-	-1.30	-1.72	-2.28	-2.86	-3.38	-4.08	-3.93	-3.81	-3.85	-3.83	-3.79

<b>High growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>
Mental health	0.00	1.12	2.25	3.35	4.49	5.46	6.30	7.10	8.02	9.07	9.92	10.64	11.21	11.84
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	1.30	2.57	3.86	5.13	6.23	7.20	8.13	9.20	10.49	11.59	12.52	13.32	14.19
Social Care	0.00	1.93	3.92	5.73	7.63	9.36	11.02	12.63	14.23	16.15	18.04	19.78	21.34	23.10
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	0.41	0.77	1.12	1.31	1.53	1.45	1.30	1.35	2.32	2.94	3.38	3.87	4.16

Negative numbers denote a **reduction** compared to 2015 activity, positive numbers an **increase** compared to 2015

## Mansfield District

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015



## Mansfield District

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015

<b>Natural growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.25	0.51	0.73	0.94	1.13	1.32	1.51	1.64	1.81	2.15	2.45	2.76	3.05
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.47	0.94	1.39	1.86	2.32	2.76	3.21	3.64	4.26	4.90	5.49	6.10	6.68
Social Care	0.00	1.41	2.79	4.08	5.31	6.51	7.65	8.80	9.82	11.34	12.97	14.37	15.87	17.26
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.83	-1.67	-2.83	-3.99	-5.05	-6.28	-7.38	-8.59	-9.34	-9.85	-10.20	-10.66	-11.05

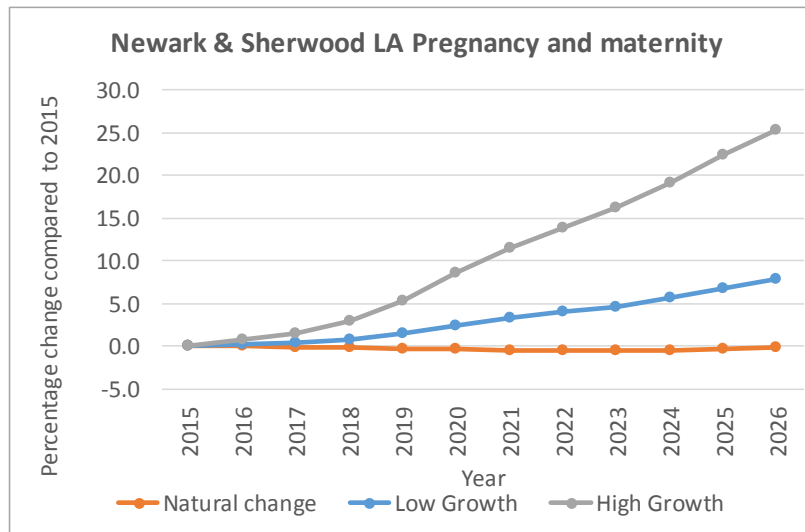
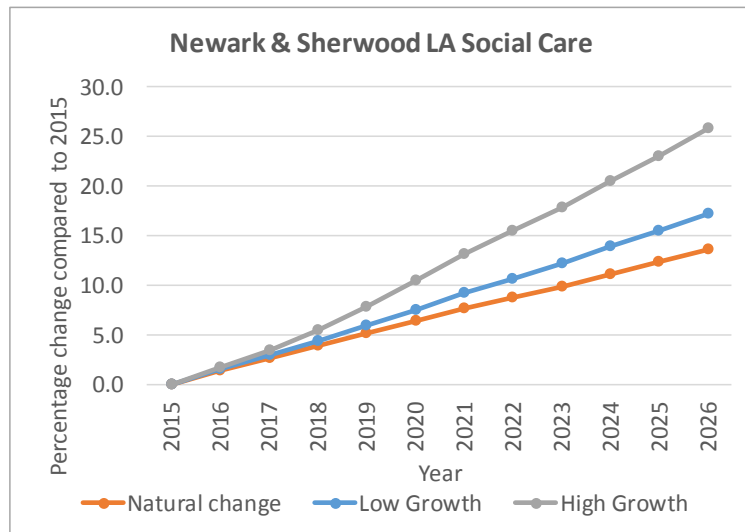
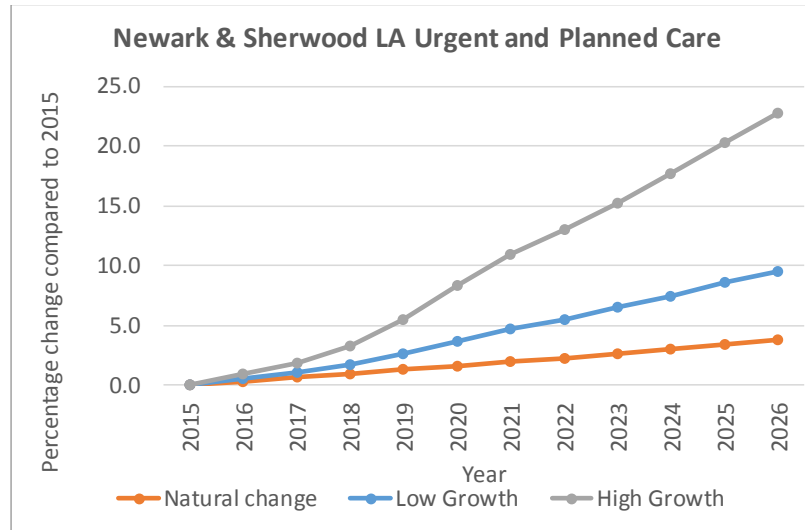
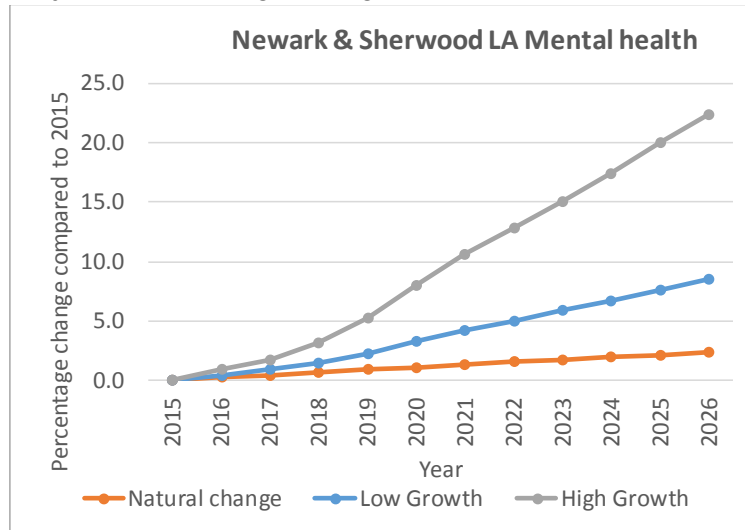
<b>Low growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.50	0.97	1.43	1.88	2.30	2.74	3.16	3.53	3.95	4.50	5.06	5.62	6.18
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.70	1.38	2.07	2.79	3.46	4.13	4.80	5.47	6.32	7.17	8.00	8.86	9.69
Social Care	0.00	1.58	3.08	4.52	6.02	7.30	8.61	9.89	11.12	12.79	14.50	16.13	17.89	19.51
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.56	-1.21	-2.05	-3.03	-3.87	-4.79	-5.66	-6.58	-7.08	-7.24	-7.37	-7.55	-7.60

<b>High growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>
Mental health	0.00	1.19	2.36	3.54	4.70	5.86	7.01	8.15	9.27	10.44	11.76	13.08	14.41	15.71
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	1.38	2.77	4.16	5.55	6.93	8.30	9.67	11.05	12.64	14.20	15.76	17.35	18.89
Social Care	0.00	1.99	3.95	5.88	7.76	9.61	11.40	13.14	14.93	17.21	19.47	21.71	24.04	26.19
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	0.28	0.46	0.31	0.26	0.14	0.08	0.00	-0.19	0.14	0.75	1.55	2.30	3.07

Negative numbers denote a **reduction** compared to 2015 activity, positive numbers an **increase** compared to 2015

## Newark & Sherwood District

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015



## Newark & Sherwood District

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015

<b>Natural growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.22	0.44	0.64	0.87	1.10	1.33	1.54	1.74	1.93	2.13	2.33
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.32	0.65	0.97	1.29	1.63	1.95	2.26	2.57	2.97	3.36	3.75
Social Care	0.00	1.31	2.67	3.92	5.12	6.35	7.55	8.68	9.80	11.08	12.31	13.54
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	0.02	-0.14	-0.12	-0.27	-0.29	-0.43	-0.45	-0.49	-0.44	-0.23	-0.05

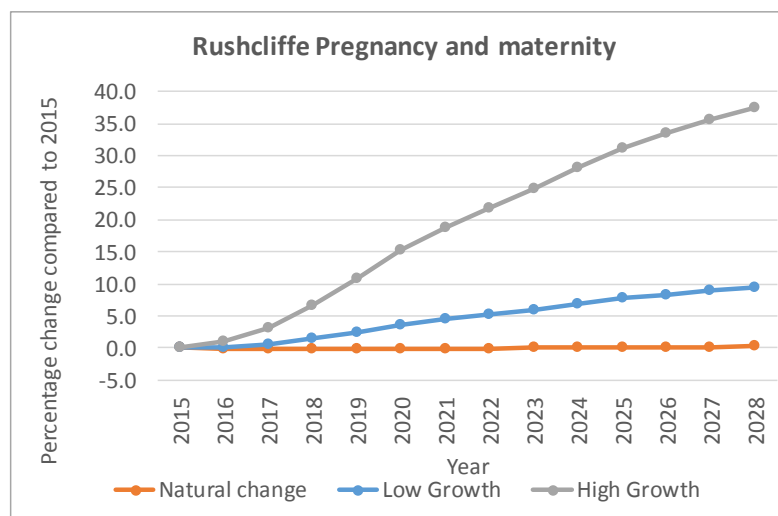
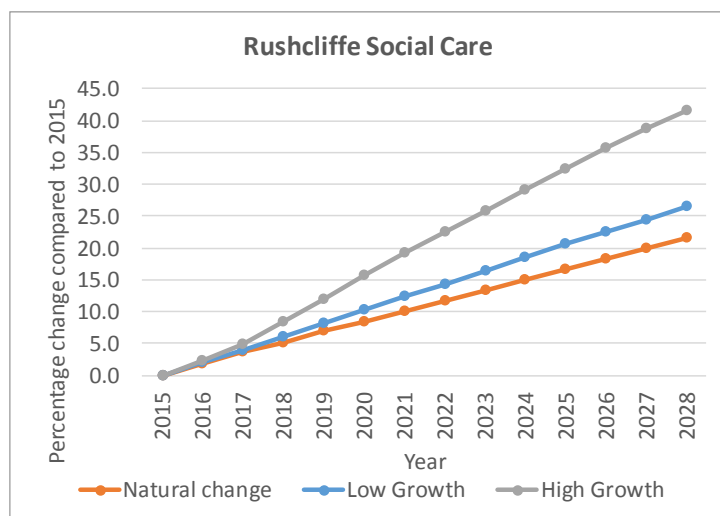
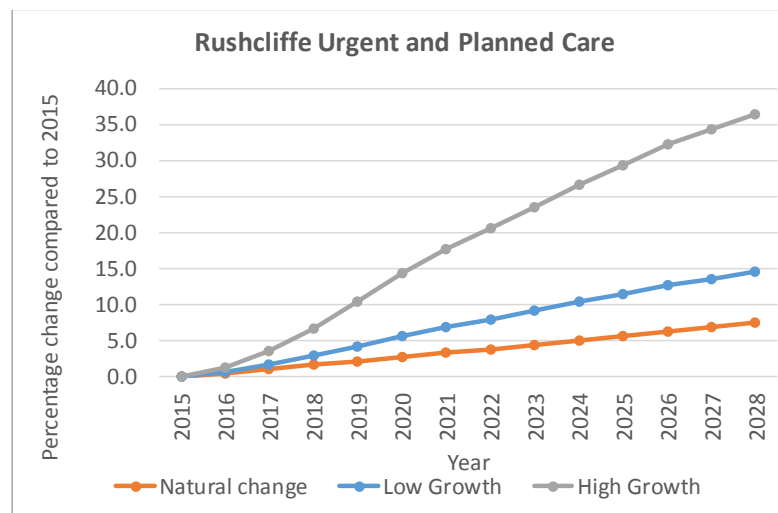
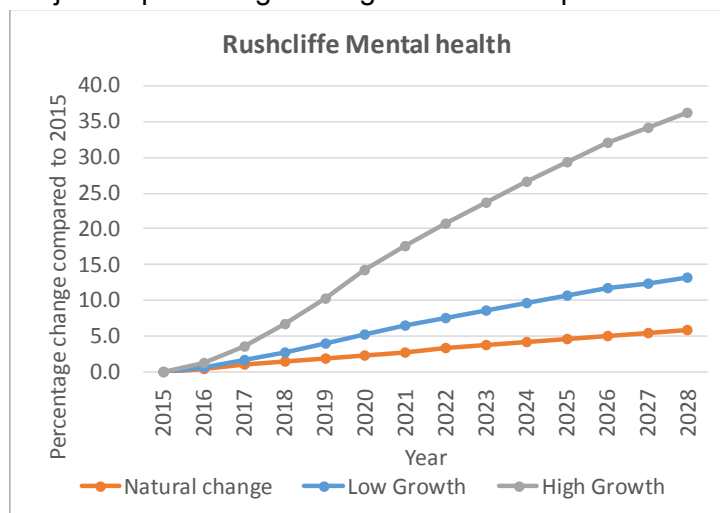
<b>Low growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.44	0.87	1.39	2.23	3.22	4.21	5.02	5.84	6.69	7.63	8.49
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.52	1.04	1.69	2.58	3.64	4.69	5.56	6.47	7.49	8.56	9.58
Social Care	0.00	1.49	2.96	4.33	5.90	7.51	9.19	10.64	12.21	13.86	15.54	17.20
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	0.18	0.36	0.82	1.51	2.46	3.30	4.02	4.68	5.63	6.82	7.79

<b>High growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.87	1.74	3.12	5.27	8.04	10.65	12.84	15.06	17.40	19.94	22.34
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.95	1.88	3.34	5.51	8.29	10.90	13.05	15.29	17.73	20.30	22.75
Social Care	0.00	1.71	3.38	5.44	7.71	10.48	13.11	15.41	17.87	20.47	23.06	25.75
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	0.83	1.59	2.92	5.35	8.55	11.46	13.85	16.26	19.11	22.48	25.41

Negative numbers denote a **reduction** compared to 2015 activity, positive numbers an **increase** compared to 2015

## Rushcliffe Borough and Rushcliffe CCG

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015



## Rushcliffe Borough and Rushcliffe CCG

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015

<b>Natural growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.51	1.00	1.45	1.91	2.37	2.82	3.26	3.71	4.15	4.56	4.96	5.39	5.78
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.55	1.10	1.68	2.23	2.79	3.34	3.88	4.42	5.04	5.67	6.28	6.92	7.51
Social Care	0.00	1.78	3.57	5.19	6.84	8.48	10.11	11.66	13.22	14.88	16.59	18.20	19.93	21.46
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.10	-0.16	-0.13	-0.16	-0.06	-0.10	-0.06	0.01	0.10	0.10	0.13	0.13	0.22

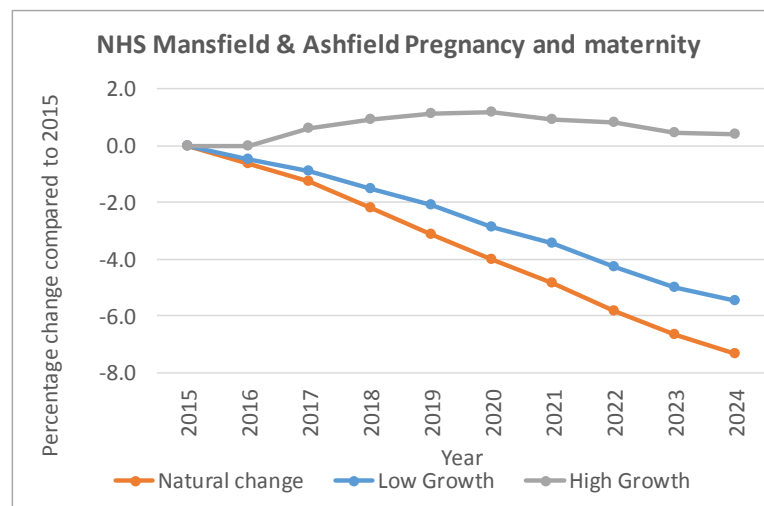
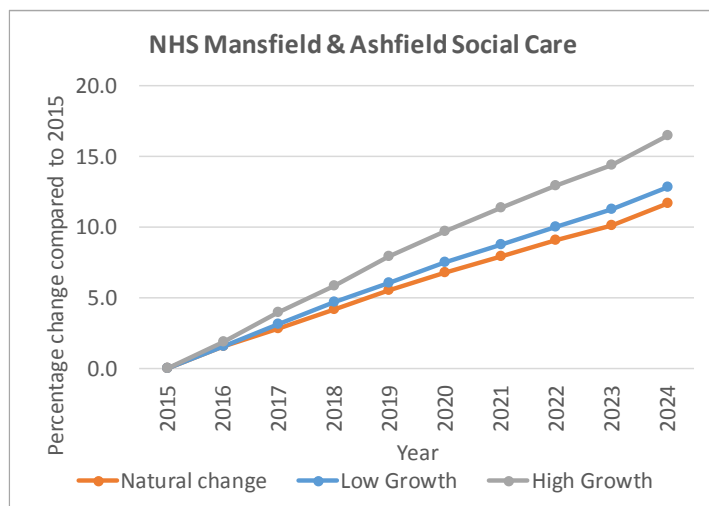
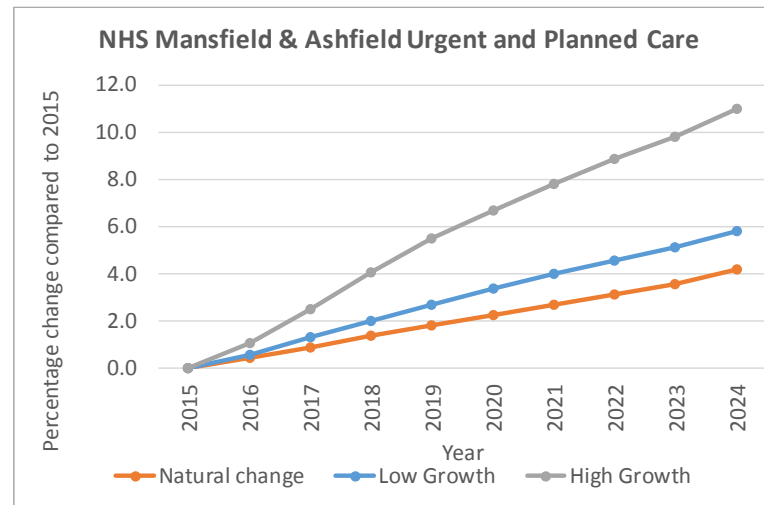
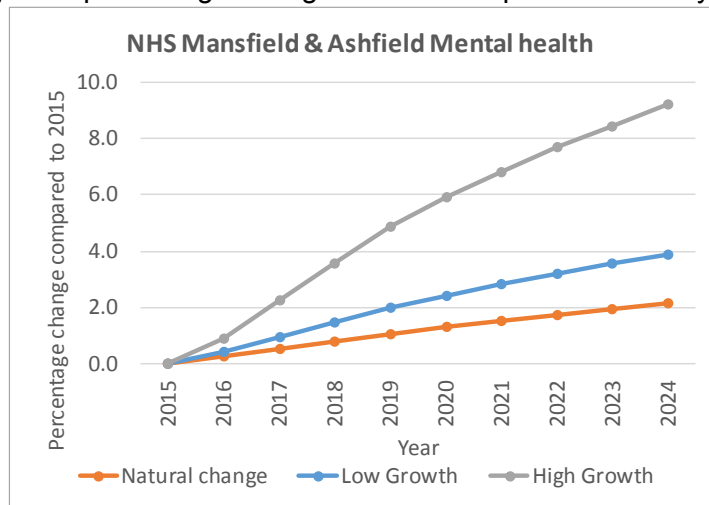
<b>Low growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.71	1.61	2.74	3.99	5.31	6.48	7.53	8.62	9.67	10.67	11.63	12.44	13.23
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.77	1.69	2.94	4.26	5.66	6.89	8.01	9.15	10.36	11.52	12.66	13.62	14.62
Social Care	0.00	1.97	3.88	5.99	8.11	10.36	12.40	14.32	16.35	18.49	20.50	22.56	24.43	26.47
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	0.07	0.58	1.50	2.55	3.56	4.55	5.35	6.05	6.88	7.77	8.36	8.97	9.34

<b>High growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>
Mental health	0.00	1.28	3.48	6.64	10.34	14.28	17.64	20.65	23.62	26.56	29.37	32.06	34.10	36.09
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	1.32	3.51	6.72	10.42	14.34	17.68	20.66	23.60	26.56	29.45	32.19	34.29	36.35
Social Care	0.00	2.19	4.94	8.28	11.88	15.72	19.16	22.54	25.77	29.14	32.42	35.76	38.63	41.63
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	0.94	3.06	6.55	10.83	15.25	18.86	21.90	24.89	28.03	31.07	33.61	35.62	37.51

Negative numbers denote a **reduction** compared to 2015 activity, positive numbers an **increase** compared to 2015

## NHS Mansfield & Ashfield

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015



## NHS Mansfield & Ashfield

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015

<b>Natural growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.28	0.54	0.81	1.04	1.29	1.52	1.74	1.92	2.13
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.47	0.90	1.36	1.83	2.28	2.71	3.16	3.57	4.18
Social Care	0.00	1.49	2.80	4.16	5.47	6.71	7.89	9.08	10.15	11.69
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.63	-1.28	-2.18	-3.13	-4.01	-4.86	-5.81	-6.66	-7.32

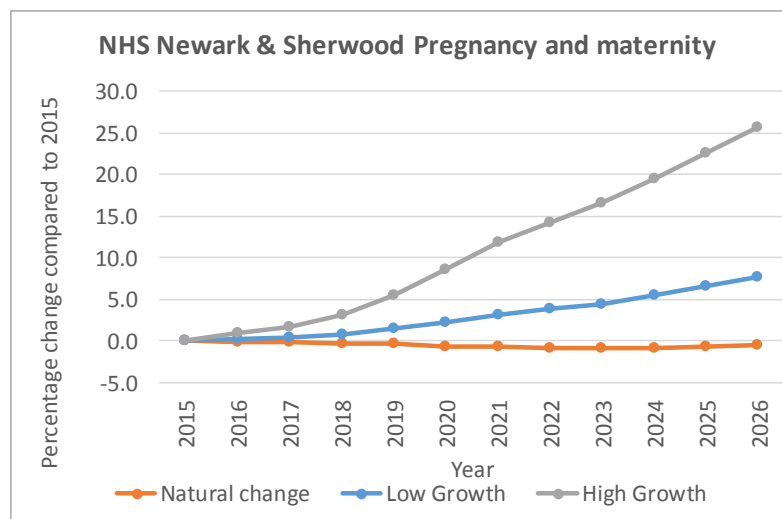
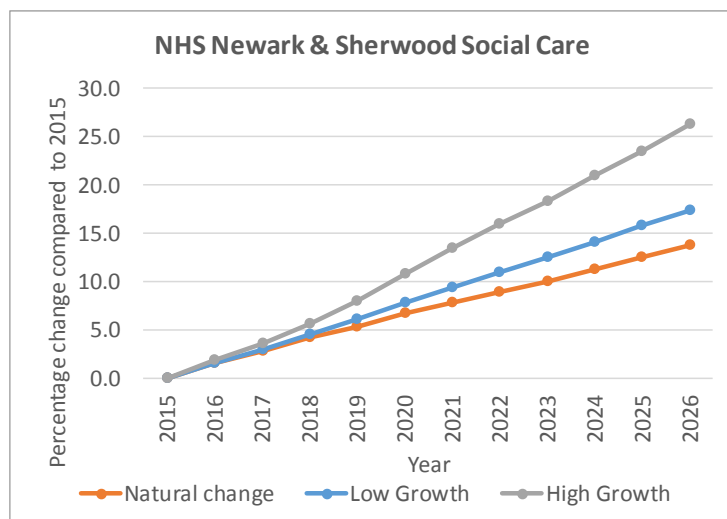
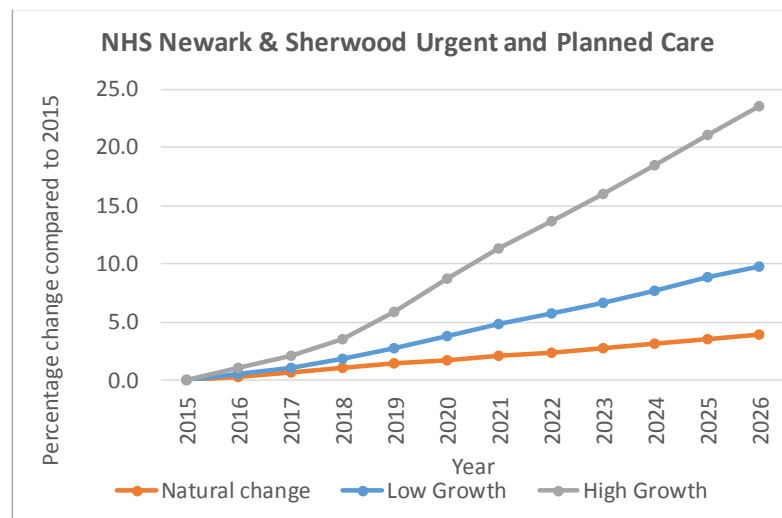
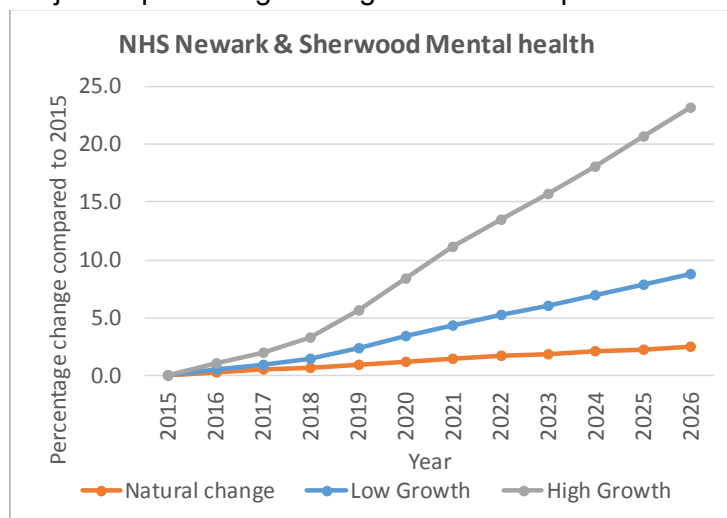
<b>Low growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.43	0.96	1.49	1.99	2.42	2.84	3.22	3.55	3.89
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.59	1.30	2.03	2.72	3.39	3.98	4.56	5.13	5.85
Social Care	0.00	1.48	3.06	4.61	6.04	7.48	8.77	10.03	11.28	12.84
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.48	-0.90	-1.54	-2.09	-2.85	-3.46	-4.27	-5.00	-5.46

<b>High growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.89	2.23	3.57	4.85	5.89	6.82	7.67	8.42	9.21
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	1.06	2.54	4.04	5.50	6.71	7.83	8.84	9.82	10.98
Social Care	0.00	1.79	3.89	5.85	7.94	9.63	11.38	12.93	14.43	16.47
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.01	0.63	0.94	1.11	1.19	0.95	0.80	0.45	0.43

Negative numbers denote a **reduction** compared to 2015 activity, positive numbers an **increase** compared to 2015

## NHS Newark & Sherwood

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015



## NHS Newark & Sherwood

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015

<b>Natural growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.25	0.50	0.70	0.94	1.21	1.42	1.66	1.87	2.07	2.28	2.49
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.36	0.72	1.06	1.41	1.78	2.09	2.42	2.76	3.15	3.56	3.94
Social Care	0.00	1.42	2.82	4.09	5.32	6.63	7.74	8.88	10.03	11.25	12.50	13.67
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.09	-0.09	-0.34	-0.37	-0.59	-0.62	-0.81	-0.87	-0.78	-0.68	-0.46

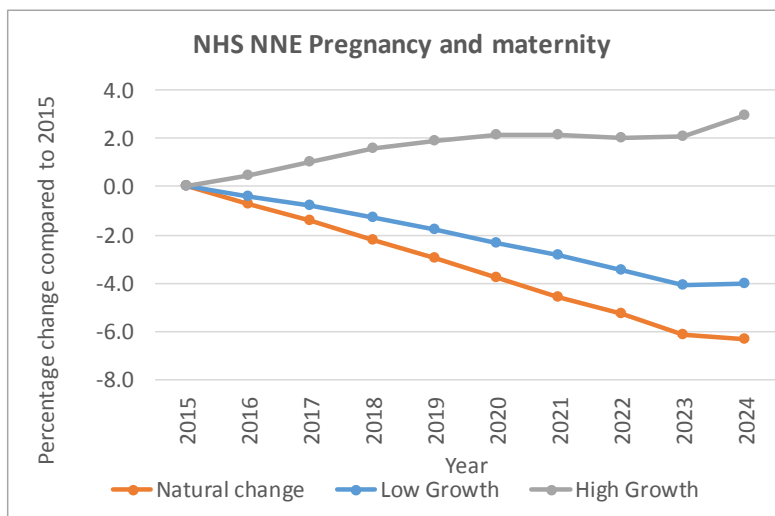
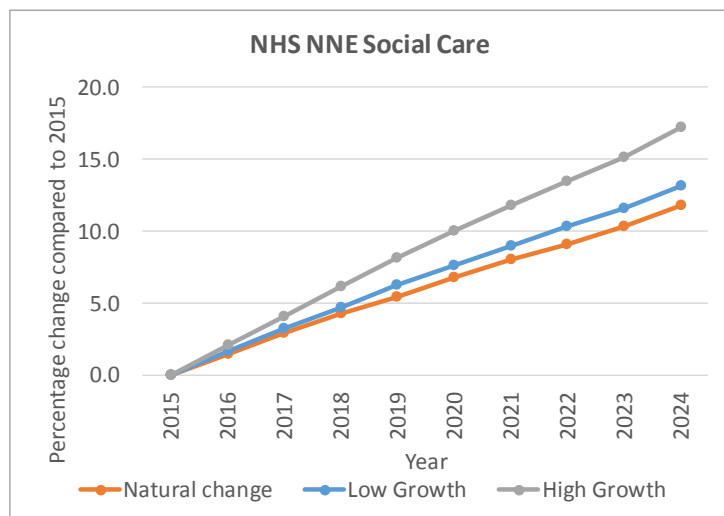
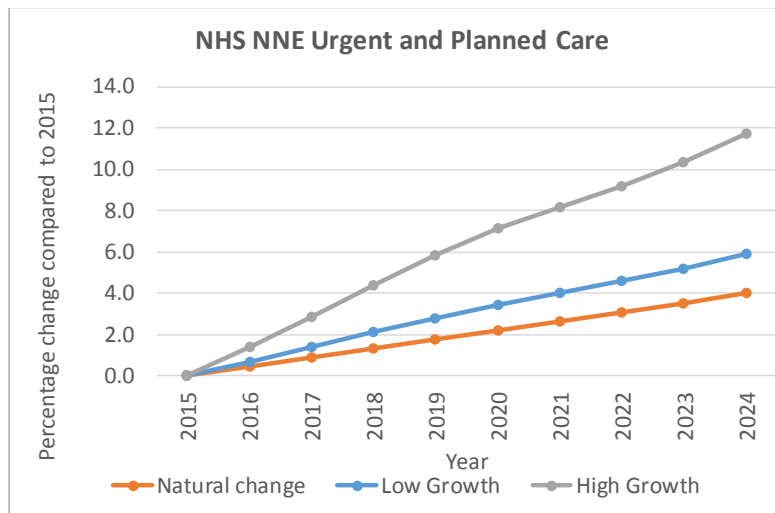
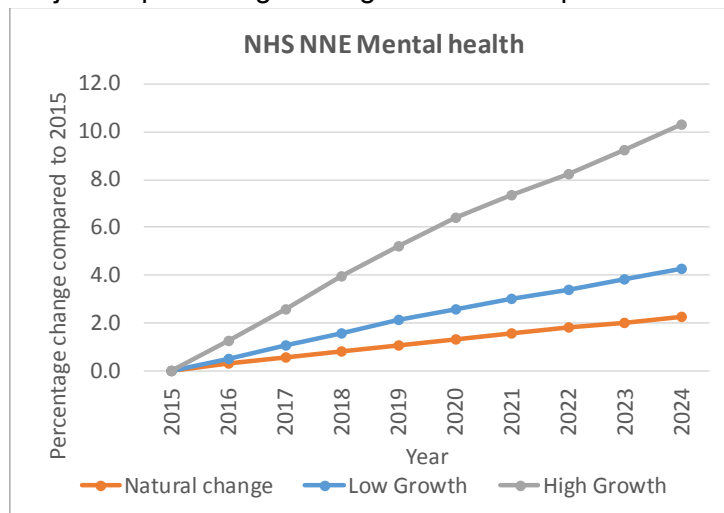
<b>Low growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.47	0.91	1.48	2.34	3.37	4.36	5.20	6.04	6.90	7.85	8.72
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.58	1.10	1.80	2.71	3.83	4.88	5.79	6.70	7.72	8.81	9.81
Social Care	0.00	1.49	2.91	4.42	5.99	7.76	9.37	10.89	12.41	14.01	15.72	17.27
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	0.31	0.49	0.85	1.59	2.30	3.20	3.82	4.48	5.48	6.55	7.62

<b>High growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>
Mental health	0.00	1.04	1.94	3.34	5.57	8.43	11.15	13.42	15.70	18.09	20.71	23.17
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	1.13	2.09	3.58	5.83	8.70	11.40	13.67	15.95	18.43	21.06	23.56
Social Care	0.00	1.84	3.56	5.53	7.95	10.80	13.45	15.87	18.32	20.87	23.53	26.25
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	1.02	1.73	3.14	5.48	8.69	11.81	14.18	16.53	19.46	22.63	25.66

Negative numbers denote a **reduction** compared to 2015 activity, positive numbers an **increase** compared to 2015

## NHS Nottingham North & East

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015



## NHS Nottingham North and East

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015

<b>Natural growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.29	0.54	0.81	1.05	1.33	1.58	1.79	2.03	2.25
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.45	0.90	1.36	1.77	2.24	2.66	3.05	3.48	4.04
Social Care	0.00	1.44	2.83	4.21	5.40	6.79	7.99	9.08	10.31	11.76
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.70	-1.43	-2.20	-2.96	-3.75	-4.58	-5.26	-6.15	-6.35

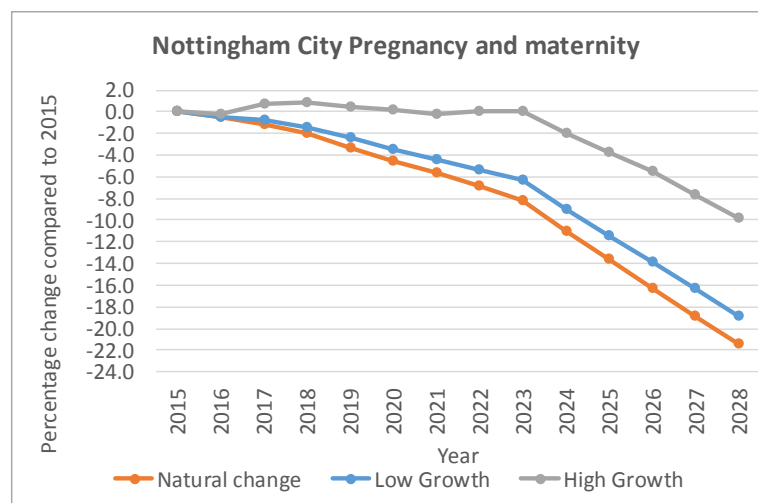
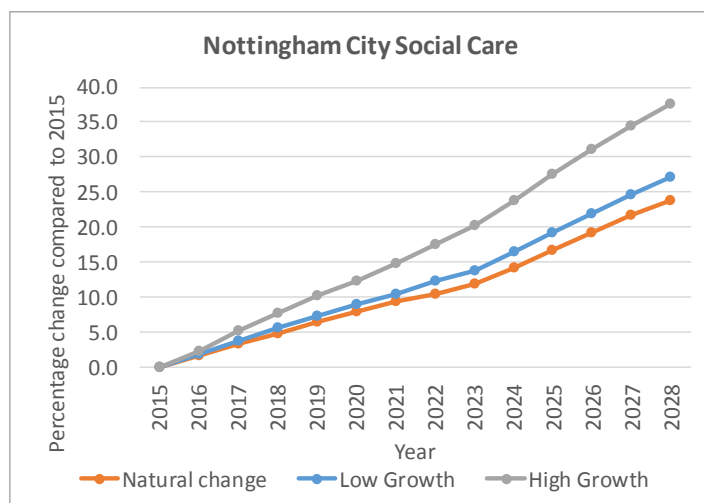
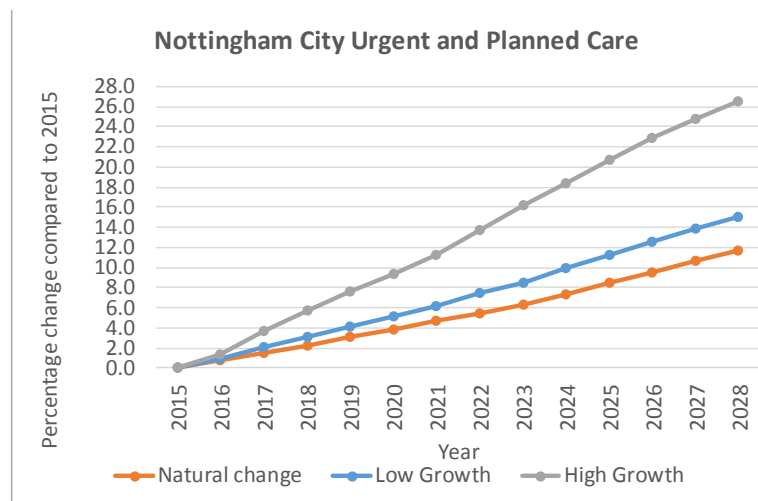
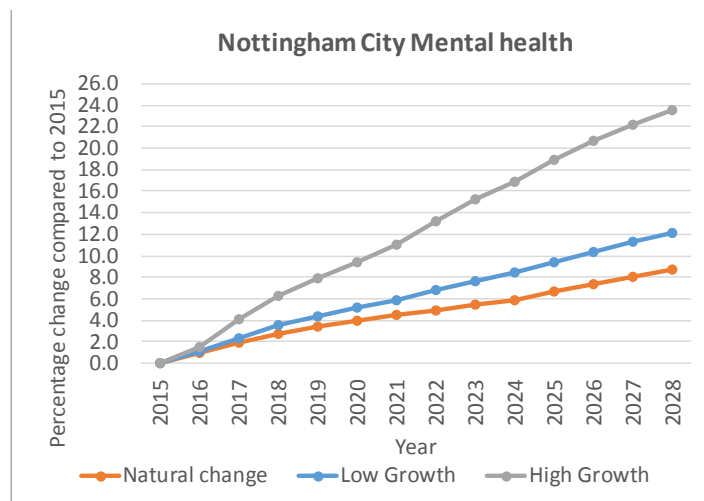
<b>Low growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.52	1.05	1.57	2.11	2.57	3.00	3.41	3.82	4.24
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.69	1.39	2.10	2.79	3.43	4.03	4.59	5.19	5.93
Social Care	0.00	1.62	3.17	4.64	6.20	7.56	8.97	10.26	11.59	13.12
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.42	-0.78	-1.27	-1.78	-2.34	-2.86	-3.48	-4.08	-3.99

<b>High growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
Mental health	0.00	1.23	2.58	3.97	5.22	6.39	7.33	8.22	9.23	10.30
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	1.37	2.88	4.42	5.80	7.12	8.19	9.22	10.36	11.71
Social Care	0.00	2.01	4.06	6.18	8.11	10.04	11.74	13.40	15.13	17.22
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	0.44	1.05	1.58	1.90	2.15	2.14	2.01	2.09	2.94

Negative numbers denote a **reduction** compared to 2015 activity, positive numbers an **increase** compared to 2015

## LA Nottingham City / Nottingham City CCG

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015



### LA Nottingham City / Nottingham City CCG

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015

<b>Natural growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.93	1.89	2.81	3.38	3.91	4.46	4.96	5.42	5.91	6.62	7.31	8.00	8.67
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.75	1.55	2.27	3.12	3.91	4.72	5.49	6.31	7.38	8.46	9.54	10.62	11.65
Social Care	0.00	1.57	3.33	4.81	6.48	7.86	9.29	10.50	11.91	14.27	16.77	19.23	21.71	23.91
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.54	-1.15	-2.04	-3.30	-4.50	-5.68	-6.85	-8.15	-10.97	-13.59	-16.22	-18.87	-21.39

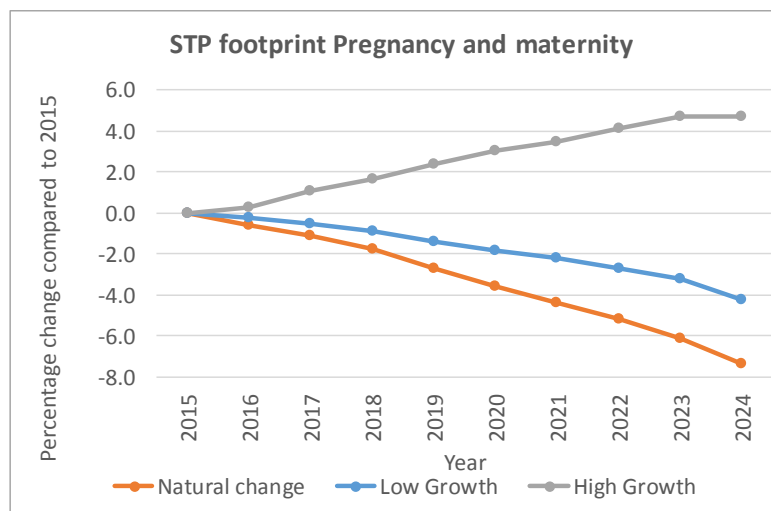
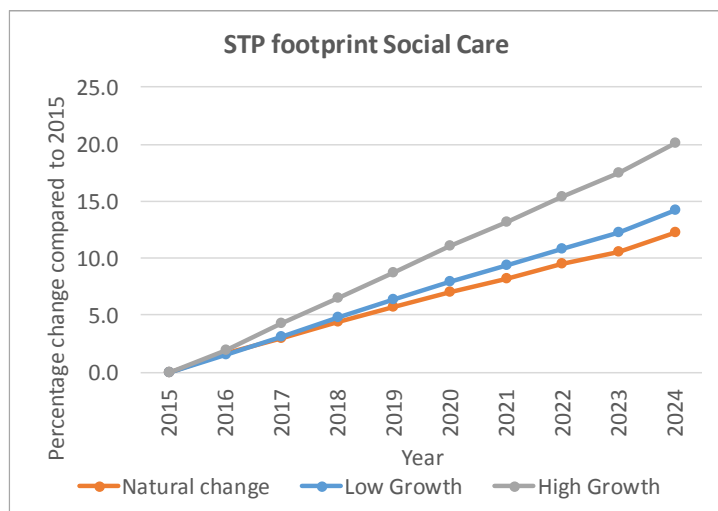
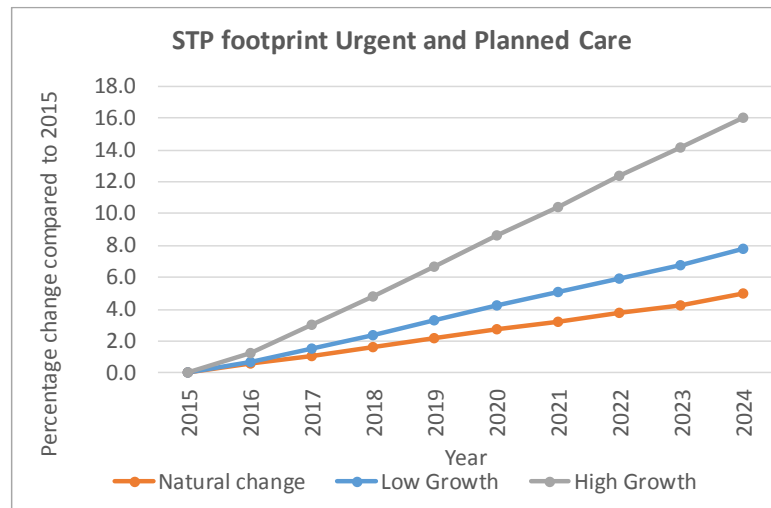
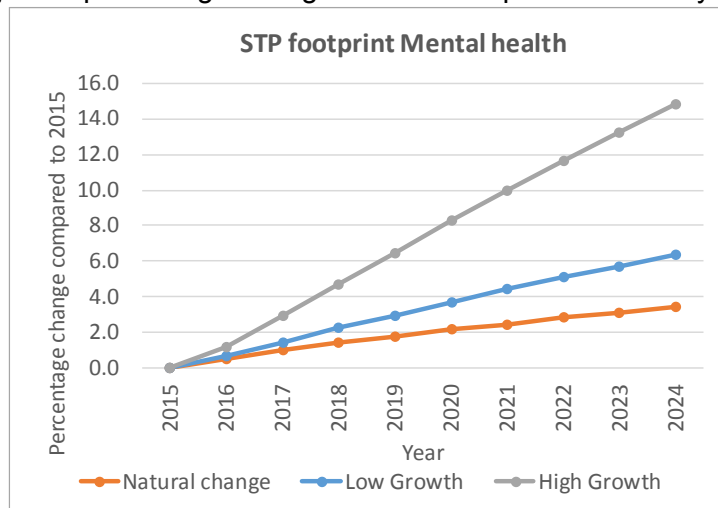
<b>Low growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>
Mental health	0.00	1.07	2.39	3.62	4.40	5.17	5.93	6.87	7.66	8.43	9.40	10.36	11.24	12.07
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.91	2.05	3.08	4.12	5.17	6.20	7.41	8.53	9.89	11.24	12.57	13.84	15.07
Social Care	0.00	1.84	3.76	5.57	7.27	8.94	10.53	12.32	13.73	16.48	19.23	21.97	24.62	27.19
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.48	-0.73	-1.41	-2.38	-3.40	-4.42	-5.29	-6.26	-8.95	-11.38	-13.79	-16.27	-18.79

<b>High growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>
Mental health	0.00	1.49	4.09	6.29	7.84	9.41	10.99	13.24	15.29	16.90	18.86	20.64	22.16	23.53
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	1.32	3.76	5.75	7.57	9.39	11.24	13.77	16.18	18.38	20.72	22.89	24.80	26.58
Social Care	0.00	2.18	5.19	7.78	10.16	12.40	14.81	17.56	20.30	23.81	27.56	31.11	34.43	37.62
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.17	0.67	0.81	0.46	0.15	-0.24	0.10	0.09	-2.00	-3.73	-5.51	-7.64	-9.81

Negative numbers denote a **reduction** compared to 2015 activity, positive numbers an **increase** compared to 2015

## Nottingham and Nottinghamshire STP Footprint

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015



## Nottingham and Nottinghamshire STP Footprint

Projected percentage change in need compared to index year of 2015

<b>Natural growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.53	0.97	1.44	1.79	2.14	2.47	2.81	3.08	3.40
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.59	1.09	1.62	2.15	2.70	3.21	3.74	4.25	4.94
Social Care	0.00	1.69	2.98	4.36	5.67	6.99	8.17	9.46	10.56	12.22
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.59	-1.09	-1.80	-2.69	-3.55	-4.36	-5.19	-6.10	-7.38

<b>Low growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
Mental health	0.00	0.67	1.45	2.25	2.97	3.72	4.41	5.10	5.72	6.37
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	0.71	1.54	2.39	3.29	4.22	5.08	5.95	6.80	7.81
Social Care	0.00	1.55	3.13	4.74	6.32	7.97	9.40	10.83	12.24	14.16
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	-0.26	-0.55	-0.89	-1.36	-1.86	-2.22	-2.74	-3.21	-4.22

<b>High growth</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
Mental health	0.00	1.20	2.93	4.69	6.45	8.25	9.92	11.62	13.24	14.79
Planned and unplanned care	0.00	1.23	2.99	4.79	6.68	8.66	10.45	12.33	14.12	16.00
Social Care	0.00	1.92	4.24	6.49	8.72	11.06	13.21	15.40	17.46	20.03
Pregnancy and maternity	0.00	0.27	1.05	1.62	2.36	3.06	3.50	4.12	4.70	4.70

## Cumulative change in population from 2015

### Natural change

Local Authority	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027
LA Ashfield	220	441	662	884	1,106	1,328	1,551	1,774	1,998				
LA Bassetlaw	-7	-14	-21	-28	-35								
LA Broxtowe	224	449	675	901	1,127	1,354	1,581	1,808	2,036	2,265	2,494	2,723	2,953
LA Gedling	162	325	487	650	813	977	1,140	1,304	1,468	1,633	1,797	1,962	2,127
LA Mansfield	230	460	690	921	1,152	1,385	1,617	1,850	2,084	2,318	2,552	2,787	3,023
LA Newark & Sherwood	26	52	78	104	130	156	182	208	234	260	286		
LA Rushcliffe	228	457	687	917	1,147	1,378	1,609	1,841	2,073	2,305	2,539	2,772	3,006
LA Nottingham City	1,919	3,850	5,794	7,750	9,720	11,702	13,698	15,707	17,729	19,764	21,813	23,875	25,951
CCG Footprint	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027
NHS Bassetlaw	-7	-14	-21	-28	-35								
NHS Mansfield & Ashfield	385	770	1,157	1,544	1,931	2,320	2,709	3,100	3,490				
NHS Newark & Sherwood	40	80	120	160	200	240	280	320	361	401	441		
NHS Nottingham North & East	254	509	765	1,020	1,277	1,533	1,790	2,048	2,306				
NHS Nottingham West	229	459	690	921	1,152	1,384	1,616	1,849	2,082	2,316	2,550	2,785	3,020
NHS Rushcliffe	228	457	687	917	1,147	1,378	1,609	1,841	2,073	2,305	2,539	2,772	3,006
NHS Nottingham City	1,919	3,850	5,794	7,750	9,720	11,702	13,698	15,707	17,729	19,764	21,813	23,875	25,951
STP footprint	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023				
	3,056	6,126	9,212	12,312	15,427	18,558	21,703	24,864	28,041				

## Cumulative change in population from 2015

### Low growth

Local Authority	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027
LA Ashfield	472	1,257	2,064	2,741	3,323	3,766	4,162	4,506	4,828				
LA Bassetlaw	301	723	1,134	1,442	1,749								
LA Broxtowe	614	1,238	1,800	2,548	3,325	4,069	4,783	5,346	6,018	6,695	7,373	8,012	8,572
LA Gedling	440	872	1,314	1,746	2,128	2,469	2,796	3,178	3,587	3,927	4,219	4,478	4,743
LA Mansfield	498	996	1,494	1,993	2,492	2,993	3,493	3,994	4,496	4,998	5,500	6,003	6,507
LA Newark & Sherwood	286	572	1,055	1,851	2,880	3,852	4,644	5,457	6,322	7,258	8,120		
LA Rushcliffe	477	1,225	2,274	3,488	4,766	5,868	6,842	7,811	8,760	9,682	10,550	11,220	11,866
LA Nottingham City	2,293	5,378	8,195	10,832	13,502	16,172	19,351	22,428	25,170	28,003	30,737	33,297	35,781
<b>CCG Footprint</b>													
NHS Bassetlaw	301	723	1,134	1,442	1,749								
NHS Mansfield & Ashfield	709	1,648	2,608	3,508	4,312	5,049	5,750	6,432	7,097				
NHS Newark & Sherwood	357	654	1,158	1,968	3,016	4,018	4,841	5,668	6,548	7,498	8,374		
NHS Nottingham North & East	633	1,328	2,025	2,669	3,281	3,798	4,300	4,849	5,423				
NHS Nottingham West	619	1,248	1,815	2,568	3,350	4,099	4,818	5,387	6,064	6,746	7,429	8,074	8,639
NHS Rushcliffe	477	1,225	2,274	3,488	4,766	5,868	6,842	7,811	8,760	9,682	10,550	11,220	11,866
NHS Nottingham City	2,293	5,378	8,195	10,832	13,502	16,172	19,351	22,428	25,170	28,003	30,737	33,297	35,781
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>				
<b>STP footprint</b>	5,089	11,482	18,074	25,033	32,227	39,005	45,903	52,574	59,062				

## Cumulative change in population from 2015

### High growth

Local Authority	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027
LA Ashfield	1,065	3,180	5,369	7,120	8,550	9,515	10,319	10,948	11,501				
LA Bassetlaw	1,114	2,668	4,182	5,322	6,459								
LA Broxtowe	1,274	2,574	3,706	5,339	7,048	8,667	10,204	11,337	12,759	14,194	15,631	16,964	18,083
LA Gedling	1,327	2,615	3,950	5,238	6,320	7,225	8,075	9,152	10,342	11,242	11,943	12,504	13,087
LA Mansfield	1,340	2,680	4,020	5,361	6,702	8,045	9,387	10,730	12,074	13,418	14,762	16,107	17,453
LA Newark & Sherwood	882	1,764	3,293	5,850	9,176	12,312	14,858	17,472	20,258	23,276	26,051		
LA Rushcliffe	1,253	3,618	7,220	11,503	16,049	19,866	23,157	26,426	29,611	32,684	35,528	37,562	39,491
LA Nottingham City	3,593	10,681	16,527	21,527	26,626	31,682	38,966	45,750	50,989	56,593	61,704	65,991	69,892
<b>CCG Footprint</b>													
NHS Bassetlaw	1,114	2,668	4,182	5,322	6,459								
NHS Mansfield & Ashfield	1,728	4,411	7,178	9,695	11,814	13,649	15,333	16,934	18,466				
NHS Newark & Sherwood	1,105	2,008	3,607	6,237	9,666	12,939	15,612	18,296	21,158	24,255	27,104		
NHS Nottingham North & East	1,843	3,941	6,046	7,932	9,676	11,026	12,309	13,785	15,366				
NHS Nottingham West	1,279	2,584	3,721	5,359	7,073	8,697	10,239	11,378	12,805	14,245	15,687	17,026	18,150
NHS Rushcliffe	1,253	3,618	7,220	11,503	16,049	19,866	23,157	26,426	29,611	32,684	35,528	37,562	39,491
NHS Nottingham City	3,593	10,681	16,527	21,527	26,626	31,682	38,966	45,750	50,989	56,593	61,704	65,991	69,892
<b>STP footprint</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>				
	10,802	27,244	44,298	62,253	80,904	97,860	115,617	132,568	148,395				

**Clinical Commissioning Group registered population April 2014 (source: HSCIC)**

<b>Clinical Commissioning Group</b>	<b>Total population</b>
NHS BASSETLAW CCG	112,878
NHS MANSFIELD AND ASHFIELD CCG	186,539
NHS NEWARK & SHERWOOD CCG	129,552
NHS NOTTINGHAM NORTH AND EAST CCG	147,729
NHS NOTTINGHAM WEST CCG	94,112
NHS RUSHCLIFFE CCG	122,948

**Local Authority 2014 mid-year-estimate resident population (source: ONS)**

<b>Local Authority</b>	<b>Total population</b>
Ashfield	122,508
Bassetlaw	114,143
Broxtowe	111,780
Gedling	115,638
Mansfield	105,893
Newark and Sherwood	117,758
Rushcliffe	113,670



**6 June 2019****Agenda Item: 9****REPORT OF THE SERVICE DIRECTOR, PLACE AND COMMUNITIES****INSPIRE LEARNING ANNUAL PLAN AND FEES 2019/20****Purpose of the Report**

1. The purpose of this report is to:
  - report on performance and outcomes during the 2017/18 academic year
  - seek approval for the service's plan for the 2019/20 academic year
  - seek approval for plans for use of Education Skills Funding Agency (ESFA) funding in the 2019/20 academic year
  - seek approval for the Schedule of Fees for the 2019/20 academic year – appendix 1
  - seek approval for the service's Supply Chain Arrangements – appendix 2
  - note the Inspire Learning strategic approach 2019 – 2022 – appendix 3

**Information****Performance and Outcomes 2017/18**

2. During the 2017/18 academic year, the following key outcomes were achieved:
  - recruited 311 16/19-year-old students against a funding target of 308 learners
  - Achieved a 66% positive progression rate for 16 to 18-year-old learners
  - recruited 10,464 ESFA funded Community and Family Learning learners against a target of 8,000
  - delivered 58.3% of provision to learners from the 250 most deprived 'Super Output Areas' across Nottinghamshire against a 50% target
  - Successfully implemented Nottinghamshire County Council procurement compliant subcontracting processes.

**OfSTED Inspection October 2017**

3. Inspire Learning was inspected in October 2017 and achieved a Grade 2 (Good) for Overall effectiveness.

**Approval for strategic aim and objectives for 2019/20**

4. The strategic aims and objectives for the 2019/20 academic year are as follows:

## Aim

To ensure that local people have access to an appropriate range of flexible learning opportunities that contribute to personal, social, educational and economic development.

## Objectives

- Deliver a programme of high-quality learning which clearly contributes to the priorities of the County Council and D2N2's Strategic Economic Plan 2019 - 2030: to support safe and thriving communities; support economic growth and employment; provide care and promote health; and invest in our future
- Focus ESFA public funding on people who are disadvantaged and least likely to participate in learning, including Not in Education, Employment or Training (NEET) young people, people on low incomes, those with low skills and furthest away from the labour market
- Continue to deliver a universal community learning and skills offer with access for all and set a fees policy to ensure fees are paid where learners can do so
- Provide Study Programmes for 300+ young people (aged between 16 and 19 years) from 10 centres across the county
- Providing a range of programmes under the themes of: Employability; Health and Wellbeing; Family Learning and Learning for Learners with Learning Difficulties and/or Disabilities (LLDD)
- Deliver learning to fee paying adults including courses designed to appeal to a broader cross-section of learners at a higher rate, using their fee income to support the Service's offer
- Deliver £2.28m of community learning (i.e. non-accredited) and £211k of formula funded (i.e. accredited) learning to adults in 2019/20. Deliver £1.25m of 16 to 19 study programme learning to young adults in 2019/20.
- Inspire Learning delivered 193,098 guided learning hours in the 2017/18 academic year. It is planned to maintain the learner numbers to 6,000 in the 2018/19 academic year. The service will deliver 193,098 guided learning hours in 2019/20 to 6000 learners. Changes to reduce the learner numbers to 6,00 previously agreed, whilst maintaining the level of learning hours enables the service to continue widen, deepen and improve the opportunities offered. It also will deliver a more flexible path-way to positive progression to sustained employment by supporting longer courses which deliver greater value for money. It is hoped imbedding this change will assist in the move from Good to Outstanding at the next Ofsted inspection.
- It is planned to increase the level of direct delivery in the 2019/20 academic year for community learning. This model of delivery will enable the service to make the shift from Good to Outstanding at the next Ofsted inspection (due in the 2020/21 academic year).

## The service's schedule off Fees for the 2019/20 academic year

5. A transparent schedule of fees is required to ensure that adults within Nottinghamshire are treated fairly by each delivery partner within the service provider network. It is proposed that the **standard** hourly tuition fee for community learning programmes for adults not qualified for fee remission should be increased from £4.00 to £4.50. The proposed schedule of fees for 2019/20 is attached as **Appendix 1**.

## **The service's supply chain arrangements**

6. As Inspire Learning (via Nottinghamshire County Council) intends to sub-contract a proportion of the Adult Education Budget (AEB) non-formula funded community and family learning provision for the 2019/20 academic year, Inspire Learning needs to publish an annual statement of our supply chain arrangements on its website to comply with the ESFA requirements. The intended approach to supply chain arrangements for 2019/20 is outlined in **Appendix 2**.

## **The Service's Inspire Learning Strategy for 2019 - 2022**

7. Inspire Learning has developed a strategy covering the period 2019 to 2022 which has been approved by the Learning and Skills sub-committee of Inspire's Board and will be presented to the main Board of Inspire 11<sup>th</sup> June 2019. The Committee are invited to note this strategy which has been outlined in **Appendix 3**.
8. In the context of expanding the service's learning community and family learning offer beyond the 250 super-output areas and following a comparative review of providers in other counties who target areas of deprivation, it is proposed to deliver 50% of provision from the super-output areas in 2019/20 (building on the 2017/18 shift), which will mean that Nottinghamshire remains amongst the upper quartile of providers delivering from the most deprived areas of the county.

## **Other Options Considered**

9. No other options have been considered.

## **Reason/s for Recommendation/s**

10. The recommendations are made to ensure effective spend of the ESFA grant against relevant government and Nottinghamshire County Council priorities and to set a fair fees policy.

## **Statutory and Policy Implications**

11. This report has been compiled after consideration of implications in respect of crime and disorder, data protection and information governance finance, human resources, human rights, the NHS Constitution (public health services), the public sector equality duty, safeguarding of children and adults at risk, service users, smarter working, sustainability and the environment and where such implications are material they are described below. Appropriate consultation has been undertaken and advice sought on these issues as required.

## **Financial Implications**

12. The anticipated 2019/20 Community Learning funding of £2.5 million and the Study Programme of £1.25 million will be fully utilised delivering the services set out in this report.

## **Safeguarding of Children and Adults at Risk Implications**

13. The service fully supports fundamental British values, the Prevent agenda and all forms of safeguarding for all its learners and staff. To this end the service has arranged a series of training sessions for staff and subcontracted providers in the 2019/20 academic year.

## **RECOMMENDATION/S**

That Committee:

- 1) Endorses the report on performance and outcomes during the 2017/18 academic year;
- 2) Approves the service's plan for the 2019/20 academic year;
- 3) Approves the service's plan for use of the Education and Skills Funding Agency in the 2019/20 academic year;
- 4) Approves the schedule of fees for the 2019/20 academic year (appendix 1)
- 5) Approves the supply chain arrangements for the 2019/20 academic year (appendix 2)
- 6) Supports the Transforming learning and transforming lives strategic approach for Inspire Learning Services 2019 – 2022 (appendix 3)

**Derek Higton**  
**Service Director, Place and Communities**

**For any enquiries about this report please contact:**  
Ian Bond, Inspire Director of Learning, Tel: 0115 977 2875  
E: [ian.bond@inspireculture.org.uk](mailto:ian.bond@inspireculture.org.uk)

## **Constitutional Comments (SLB 18/04/19)**

14. Committee is the appropriate body to consider the content of this report.

## **Financial Comments (RWK 08/05/19)**

15. The anticipated 2019/20 Community Learning funding of £2.5 million and the Study Programme of £1.25 million will be fully utilised delivering the services set out in this report

## **Background Papers and Published Documents**

None.

## **Electoral Division(s) and Member(s) Affected**

All.

## INSPIRE LEARNING SCHEDULE OF FEES FOR 2019/2020

1. **COVERAGE:** this fees policy covers activity classified as Adult Education Budget Community Learning, funded by the Education and Skills Funding Agency (ESFA) and sub-contracted to Nottinghamshire County Council/Inspire Learning for delivery in Nottinghamshire. Family Learning programmes (Wider Family Learning, Family English, Mathematics and Language) and programmes for Learners with Learning Difficulties and/or Disabilities (LLDD) contracted to Nottinghamshire County Council/Inspire Learning for delivery in Nottinghamshire will be **free** of charge. In addition, this policy also applies to the fees established by the ESFA for accredited provision which must follow the national regulations (the fees policy for the 2019/20 academic year will be published in March/April 2019).
2. **IMPLEMENTATION DATE:** this policy will take effect from 1<sup>st</sup> August 2019.
3. **TUITION FEE:** the hourly charge for Community Learning Employability and Health and Wellbeing themed courses will be £4.50 per hour. The collection method is at the discretion of the Community Learning provider. Learners who pay tuition fees will also be charged examination fees if relevant to the course of learning. Exemptions/remissions in respect of course fees also apply to examination fees, if appropriate. The regulations covering how charges for accredited courses are applied vary and are published by the ESFA in their annual fee's guidance. Where appropriate, a deposit will be required to secure a place on a course for both fee paying and fee remitted learners.
4. **ADMINISTRATION FEE:** A £5 administration fee will be charged to all learners undertaking an accredited course to contribute to the cost of examination registration and issuing of certificates. NB learners eligible for remitted tuition fees will not be exempt from the administration charge.
5. **EXEMPTIONS:** the following provision within Community Learning will be exempt from fees:
  - **Customised Provision for Learners with Learning Difficulties and/or Disabilities (LLDD):** discrete provision for LLDD cohorts will be exempt from fees. Individual members of the LLDD cohort enrolling on Community Learning courses will be charged fees unless they are covered by one of the remissions detailed under section 6, below.
  - **Discrete Courses for Volunteers:** prior approval for remission is required from the Learning Director.
6. **REMISSIONS:** learners in receipt of the following benefits will be eligible for fee remission:
  - **Universal Credit**
  - **Income based Job Seekers Allowance (not contribution based)**
  - **Housing Benefit or Council Tax Support (not Single Person's Discount)**
  - **Employment Support Allowance**
  - **Income Support**
  - **Incapacity Benefit**
  - **Working Tax Credit**
  - **Pension Credit (not savings credit)**
  - **Unwaged Dependents** of those in receipt of the above benefits.
  - **Identified elements of Universal Credit**

All benefits claimants will be required to provide evidence of their benefit status to qualify for fee remission.

7. **DISCRETIONARY REMISSIONS:** there are some categories of learners, for example but not exclusively: foster carers; young adults leaving care; travellers; the homeless; and hostel dwellers; who, whilst not necessarily in receipt of benefits, are clearly unable to contribute to the cost of their learning. In such instances, Inspire Learning may agree discretionary fee remission to groups of learners or individual learners without the prior consent of the ESFA. Records of all such discretionary remissions will be retained.
8. **REFUNDS:** if a Community Learning course is terminated by the provider because, for example, of low numbers, learners who have paid in advance will be refunded for the sessions cancelled by the provider. Individual learners who choose to leave a Community Learning course before its completion will not be eligible for a refund. If an award bearing class is cancelled by a provider, full refunds will be provided to course participants.

### **Nottinghamshire County Council – Inspire Learning: Supply Chain Arrangements for Community Learning**

#### **Mission Statement:**

“To provide learners with an outstanding learning experience that enables them to make positive changes to their lives”

#### **Introduction**

The Nottinghamshire Inspire Learning Service has a long and successful tradition of contracting out the delivery of its Education and Skills Funding Agency funded Community and Family Learning provision. The Service was last inspected by Ofsted in October 2017 and was awarded an overall effectiveness Grade 2 (Good). The Ofsted inspectors praised the arrangements that Nottinghamshire Inspire Learning Service has for managing its subcontractors, and they confirmed that management and leadership of these partnerships is good. Subcontracting allows the Service to work with an extensive number of delivery partners and stakeholders to reach into communities and respond to local needs. The Service’s model allows smaller voluntary and community organisations, whose main purpose may not be the delivery of learning, to access the resources to deliver learning opportunities to their client group. This model of working is a key element of the Service’s successful widening participation strategy which delivers 50% of learning to residents from the 250 most deprived Nottinghamshire super output areas. Opportunities to access funding are available via the Service’s website <https://www.inspireculture.org.uk/skills-learning/policies-and-provider-information/>

Nottinghamshire County Council targets the majority of its resources on those learners with low skills and who have low confidence levels and consequently the Service seeks to work with partners who can deliver high quality learning opportunities that are tailored to meet the needs of these priority groups. The Service arranges regular Continuous Professional Development (CPD) activities for all tutors; feedback on these events has been extremely positive. The opportunity to meet people from different organisations but with similar and /or complementary aims is always favourably commented upon.

The Education and Skills Funding Agency’s Funding Rules require providers who subcontract their provision to publish a Supply Chain Fees and Charges Policy in the interests of transparency. This document lays out Nottinghamshire County Council’s policy for subcontracting its Community Learning funding allocation.

#### **Support Provided to Subcontractors**

Nottinghamshire County Council seeks to ensure that all learners participating in an ESFA Community and Family Learning funded activity receive a high-quality learning experience. To ensure consistency of approach and to continually improve quality Nottinghamshire County Council has put in place a range of measures and support for its providers, including providing:

- All Relevant Paperwork: Standard paperwork, (e.g. enrolment forms, registers, evaluation forms, Individual Learners’ Plans (ILPs)), is provided to all subcontractors.
- Guidance: For new providers a meeting is arranged with a staff member from Nottinghamshire Inspire Learning Service to clarify processes, procedures and expectations. Handbooks are available for Providers and Tutors. All providers are assigned a named Nottinghamshire Inspire Learning Service contract officer to resolve any queries they may have.
- Data Analysis: Regular electronic data reports are provided to larger providers so that they may assess their progress as the contract progresses.

- Individual Learners' Record (ILR): Inputting of data, processing of the ILR returns and associated validation reports is undertaken by Nottinghamshire Inspire Learning Service on behalf of the subcontracted providers.
- Nottinghamshire Inspire Learning Service Web Site: All our policies, procedures and paperwork are available on the Inspire website: <https://www.inspireculture.org.uk/skills-learning/policies-and-provider-information/>
- Targets: Clear targets are set for each contract confirming: learner numbers to be engaged; and success, attendance and retention rates, so providers know at the outset what quality standards are expected of them.
- Class Visits/Observations: Once a contract is agreed then Nottinghamshire Inspire Learning Service will arrange a themed class visit and/or observation.
- Curriculum Development: Nottinghamshire Inspire Learning Service undertakes regular reviews of the subcontractors' curriculum content to ensure that it meets the required quality standards and the Service provides support to providers in developing new ideas and programmes.
- Meetings: Providers and stakeholders benefit from regular locality meetings to review local learning needs and reflect upon the activity that has taken place and identify any gaps in provision. Focused contract meetings with each provider also take place on a termly basis to review progress and offer support.
- CPD: Nottinghamshire Inspire Learning Service arranges several CPD events for tutors throughout the year to share best practice, address common quality issues that are arising and ensure tutors are aware of key developments in relation to Nottinghamshire Inspire Learning Service's drive for continual improvement. Events include an annual Tutor conference that is designed to provide subcontractors with access to a forum to share the challenges and targets for the forthcoming year. Tutors are funded to attend identified types of training events throughout the year.
- Resources: Access to resources to support the quality of delivery e.g. Individual Learning Technology (ILT), minor works etc.
- Infrastructure to support provision of AIM awards qualifications: Nottinghamshire Inspire Learning Service has registered centre status with AIM Awards and provides all the quality assurance mechanisms (as required by AIM) including verification to offer qualifications to learners should this be appropriate. Nottinghamshire Inspire Learning Service has its own appointed Internal Verifier and Business Support Officer to support this activity.
- News: Regular news for providers and tutors are issued to communicate updates, developments, their contribution towards meeting overall Nottinghamshire Inspire Learning Service targets and feedback from learners etc.

### **Tuition Fee Policy**

All Providers are required to operate the Nottinghamshire County Council Fees Policy to ensure learners receive an equitable experience in relation to payment for their classes.

### **List of Subcontractors**

This list is provided to the ESFA via the "Subcontractor Declaration Form" in line with the agreed timelines and the aggregated Subcontracting Register is published on the ESFA website. Updates are provided as required. A copy is located at: <https://www.inspireculture.org.uk/skills-learning/policies-and-provider-information/>

## **Payment Timelines**

Nottinghamshire County Council endeavours to pay all invoices within 28 days of their receipt. The Nottinghamshire County Council Funding Agreement outlines what information is required from each delivery partner to enable invoices to be paid promptly. Where a provider may experience a cash flow problem(s) with this timeline, then alternative arrangements are negotiated on a case-by-case basis. The Service's Funding Agreement stipulates that reductions may be made where targets have not been met.

## **Retained Funding**

With the introduction of Community Learning Trusts in 2014-2015, the funding the Service receives from the Education and Skills Funding Agency is deemed to be a "contribution" to the overall costs. The funding retained centrally by Nottinghamshire Inspire Learning Service supports the services outlined above; in summary:

- Contract Management
- Quality Assurance and Improvement
- Submission of Individualised Learner Records (ILR), provision of all required paperwork and associated inputting of all data (including the Management Information System (MIS) system)
- Community Engagement
- Professional Development (Providers and Tutors)
- Curriculum Development
- Budgets to support quality improvement e.g. ILT equipment and minor works
- Marketing, promotion and celebration events
- Additional Learner Support

These services are provided for all delivery partners. Nottinghamshire Inspire Learning Service endeavours to establish a level playing field for both learners and providers and as such the retained fee is common to all contracted providers.

Nottinghamshire County Council will retain up to 20% of the annual funding available to cover the costs of the above-mentioned functions.

## **Policy Review**

The Nottinghamshire County Council Supply Chain Fees and Charges Policy will be reviewed in January 2019 by the Inspire Learning Director.

## **Publication**

The Nottinghamshire Inspire Learning Service's Supply Chain Fees and Charges Policy will be published on the Service's web pages: <https://www.inspireculture.org.uk/skills-learning/policies-and-provider-information/>



## Transforming Learning and Transforming Lives

Strategic approach for Nottinghamshire's Inspire Learning Services 2019-2022



## Introduction

**Councillor John Cottee,**

### **Chair of the Inspire Board**

Inspire Learning is an important part of Inspire and works closely with our libraries, heritage, cultural and archives services.

Inspire Learning provides formal and informal learning programmes for young people and adults. It also provides an apprenticeship and traineeship programme that supports people to gain the skills that they need so that they can progress in the world of work, and family learning courses that are designed to support parents give their children the best start in life.

Inspire Learning receives its funding from the Education and Skills Funding Agency (ESFA) and currently spends approximately £5,000,000 on a payment by results basis. Like all public services it needs to respond to fast changing circumstances. This is not just financial challenges but also changing priorities in how people want to learn, the types of skills that employers wish to develop, and the priorities of other sectors such as public health and adult social care.

Inspire Learning is a provider of services and as such operates in a competitive environment with other providers in delivering training, apprenticeships, and learning programmes.

Because of this it is important to be clear about its future direction, how it is governed and how it prioritises its offer. This strategy outlines what the service will need to do and what it needs to consider for it to continue to be sustainable in the future.



**John Cottee**

January 2019



## Our Vision for Inspire Learning

**Peter Gaw,**

### **Chief Executive of Inspire**

Inspire Learning attracts over 8000 learners each year to a wide programme of accredited and non-accredited learning opportunities. It has been recognised by the 2017 OFSTED inspection as being a “good” service and has ambitions to be outstanding. We are a Matrix accredited provider, working in partnership with Futures to ensure that all our learners receive excellent information, advice and guidance.



“

Taught sessions are of a good or better quality, because tutors plan lessons skilfully and use a wide range of activities to engage learners so that they make good progress

”

OFSTED November 2017

Adult and Community Learning has an important part to play in improving the lives of the people of Nottinghamshire. The development of knowledge and skills is a key component of strategies to; improve health, reduce dependence, increase economic prosperity, address inequality and realise our aspirations for future.

However, it is time for us to think differently about the role of the service and the way we deliver learning.

The way in which people want to learn is changing. More flexible learning options are required to enable people to acquire new skills or strengthen existing knowledge throughout their lives. We must exploit opportunities that new technology provides to help people engage in more independent learning outside of the classroom.

Above all else we will place the learner at the centre of our work and ensure that a quality learning experience is achieved through innovative and quality assured teaching practices that ensure that learners achieve their goals and progress to fuller and richer lives.



**Peter Gaw**

January 2019

# Our vision

*“We aim to provide our learners with an outstanding learning experience that enables them to make positive changes to their lives”*

## Key design principles

Our future model for services must put the learner at its centre and ensure:

- **Equality of access:** that we will remove barriers to learning and widen participation through a fair and simple fees policy and targeted promotion
- **Innovation:** that programmes truly align with demand and provide more flexible models of delivery capitalising on digital technology and e-learning
- **Outcomes led:** that we contribute to the outcomes for communities as proposed in the Nottinghamshire’s County Council’s Strategic Plan 2017-21
- **Quality provision:** that programmes are of the highest quality to provide all learners with the best possible support to enable them to fulfil their full potential
- **Responsive and flexible in the right location:** that the service is responsive to a fast-changing environment and can be flexible enough to change direction if required. That programmes of activity are also situated where learners want to learn: in venues such as libraries and other centres located within communities/neighbourhoods
- **Right partners:** that we identify and work with strategic partners that will help us to determine relevant and targeted programmes and with these delivery partners ensure that the needs of the learner are always put first.
- **Targeted programmes:** that we prioritise our work towards those in society where learning activities will have the most impact and tailor programmes to provide accessible learning pathways
- **Workforce:** that a skilled and quality workforce is in place to support the learner through their experience



# How we plan to achieve our vision and outcomes



## **Strong Economy – we will:**

- Provide access to good Information Advice and Guidance (IAG) to help people make informed choices about their best options in finding the right learning opportunities
- Prioritise the delivery of cores skills that employers value including English, Maths and ICT
- In collaboration with partners tailor employability programmes to meet the needs of unemployed people
- Develop partnerships with public and private sector employers to support the delivery of high quality apprenticeships and upskill the workforce
- Further develop links with employers to provide work experience opportunities
- Develop new programmes that provide more flexible ways for people to learn which includes a mix of online and classroom based learning
- Tailor existing programmes to support people with learning difficulties and disabilities into work and volunteering



Young learners carry out a wide range of work-related and extra-curricular activity that accelerates their development and prepares them well for future employment



OFSTED November 2017



## **Wellbeing and Opportunity – we will:**

- Refocus less targeted programmes to support independence, confidence building, first steps learning and health and wellbeing
- Review and determine alternative funding avenues for any of the current range of courses that are more focussed towards leisure learning
- Embed volunteering and work experience in programmes to provide pathways to work
- Support vulnerable and disadvantaged people to develop independent living skills
- Develop 'first steps' provision to engage and support learners low in confidence and/or poor mental health



## **Keeping People Safe – we will:**

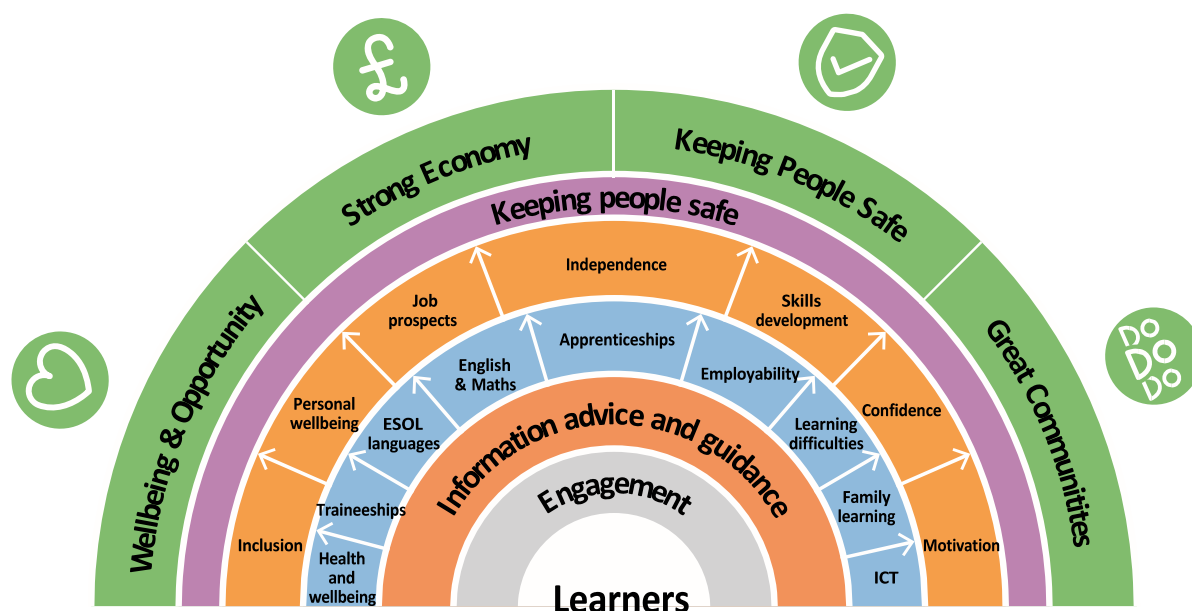
- Create a safe environment for learning
- Develop learners' confidence to enable them to speak up and share concerns about their safety or wellbeing
- Bring people together from different backgrounds to learn from each other and develop tolerance and understanding.
- Raise awareness of and promote British values within all programmes of learning
- Embed the development of e-safety skills within learning activities



## Great Communities – we will:

- Take account of and develop activity that complements existing work with volunteers provided by key stakeholders
- Deliver programmes that develop the skills and confidence of people wishing to volunteer for example, skills to run local services
- Support volunteers and Community Learning Champions to act as advocates for adult learning in their local areas
- Create more effective links with community groups to help them access the expertise they require
- Utilise resources effectively by working in partnership with other services to plan and deliver courses including; children and families, libraries and social care

This diagram illustrates our learning pathway from what we do to how it impacts on partner strategic areas.



## Delivering the Inspire Learning strategy

To achieve our strategic goals, we must effectively engage and inspire people from all sections of our communities. Our approach will focus on supporting individuals by providing an accessible, high quality service relevant to the needs and interests people across the County.

- **Engagement** – We know that to effectively engage people, the context in which learning is delivered has a significant impact on outcomes. We will therefore capitalise on our unique connection with residents and our position as the only post 16 learning provider covering the whole of Nottinghamshire, to increase participation in learning using our unique access to the County's 60 + libraries.
- **Information Advice and Guidance** – To enable people to make informed decisions about their future they require access to unbiased Information Advice and Guidance (IAG). This will be delivered through a combination of online materials and face to face sessions for current or prospective learners in collaboration with other Council initiatives and working in partnership with Futures.

- **Delivery of High-Quality Programmes** – Critical to Inspire Learning’s success is the learning experience that people receive once they have enrolled on their programme. Our aim is to provide our learners with a life changing experience through inspirational teaching and learning. We will therefore continue to focus on becoming an ‘Outstanding’ service delivering the following programmes:
  - Apprenticeships
  - Employability and ICT
  - English and Maths functional skills and GCSEs
  - Family Learning
  - Languages including English for Speakers of other Languages
  - Learning for confidence and better mental health
  - Learning for Independence Programmes for Learners with Learning Difficulties and Disabilities (LDD) and those with mental health issues
  - Personal development
  - Traineeships for young adults not in education, employment or training
- **Partnerships** – Our approach will focus on becoming part of a more integrated skills strategy across Nottinghamshire and the D2N2 Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) region. This will require more effective collaboration particularly with the LEP, employers, schools and colleges to support people at different stages of their learner journey. Closer collaboration will provide a more consistent and easily accessible learning offer across the region.
- **Finances** – The sustainability of our service will increasingly rely on our ability to develop a long term financial strategy less dependent on funding from the Education and Skills Funding Agency (ESFA). The challenge of providing high quality targeted provision to support disadvantaged groups where there is less public funding will need to be addressed. Our priority remains equality of access, however, we must also raise income through programmes which we can sell on a more commercial basis. To achieve these different objectives an effective fees policy will be essential to ensure those less able to pay have every opportunity to participate and gain from the benefits of learning.

#### **We will:**

- ✓ Deliver commercial activities to raise additional income.
- ✓ Develop commissioning and external funding opportunities.
- ✓ Maximise tuition fee income.
- ✓ Increase efficiencies.
- ✓ Develop partnerships to deliver added value.
- ✓ Attract additional investment through match funding.

- **Governance** – Review the governance arrangements for the service to determine the best model for the County Council and Inspire to ensure that they fulfil their role in enabling young people and adults to access excellent local learning.
- **Action Plan** – Produce a detailed action plan that will give focus to the strategy and shape the future development of the service. We will continue to engage with communities, key partners and other relevant stakeholders in order to further develop and co-produce the activities within the Action Plan.

# Our strategic approach

Our service is informed by a range of existing partner and stakeholder strategies, including:

- English Apprenticeships: our 2020 vision; Department of Business Innovation and Skills, Department of Education; Department of Business Innovation and Skills
- Inspire's Forward Plan 2022
- Nottingham and Nottinghamshire Sustainability and Transformation Plan for Health and Social Care 2016 (and update 2017)
- New Challenges New Chances: Further Education and Skills System Reform Plan 2011; Department of Business Innovation and Skills
- Skills for Sustainable Growth 2010; Department of Business Innovation and Skills
- Skills and Employability Strategy 2019 – 2030. D2N2 LEP
- Your Nottinghamshire Your Future 2017 -2021. Nottinghamshire County Council June 2017

---

**Ian Bond Director of Learning**  
**Inspire – Culture, Learning and Libraries**

**Inspire HQ**  
**Glaidsdale Parkway, Nottingham NG8 4GP**  
**0115 804 4363**  
[learning@inspireculture.org.uk](mailto:learning@inspireculture.org.uk)  
<https://www.inspireculture.org.uk/skills-learning/>



**March 2019**



**6 June 2019****Agenda Item: 10**

## **REPORT OF THE SERVICE DIRECTOR, PLACE AND COMMUNITIES**

### **EAST LEAKE COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIP LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT**

#### **Purpose of the Report**

1. To seek approval for the development of a partnership library in East Leake between Inspire and Rushcliffe Brough Council within the existing library building.

#### **Information and Advice**

##### **Context**

2. The County Council Strategy for Nottinghamshire's Libraries outlines priorities for the service for 2012 - 2022.
3. The strategy has key pledges including:
  - putting libraries at the heart of communities
  - libraries being where people live
  - increasing community involvement.
4. Community partnership libraries (CPLs) are a form of community libraries delivered through partnership with local bodies and groups to support the continuing sustainability of local library services across Nottinghamshire.
5. The business case approved by Full Council in February 2014 identified the development of CPLs as contributing to the £1m savings identified at that point for the Libraries, Archives and Information Group of Services.
5. East Leake is one of 20 level 2 libraries in Nottinghamshire. Visitors last year amounted to over 30,000 with over 50,000 books and other items being issued. The library is open 27 hours a week.
6. The library is well situated next to the health centre in Gotham road.
7. Rushcliffe Borough Council customers services provide residents with face to face contact point for Borough services and a range of other service providers including Nottinghamshire County Council.

8. The library partnership will allow costs to be shared and increase access to library services through increased opening hours and allows for greater use of the library space by the community.
9. The County Council remains the library authority, delivering through its contractual agreement with Inspire (Culture, Learning and Libraries).
10. The partnership will be subject to a property and services agreement with Inspire, approved by the County Council.

### **Other Options Considered**

11. After looking at alternative locations, it was concluded that this location is the most suitable community-based venue for the delivery of the service.
12. The option not to co-locate was considered.

### **Reason(s) for Recommendation(s)**

13. The proposed partnership reduces costs and increases access to the local community.
14. This co-location allows for future development of volunteering and greater partnership working.

### **Statutory and Policy Implications**

15. This report has been compiled after consideration of implications in respect of crime and disorder, data protection and information governance finance, human resources, human rights, the NHS Constitution (public health services), the public sector equality duty, safeguarding of children and adults at risk, service users, smarter working, sustainability and the environment and where such implications are material they are described below. Appropriate consultation has been undertaken and advice sought on these issues as required.

### **Financial Implications**

16. The successful development of a CPL at East Leake will contribute towards the ongoing sustainability of the service by increasing opening hours with no additional costs.

### **RECOMMENDATION(S)**

- 1) That the co-location of the East Leake Rushcliffe Borough Council contact point to the East Leake Library building as a community partnership library be approved subject to appropriate property arrangements being approved by Policy Committee.

**Derek Higton**  
**Service Director, Place and Communities**

**For any enquiries about this report please contact:**

Peter Gaw

Chief Executive Officer

Inspire (Culture, Learning and Libraries)

T: 0115 977 4201

E: [peter.gaw@inspireculture.org.uk](mailto:peter.gaw@inspireculture.org.uk)

**Constitutional Comments (SLB 12/04/19)**

17. Communities and Place Committee is the appropriate Committee to consider the content of this report.

**Financial Comments (RWK 08/05/19)**

18. The successful development of a CPL at East Leake will reduce the costs to Inspire and therefore contribute towards the ongoing sustainability of the service.

**Background Papers and Published Documents**

Except for previously published documents, which will be available elsewhere, the documents listed here will be available for inspection in accordance with Section 100D of the Local Government Act 1972.

A strategy for Nottinghamshire's Libraries, December 2012

<http://www.nottinghamshire.gov.uk/policy-library/38835/libraries-strategy>

Annual Budget 2014/15 – report to Full Council on 27 February 2014

Update on the development of Community Partnership Libraries – reports to Culture Committee on 3 June 2014, 22 September 2015 and 6 September 2016

**Electoral Division(s) and Member(s) Affected**

Councillors Reg Adair and Andrew Brown

Leake and Ruddington



**6<sup>th</sup> June 2019****Agenda Item: 11**

## **REPORT OF THE SERVICE DIRECTOR, PLACE AND COMMUNITIES**

### **FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT UPDATE**

#### **Purpose of the Report**

1. To provide an update for Members on the latest position in relation to the Council's duties and responsibilities under the Flood Risk Regulations (2009) and the Flood and Water Management Act 2010.
2. To provide an update on current major flood investigations and progress on major flood protection schemes.

#### **Information**

3. Following severe flooding during the summer of 2007, the government commissioned an independent review (the 'Pitt Review') which in 2008 recommended that local authorities should lead on the management of local flood risk, working in partnership with other organisations. Two key pieces of legislation have brought this forward; the Flood Risk Regulations (2009) which transpose the EU Floods Directive into UK Law and the Flood and Water Management Act (2010). Currently 78,700 properties are estimated as being at risk of flooding across the County.
4. Since April 2015 the Council has been a Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA) having powers and statutory duties to manage and co-ordinate local flood risk management activities. The County Council does this by working together with other organisations including the Environment Agency, who manage flooding from generally larger rivers (known as Main Rivers, such as the River Trent), Internal Drainage Boards managing low lying areas, District, Borough, Parish and Town Councils and infrastructure/ utility providers, such as Severn Trent Water and the Highways Agency. Partnership work is overseen by a joint Strategic Flood Risk Management Board with Nottingham City Council that meets every six months.
5. Local flood risk means flooding from surface water (overland runoff), groundwater and smaller watercourses (known as Ordinary Watercourses).

## General Update

6. As a Lead Local Flood Authority, the County Council is delivering all its statutory duties and obligations under the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 which include:
- ❖ Developing, maintaining, applying and monitoring of our Flood Risk Management (FRM) Strategy and action plan for local flood risk covering Nottinghamshire which was published in January 2016. This suite of documents supports our Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment which was published in 2011 and updated in 2017. This report is an assessment of floods that have taken place in the past floods that could take place in the future It considers flooding from surface water runoff, groundwater and ordinary watercourses. This document is reviewed and approved at a National level.
  - ❖ Co-ordinating views and activity with other local bodies and communities through public consultation, scrutiny and delivery planning.
  - ❖ Carrying out works to manage local flood risks in Nottinghamshire.
  - ❖ Maintaining a register of assets – these are physical features that have a significant effect on flood risk across the county. Currently our register holds around 2000 records relating to bridges, culverts, historic structures, retaining walls and other draining structures. This information is publically available on the County Council's flood risk web pages.
  - ❖ Investigating significant local flooding incidents and publishing the results of such investigations in a Section 19 report. Significant for NCC equates to 5 or more properties suffering internal flooding. To date we have produced and published 16 bespoke reports and have no outstanding investigations.
  - ❖ Using the powers under the Land Drainage Act 1991 to regulate our 1600 miles of ordinary watercourses (outside of internal drainage districts) to maintain a proper flow. By means of issuing Consents for altering, removing or replacing certain structures or features on ordinary watercourses; and enforcing obligations to maintain flow in a watercourse and repair watercourses, bridges and other structures in a watercourse. During the last four years over 300 applications have been considered for consenting works on an ordinary watercourse. Our processes have recently been updated and streamlined to be more efficient and cost effective. Online applications and payment systems are now available to applicants and we are exploring opportunities to implement a fast track service and compliance checking charges for the larger developments. Current legislation restricts the charge £50 per consenting application.
  - ❖ Undertaking a statutory consultee role providing technical advice and comment on surface water drainage to local planning authorities on major and sensitive developments. Over 2500 planning application consultations have been responded to since April 2015 with almost 2000 bespoke responses on major applications. Last year the service responded to 97% of applications in the required 21 days. The County Council is committed to ensuring new developments adopt sustainable approaches to surface water management. To this end, the flood risk service are integrating local flood risk management into the planning process and supporting sustainable growth at every opportunity. We encourage and promote the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems in all new developments and retrofit wherever possible.

- ❖ Co-operating with other Risk Management Authorities to improve effectiveness, delivery and efficiencies.
- ❖ Playing a lead role with emergency planning and with recovery after a flood event. (Local authorities are 'category one responders' under the Civil Contingencies Act and must have plans to respond to emergencies, and control or reduce the impact of an emergency.
- ❖ Utilising the power to designate specific features as flood risk management assets, which give a degree of protection from damage and removal.
- ❖ Managing flood risk from surface runoff, ordinary watercourses and groundwater. Over 480 localised reports of flooding have been investigated in the last eighteen months. The service has developed a robust approach to the prioritisation of schemes to manage flood risk. We have identified areas at greatest risk from local flood sources and make the best use of available information to develop, resource and prioritise.

## **Village Resilience Project**

7. FRM provides a service for all residents within the County, both domestic and commercial, with an aim to educate, support, influence and empower. This project looks to empower communities through flood resilience intelligence that is site specific and bespoke workshops the help communities understand how to proactively manage flood risk and resilience measures which will assist them to become more resilient.
8. We are committed to reducing the risk of flooding across the County. In pursuit of new solutions, partnerships and alleviation schemes to manage future flood risks and adapt to climate change in Nottinghamshire we have initiated a Village Resilience project.
9. This project works with communities to enable them to become more resilient to flooding and to understand their land drainage responsibilities. The project sets out with the ambition to enable some 199 communities to 'Prepare not Repair' and engage with decision making across the 10 Risk Management Authorities. Utilising knowledge sharing, community participation, actions and leadership to reduce economic impacts of flooding and protect our customers quality of life. Currently we are focusing on the communities of Clarborough, Bleasby, Jacksdale, Papplewick and Gotham. Colleagues in Via, Emergency Planning, Design and Print and Health and Safety have all played a vital role in the development and delivery of this initiative.
10. This initiative has been shortlisted for the Flood and Coast Project Excellence Awards which takes place in Telford. The award recognises those individuals or groups that inspire others to bring about long-term change. NCC's bid, 'Power to the People' is down to the last 3 from 135 submissions and is based on excellent local partnerships that enhance community level action in flood risk management. Members of the submission team have been invited to attend the awards on the 9<sup>th</sup> June 2019.

## **Update on Flood Investigations and Schemes**

11. The current flood risk investment programme is facilitating the delivery of 18 significant schemes across the county with a total value of £15m. This year FRM has secured external funding of over £900k towards flood alleviation schemes, which complements the £5m brought in last year. We will continue as ever to seek external funding opportunities wherever possible.

12. **Southwell** - In December 2017 two Business Cases were submitted to The Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, one for Natural Flood Management (NFM) and the other a more traditional engineering proposal to construct new flood defences for the town. NCC successfully negotiated the rigorous Environment Agency approval process and in February 2018 secured £4.4 million Flood Defence Grant-in-Aid from Central Government for the engineering scheme and £350k of Local Levy funding for the Natural Flood Management scheme.
13. As part of securing the Flood Defence Grant-in-Aid and Local Levy further partnership contributions were secured including £600k investment from the County Council, £220k from Newark and Sherwood District Council, £120K Southwell Town Council, £25k Southwell Flood Forum, an additional £300k Local Levy for the flood mitigation scheme and £233k Renew and Repair grant funds. Project management is overseen by the Project Board, chaired by the Service Director for Place Communities. The Board consists of representatives from NCC, Via and the Southwell Flood Action Group. A communications strategy has been agreed to ensure a cohesive and structured approach to communicating key messages to all affected parties.
14. The flood defence proposals have two key elements: hard engineering solutions and Property Flood Resilience (PFR) measures. Development of detailed design for the hard engineering proposals is currently progressing with Via and has a scheduled construction start date of Autumn 19 with completion in 20/21. A contract to deliver the PFR works has been awarded to Whitehouse Construction using the Environment Agency's PFR Framework. The contract covers customer engagement, PFR survey, design and installation. Two well attended drop in session for affected residents were undertaken in May. Survey appointments are being made and the works are scheduled for completion by December 2019.
15. The NFM proposals look to enhance the level of flood protection to the catchment utilising measures such as the installation of leaky dams, changing of farming techniques and re-naturalisation of watercourses. Part of this work includes the retrofitting of sustainable drainage features at Lowes Wong School. In addition to protecting properties affected by flooding from the site we will work with the school to educate the children on this sustainable approach to water management and their understanding of the environment.
16. The preliminary design is being finalised for the Lowes Wong site and the Schools are both happy with the proposed layout and excited to see the proposals progress. Site works are due to start during the school summer holidays with an aim to complete the works by September 2019.
17. **Walkeringham** - This scheme with a value of £900k to protect the village from flooding completed in 2018, safeguarding around 50 properties, including the local school and village store. Delivered jointly by JBA, Bassetlaw District Council and Via and funded jointly by NCC, Bassetlaw District Council, Local Levy and Flood Defence Grant-in-Aid.
18. **Egmanton** – The first part of this scheme concerning the village centre was completed in 2017, however proposals to protect the village further are still in negotiations with Landowners and are being led by the Trent Valley Internal Drainage Board. The County Council is supporting this work.

19. **Hucknall Town Centre Scheme and Titchfield Park Brook Scheme** - The Hucknall Town Centre scheme was successfully completed in 2018 and has delivered an increased level of protection against flooding to 11 properties that had suffered from flooding on numerous occasions. The project was delivered within budget and compliments the flood alleviation works carried out as part of the Town Centre Improvements. A project to protect 86 properties from flooding along the Titchfield Park Brook catchment has been allocated £912k of Flood Defence Grant-in-Aid funding for delivery in 19/20 with support from NCC capital. The business case was submitted for processing through the EA's assurance process in May and once approved we will move into detailed design ready for the scheduled construction in late 2019.
20. **Lowdham** - The Environment Agency are continuing to develop the outline business case for a flood alleviation scheme to protect Lowdham with a view to submitting their business case in spring 2019. They are working with NCC Local Transport Plan colleagues to seek opportunities for collaborative working with the A614 corridor improvements. Severn Trent Water are due to start work on their network improvements later this year and will be carrying out improvements to the highway and surface water drainage assets whilst on site on our behalf. This approach delivers many benefits including financial and reduced inconvenience to residents. NCC, the Environment Agency and Severn Trent Water are working closely together to ensure all elements of the proposals are approached effectively and without duplication or detrimental impacts on one another.
21. **Thurgarton** - The Internal Drainage Board are continuing to pursue cost effective options for the catchment prior to seeking funding.
22. **Gunthorpe** - The County Council is working with the Environment Agency (who have the lead role) to develop proposals to protect the village from flooding. A technical report into the options is expected in Spring 2019, however the economic benefits that would be achieved by reducing flood risk in the village, means that there is an expected shortfall, between scheme costs and available Flood Defence Grant-in-Aid funding.
23. **Calverton** - The early partnership working between NCC and Severn Trent Water in this catchment has led to Severn Trent securing significant investment to deliver a capital improvement project in the catchment. The project is currently in detailed feasibility stage and once options are identified we will work with Severn Trent Water to identify ways of delivering mutually beneficial outputs in the catchment.
24. **Arnold** - Investigations into localised flooding in Arnold Town centre have been completed and some minor maintenance works carried out. The investigations helped clarify the various responsibilities within the area to ensure any future issues were approached effectively.
25. **Cropwell Butler** - The investigations were completed in 2017 and summarised in a Section 19 report. NCC worked closely with the Parish Council and carried out some routine watercourse maintenance in the centre of the village to assist in reducing the risk of flooding.
26. **Newthorpe** - Severn Trent Water have taken over as lead authority and are carrying out detailed feasibility on the catchment. NCC have contributed to the feasibility study to allow a cohesive study into all sources of flood risk in the area. Outputs from the study are expected late 2019
27. **Girton** - The County Council is working with the Environment Agency to explore the possibility of developing a deliverable scheme to protect this village which suffers from main river flooding.

A funding shortfall is being explored and will need to be overcome before a scheme is progressed.

28. **Sutton on Trent** - Following severe flooding in 2018 NCC worked closely with the Internal Drainage Board to understand the causes of the flooding and ways to reduce the risk of future occurrences. A Section 19 report was published earlier this year that summarises the issues. The Internal Drainage Board and NCC Highways have carried out some repairs and improvements to their assets and both are currently looking at ways of improving the performance of their assets to further reduce the risk of future events. NCC, the Parish Council and the Internal Drainage Board are working together on progressing all options.
29. **Daybrook Upper Catchment Study** - In order to understand the complex interaction between surface water assets in the upper Daybrook (Arnold) catchment NCC secured £99k of Local Levy to carry out a detailed study. The study has been carried out by Severn Trent Water and their specialist contractors and the final report is expected in June 19. The works were complemented by financial support from the water company which allowed the scope of the study to widen and cover interaction with the sewerage system as well. It is expected that the report may identify areas of the catchment where further capital investment is required and if this is the case the options will be pursued by the relevant authority. It is hoped that information from this work can help link into the Nottingham City Council led project for the Day Brook Blue Green Infrastructure, helping to reduce flood risk to approximately 160 properties.
30. **Normanton on Soar** - Work is progressing to identify ways of reducing flooding to a section of highway adjacent to the flood plain in Normanton on Soar. The work is being carried out in conjunction with Severn Trent Water, NCC Highways and the Environment Agency. Once a solution is identified it will be necessary to identify ways of financing the proposals.
31. **Willoughby on the Wolds** - NCC are working closely with Severn Trent Water in an attempt to identify both short and long term solutions to prevent localised foul flooding and pollution of a watercourse. The water company are liaising with the Parish Council direct and NCC retain an overview of the situation.
32. **Clarborough** – Jeremy Benn Associates are currently working on behalf of Bassetlaw District Council to establish the feasibility of a shortlist of options at Clarborough. There is also ongoing work with a Village Resilience project which looks to address issues with the watercourse as it passes through the village. We are working with residents to install a monitoring system which can provide warnings to residents if the watercourse levels are likely to cause flooding at Church Lane.
33. **Gotham** - We have been working with Gotham Parish Council to address a number of local flooding issues, we will continue to work with the parish to facilitate conversations between them and Severn Trent Water and Via to investigate the residents' concerns.
34. **Newark Flood Alleviation** - Severn Trent Water will shortly be completing a £60million project to improve the water and waste network in Newark. Our close working relationship with them has allowed us to deliver significant improvements to highway and surface water drainage in Newark during the project. A contribution from NCC allowed the installation of an additional 43 gullies across Newark during the works. This approach delivered the increased benefits at a significantly reduced cost as well as reduced inconvenience to residents with the works all being carried out at the same time. This scheme has been shortlisted by the Institution of Civil Engineers East Midlands as part of the Merit Awards for 2019. The winners will be announced on the 9<sup>th</sup> June 2019.

35. **Mansfield, Bellamy Road/Gunthorpe Court Flood Alleviation** - Severn Trent Water have recently completed a flood alleviation scheme at Bellamy Road in Mansfield. During early feasibility they contacted us with a proposal to create flood storage by utilising and modifying an existing pedestrian underpass. Through working with other teams across NCC we were able to agree the decommissioning of the underpass and allow it to be used as part of the scheme. This project is another example of how a true partnership approach delivers mutually beneficial outcomes. The scheme has been successfully judged and made the shortlist for the Institution of Civil Engineers East Midlands Merit Awards for 2019.

## **Scheme Delivery Partners**

36. NCC are actively engaged with a number of key partners to enable better scheme delivery and communication across the county. Flood Risk Management works in collaboration with multiple partners and consults with these agencies to assist in the development of pipeline schemes, new initiatives and improvements to processes. We have an influence on regional (Catchment wide) and national policy through being part of the networks below.

- The Environment Agency
- Town, District and Parish Councils and Meetings
- Flood Forums
- Local Residents and Businesses
- Severn Trent Water
- Trent Valley Internal Drainage Board
- Trent Regional Flood and Coastal Committee
- Association of Drainage Authorities
- Elected Members
- Trent Rivers Trust
- National Flood Forum
- Nottingham Trent University
- Via East Midlands Ltd.
- HS2
- Department for Food and Rural Affairs
- Association of Directors of Environment, Economy, Planning and Transport
- Midland Service Improvement Group
- Specialist Service Providers

## **Summary**

37. We have witnessed and have experience of how flooding devastates communities. The most vulnerable in the community will be our priority. NCC will continue to work closely with partners and communities to identify ways of proactively reducing the risk, likelihood and consequences of future flooding events. We will develop scheme options and ensure our communication gives cohesive and clear messages to all.

38. FRM recognises the importance of partnership working and we will continue to take an active role in developing local flood risk management partnerships and seek to collaborate with local stakeholders to achieve common goals. We will strive to increase levels of awareness within local organisations and communities so they can become more resilient to flooding and understand their land drainage responsibilities. We are currently looking at a review of our

service, especially with regards to our approach to the Statutory Planning function, with a view to return to Committee with an update on the impact this will have on the structure of the team.

### **Other Options Considered**

39. To do minimum works which would leave communities at a significant risk of future flooding.

### **Reason/s for Recommendation/s**

40. The recommendations are designed to ensure the most effective and efficient route towards the management of surface water flood risk across the County.

### **Statutory and Policy Implications**

41. The County Council has a number of statutory duties and powers under the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 and the Flood Risk Regulations 2009 including duties to manage and co-ordinate local flood risk management activities.

42. This report has been compiled after consideration of implications in respect of crime and disorder, data protection and information governance, finance, human resources, human rights, the NHS Constitution (public health services), the public sector equality duty, safeguarding of children and adults at risk, service users, smarter working, sustainability and the environment and where such implications are material they are described below. Appropriate consultation has been undertaken and advice sought on these issues as required.

### **Financial Implications**

43. The costs of these schemes will be contained within existing budgets and externally secured funds.

### **Implications for Sustainability and the Environment**

44. It is anticipated that the recommendations will ultimately result in delivery of a sustainable projects that reduce flood risk across the county whilst also reducing the negative impacts the flooding has on the environment, the economy and our communities.

## **RECOMMENDATION**

- 1) That Members consider whether there are any actions they require in relation to this report.
- 2) Members approve the review of the Statutory Planning function with a view to this being brought back to Committee later this year as detailed in paragraph 38.

**Derek Higton**  
**Corporate Director, Place & Communities**

**For any enquiries about this report please contact:**

Gary Wood – Group Manager, Tel: 0115 9774270 [gary.wood@nottsc.gov.uk](mailto:gary.wood@nottsc.gov.uk)

Sue Jaques – Flood Risk Manager, Tel: 0115 9774368 [sue.jaques@nottsc.gov.uk](mailto:sue.jaques@nottsc.gov.uk)

**Constitutional Comments (SLB 20/05/19)**

45. Communities and Place Committee is the appropriate body to consider the content of this report.

**Financial Comments (SS/GB 10/05/19)**

46. The cost of schemes to be funded from revenue will be met from a combination of revenue budgets and available grant funding totalling £265,000. The Communities and Place capital programme includes flood alleviation and drainage budgets of £8.4m over the years 2019/20 to 2021/22. Capital costs in excess of this, as set out in paragraph 11, will be incurred and funded externally to the County Council.

**Background Papers and Published Documents**

Except for previously published documents, which will be available elsewhere, the documents listed here will be available for inspection in accordance with Section 100D of the Local Government Act 1972.

- None

Electoral Division(s) and Member(s) Affected

- All



**6<sup>th</sup> June 2019****Agenda Item: 12****REPORT OF CORPORATE DIRECTOR (PLACE)****NOTTINGHAM EXPRESS TRANSIT ROUTE EXTENSION – HIGHWAY  
HANDOVER****Purpose of the Report**

1. To inform Committee of the present position regarding outstanding non-safety defects and highway handover process associated with Nottingham Express Transit (NET) Tram route extensions to Clifton and Toton and agree to continue to seek to resolve outstanding issues.

**Information**

2. NET lines 2 and 3 to Clifton and Chilwell became operational on 25th August 2015 following a construction period which commenced early in 2012. The two additional routes more than doubled the size of the Nottingham tram network adding 17.5 km of new track, 28 new stops and 2 new park and ride sites which are the termination points for the outbound lines.
3. Trams on line 2 from the Clifton South Park and Ride site (parking capacity 1,000 vehicles) operate at a 7 to 10-minute frequency between 7am and 9pm which offers a journey time of 21 minutes into Nottingham Station. From 6am to 7am and 9pm to midnight the frequency is every 15 minutes.
4. Trams on line 3 from the Toton Lane Park and Ride site (parking capacity 1,400 vehicles) operate at a 7 to 10 minute frequency between 7am and 9pm offering a journey time to QMC of 20 minutes and 28 minutes into Nottingham Rail Station. From 6am to 7am and 9pm to midnight the frequency is every 15 minutes.
5. A 23-year contract was let by Nottingham City Council to Tramlink Nottingham in December 2011 for the design, build, operation and maintenance of the NET network. Tramlink Nottingham was formed as a Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV), under which Taylor Woodrow Alstom (TWA) were formed as the Design and Construction Joint Venture. The Operations and Maintenance contract is with Nottingham Trams Limited (NTL), who are made up of Keolis and Wellglade (the parent company of Trent Barton).
6. A report was previously presented to Transport and Highways Committee at its meeting on 20<sup>th</sup> October 2016 with an update on the first year of operation and highway issues arising from the construction.

## Highway Handover

7. Throughout construction period, Nottinghamshire County Council (NCC) carried out an approvals process for designs ahead of construction and had representatives employed to oversee construction. All associated staff costs being directly rechargeable to the NET project with no cost to NCC.
8. During the construction period major defects and design issues were picked up and wherever possible addressed to correct before the service went live. Despite that process, during post completion joint inspections of works a significant number of technical defects were identified and presented to the main contractor Taylor Woodrow Alstom (TWA) for action.
9. For completeness, all defects were recorded and passed to TWA ranging from poor workmanship or kerbs being chipped through to more significant issues such as numerous dropped crossings being out of technical tolerance with design standard requirements.
10. The usual post completion process on construction projects is that the contractor will within an agreed timeframe address all agreed defects to the satisfaction of the client or in this case the local highway authority. This position is usually reached following a negotiation during which on occasion the client may be prepared to remove items from the defect list if considered appropriate to do so. It was anticipated that TWA would revert to NCC with an offer to repair most of the identified defects and at that point a reasonable dialogue could have agreed a list for action, this has not occurred.
11. The situation remains that to date TWA have failed to make significant inroads into the technical defect list. The only notable repair being related to flooding issues which required significant action from NCC / Via EM officers to achieve. Following those repairs TWA carried out a joint review of all drainage along the routes and have since completed additional remedial works. The roads in question are safe and the defects that are outstanding are technical i.e. non-safety defects. The defects referred to in this report in no way relate to the safe operation of the tram network.
12. At present Via EM on behalf of NCC carry out inspections along the route to identify any new safety related defects arising. Any defects arising are not presently funded through NCC budgets but are passed to the Tramlink (tram operator) for resolution. This process is in place as NCC has not formally taken back the highway post completion of tram works despite best efforts of NCC and Via EM staff. This is an unusual situation given main works were complete in Summer 2015 and is not considered to be a sustainable position.
13. A conclusion needs to be reached whereby NCC formally receives back the altered highway, as it is a highway in the County and Nottinghamshire County are the responsible Highways Authority under the Highways Act 1980. To this end NCC representatives recently met with Nottingham City representatives with a proposition that a cash transfer be paid to NCC to cover the anticipated cost of repairing defects and including a commuted sum for any further defects arising. The usual maintenance period will be waived meaning NCC would be responsible for the highway upon transfer of funds. Nottingham City Council is key to the process as the 2009 Transport Works Act Order includes a mechanism whereby City Council are the route for the County Council to recover costs or seek financial resolution in these circumstance. The discussions with Nottingham City Council have been conducted in a positive and constructive manner and are ongoing.

## **Other Options Considered**

14. Other options considered relate to not seeking funds to facilitate the handover of the highway network and continuing to wait for resolution of the defects by TWA.

## **Reasons for Recommendations**

15. The recommendations are made so that the County Council achieves handover of the highway network as soon as possible.

## **Statutory and Policy Implications**

16. This report has been compiled after consideration of implications in respect of crime and disorder, data protection and information governance, finance, human resources, human rights, the public sector equality duty, safeguarding of children and adults at risk, service users, smarter working, sustainability and the environment and where such implications are material they are described below. Appropriate consultation has been undertaken and advice sought on these issues as required.

## **Financial Implications**

17. This report is for information only and there are no direct financial implication arising from the report. However, depending upon the progress made with negotiations, the revenue budget will need updating to reflect the income and works required.

## **Public Sector Equality Duty implications**

18. As part of the process of making decisions and changing policy, the Council has a duty 'to advance equality of opportunity between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not' by thinking about the need to:
- Eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation;
  - Advance equality of opportunity between people who share protected characteristics (as defined by equalities legislation) and those who don't;
  - Foster good relations between people who share protected characteristics and those who don't.
19. Disability is a protected characteristic and the Council therefore has a duty to make reasonable adjustments to proposals to ensure that disabled people are not treated unfairly.
20. A key element of the outstanding defects is the compliance of pedestrian crossing points with appropriate standards.

## RECOMMENDATION/S

It is **recommended** that:

- 1) Committee recognises the present position regarding outstanding technical defects and highway handover process associated with Nottingham Express Transit (NET) Tram route extensions to Clifton and Toton and instructs officers to continue to work to secure a satisfactory resolution as soon as is achievable.

### **Name and Title of Report Author**

Derek Higton (Service Director Place)

### **For any enquiries about this report please contact:**

Gary Wood 0115 9774270

### **Constitutional Comments (SSR 13/5/2019)**

21. The recommendation falls within the scope of matters that may be approved by Communities and Place Committee.

### **Financial Comments (RWK 08/05/19)**

22. There are no specific financial implications arising directly from the report

### **Background Papers and Published Documents**

Except for previously published documents, which will be available elsewhere, the documents listed here will be available for inspection in accordance with Section 100D of the Local Government Act 1972.

All relevant documents for the proposed scheme are contained within the scheme file which can be found in the Major Projects and Improvements section at Trent Bridge House, Fox Road, West Bridgford, and Nottingham.

Specific reports include:

- Report to Transport and Highways Committee, 20<sup>th</sup> October 2016  
Nottingham Express Transit Route Extension – Update on First Year of Operation
- Report to Transport and Highways Committee, 21<sup>st</sup> September 2016  
Agenda Item 4  
Integrated Transport and Highway Maintenance Capital Programmes 2016/17
- Report to Transport and Highways Committee, 17<sup>th</sup> July 2014  
Agenda Item 7  
Nottinghamshire Express Transit: Nottingham – Toton Extension, Update to Special Hardship Fund
- Report to Transport and Highways Committee, 20<sup>th</sup> March 2014  
Agenda Item 5  
Nottinghamshire Express Transit: Nottingham – Toton, Financial Assistance Package
- Report to Transport and Highways Committee, 31<sup>st</sup> October 2013  
Agenda Item 8

Nottinghamshire Express Transit: Nottingham – Toton Extension, Financial Assistance Package  
for Local Traders and Business

**Electoral Division(s) and Member(s) Affected**

Bramcote and Beeston North  
Beeston Central and Rylands  
Stapleford and Broxtowe Central  
Stapleford and Broxtowe Central  
Toton, Chilwell and Attenborough  
West Bridgford West

Councillor Steve Carr  
Councillor Kate Foale  
Councillor John Doddy  
Councillor John Longdon  
Councillor Richard Jackson  
Councillor Gordon Wheeler



**6<sup>th</sup> June 2019****Agenda Item: 13****REPORT OF CORPORATE DIRECTOR (PLACE)****THE NOTTINGHAMSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL (CHURCH STREET, SHAW  
STREET AND VICARAGE LANE, RUDDINGTON) (PROHIBITION OF WAITING  
AND PARKING PLACES) TRAFFIC REGULATION ORDER 2019 (8281)****CONSIDERATION OF OBJECTIONS****Purpose of the Report**

1. To consider the objections received in respect of the above proposed Traffic Regulation Order and whether it should be made as advertised.

**Information and Advice**

2. Ruddington is a village located approximately 7km south of Nottingham and the village centre comprises of residential properties and a variety of small retail and commercial business. In addition, there are leisure venues such as a textile museum and community facilities including a medical centre, a Vets surgery, the local library and two churches.
3. The County Council has received concerns from members of the public regarding obstructive parking in the vicinity of the village centre and requests have also been received to improve parking facilities for disabled badge holders in the village centre, which are supported by the Ruddington Village Plan Steering Group. The issues and potential solutions were the subject of informal consultation with Ruddington Parish Council and Councillor Reg Adair.
4. There is significant demand for on-street parking in and around Ruddington from residents, employees and visitors to the village. This has led to frequent instances of obstructive parking in locations around the village centre; instances including parking in close proximity to junctions, bends or on narrow carriageways and other inappropriate parking patterns which obstruct the safe and effective movement of traffic and pedestrians.
5. In response to the concerns the County Council proposes to introduce 'No Waiting at Any Time' restrictions (double yellow lines) along parts of Shaw Street and Vicarage Lane, both of which are in close proximity to the village centre.
6. In addition to the double yellow lines, it is proposed to convert one of the parking bays on Church Street outside the medical centre and two bays outside the war memorial into blue

badge only parking. These proposals will provide an additional three dedicated spaces in the village centre for those with limited mobility.

7. The statutory consultation and public advertisement of the proposals as detailed on attached plan H/SLW/2869/01 was undertaken between 10 October and 7 November 2018.
8. During this period 16 responses were received of which 13 were objecting to part or all of the proposals. One of the objections was from Ruddington Parish Council. Comments made as part of the consultation included requests for additional off-street parking and 2-hour on-street parking bays to be created, using existing pavements, verges and 'greens' or non-highway land. A variety of requests for permit parking ranged from a request for the whole village to be permit restricted and requests for a number of different locations and/or user groups to be permit controlled.
9. The County Council has recently introduced an additional residents' permit scheme on Charles Street and Parkyns Street, which was consulted upon concurrently with these parking restrictions. As such, there no further plans to introduce additional permit-controlled parking within Ruddington village at this time.
10. Replies have been sent directly to respondents and 14 objections are considered to be outstanding.

## **Objections Received**

11. Objection – Negative impact on village centre / more short-term parking required  
Six respondents objected to part or all of the proposals on the grounds that it would negatively impact on the economic sustainability of shops and businesses in the village and the amenity of residents and visitors using the village centre.
12. Concerns raised included the impact on trade which could occur if customers were unable to park in proximity to their destination and the potential for these users to choose to shop and visit elsewhere. The importance of the local shops on village life and society was also noted and concerns raised regarding the effect of business closure on the wider community.
13. Response – Negative impact on village centre / more short-term parking required  
There are many competing demands for free, convenient on-street parking in the village centre and when dealing with this finite supply it is not possible to meet all demands for parking. The importance of parking availability within the village centre is acknowledged however the provision of this must always be secondary to the safe and efficient operation of the highway. Obstructive parking too near to junctions, bends or crossing points reduces visibility for vehicles and pedestrians and adversely affects the safe and efficient operation of the highway.
14. The proposals have been restricted to the extents considered necessary to ensure the effective and safe movement of pedestrians and vehicles. A range of visitor and customer parking is available in the village. This includes a free off-street car park, located behind the medical centre, which is not time-limited. Additional parking provision is also available on Church Street; some of which includes 2-hour limited waiting parking bays. In addition, pursuant to Committee's recent decision, four additional 2-hour limited waiting linear parking bays have recently been introduced on Charles Street, Parkyns Street and Church Street,

providing an additional 42m of dedicated short-term parking, which equates to around 8-9 car spaces.

15. It is understood that the Parish Council is currently also exploring options for additional off-street car parking provision within the village centre.
16. Objection – reduced availability of on-street parking and displaced parking  
Nine respondents were concerned that the restrictions would reduce the availability of on-street parking and / or that parking would be displaced to surrounding streets.
17. Response – reduced availability of on-street parking and displaced parking  
It is accepted there will be reduced on-street parking however the purpose of the proposed restrictions is to enable the safe movement of vehicles and pedestrians and the efficient operation of the highway. The proposed restrictions will ensure access is maintained to the car park behind the medical practice and prevent parking on narrow sections of Vicarage Lane, which obstructs the passage of traffic. The restrictions have been kept to the minimum extents required to achieve this.
18. The creation of additional limited waiting bays, with capacity for approximately 9 additional vehicles will increase the turn-over of parking spaces in the village centre and therefore increase parking capacity. It is anticipated that any unmitigated parking migration will be dispersed over the wider highway network and not be concentrated at any one location.
19. Objection – restrictions are too restrictive on Vicarage Lane and Shaw Street  
The Parish Council noted its support for the restrictions in general but was concerned that the proposals for lines on both sides of Vicarage Lane were too restrictive and should be reduced to one side only. A further respondent considered that the proposed restrictions on both Vicarage Lane and Shaw Street should be reduced to one side only.
20. Response – restrictions are too restrictive on Vicarage Lane and Shaw Street  
The proposals are required on both sides of the roads to allow the safe passage of larger vehicles such as the Emergency Services and refuse vehicles. The limits of the restrictions have been kept to the minimum required to achieve this.

## **Other Options Considered**

21. The other option that has been considered related to the extent of the waiting restrictions proposed, but as previously stated the restrictions have been kept to the minimum required to ensure the safe and effective operation of the highway.

## **Comments from Local Members**

22. The local County Councillor Reg Adair made no specific additional comment during the consultation period, but has confirmed that he is in support of the proposals.

## **Reason/s for Recommendation/s**

23. The restrictions proposed are considered appropriate and the minimum necessary to address obstructive parking, improve safety and support the efficient movement of vehicles along the highway. As such the proposal provides the best balance between the concerns of the objectors and the requirement for safe and effective highway operation.

## **Statutory and Policy Implications**

24. This report has been compiled after consideration of implications in respect of crime and disorder, data protection and information governance, finance, human resources, human rights, the NHS Constitution (public health services), the public sector equality duty, safeguarding of children and adults at risk, service users, smarter working, sustainability and the environment and where such implications are material they are described below. Appropriate consultation has been undertaken and advice sought on these issues as required.

## **Crime and Disorder Implications**

25. Nottinghamshire Police made no comments on the proposal. No additional crime or disorder implications are envisaged.

## **Financial Implications**

26. The scheme is being funded through the 2019/20 Traffic Management Revenue budget for Rushcliffe with an estimated cost to implement the works and traffic order of £2,000

## **Human Rights Implications**

27. The implementation of the proposals within this report might be considered to have a minimal impact on human rights (such as the right to respect for private and family life and the right to peaceful enjoyment of property, for example). However, the Authority is entitled to affect these rights where it is in accordance with the law and is both necessary and proportionate to do so, in the interests of public safety, to prevent disorder and crime, to protect health, and to protect the rights and freedoms of others. The proposals within this report are considered to be within the scope of such legitimate aims.

## **Public Sector Equality Duty implications**

28. As part of the process of making decisions and changing policy, the Council has a duty 'to advance equality of opportunity between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not' by thinking about the need to:
- Eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation;
  - Advance equality of opportunity between people who share protected characteristics (as defined by equalities legislation) and those who don't;
  - Foster good relations between people who share protected characteristics and those who don't.
29. Disability is a protected characteristic and the Council therefore has a duty to make reasonable adjustments to proposals to ensure that disabled people are not treated unfairly.

## **Implications for Sustainability and the Environment**

30. The proposed waiting restrictions are designed to facilitate the safe operation of the highway for drivers, cyclists and pedestrians. Improving the environment for vulnerable highway users, such as pedestrians and cyclists, may encourage modal shift to sustainable modes of transport.

## **RECOMMENDATION/S**

It is **recommended** that:

- 1) The Nottinghamshire County Council (Church Street, Shaw Street and Vicarage Lane, Ruddington) (Prohibition of Waiting and Parking Places) Traffic Regulation Order 2019 (8281) be made as advertised and objectors advised accordingly.

**Adrian Smith**  
**Corporate Director, Place**

### **Name and Title of Report Author**

Mike Barnett - Team Manager (Major Projects and Improvements)

### **For any enquiries about this report please contact:**

Helen R North – Improvements Manger                      Tel: 0115 977 2087

## **Constitutional Comments (SJE 23/04/2019)**

31. This decision falls within the Terms of Reference of the Communities & Place Committee to whom responsibility for the exercise of the Authority's functions relating to the planning, management and maintenance of highways (including traffic management) has been delegated.

## **Financial Comments (SES 23/04/19)**

32. The financial implications are set out in paragraph 26 of the report.

## **Background Papers and Published Documents**

Except for previously published documents, which will be available elsewhere, the documents listed here will be available for inspection in accordance with Section 100D of the Local Government Act 1972.

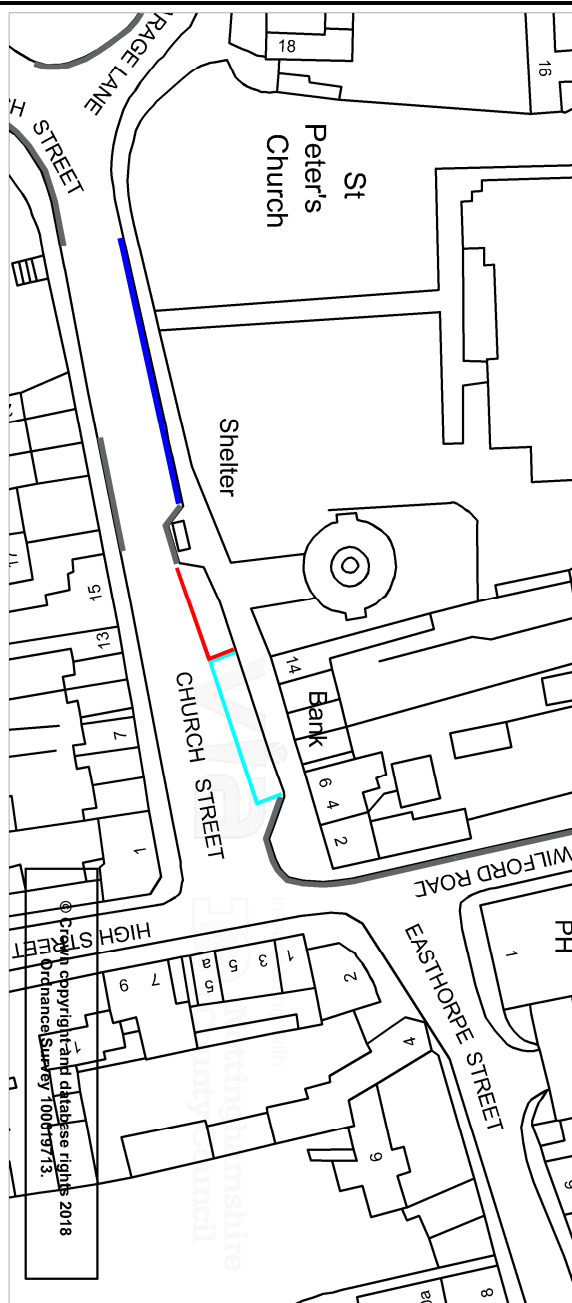
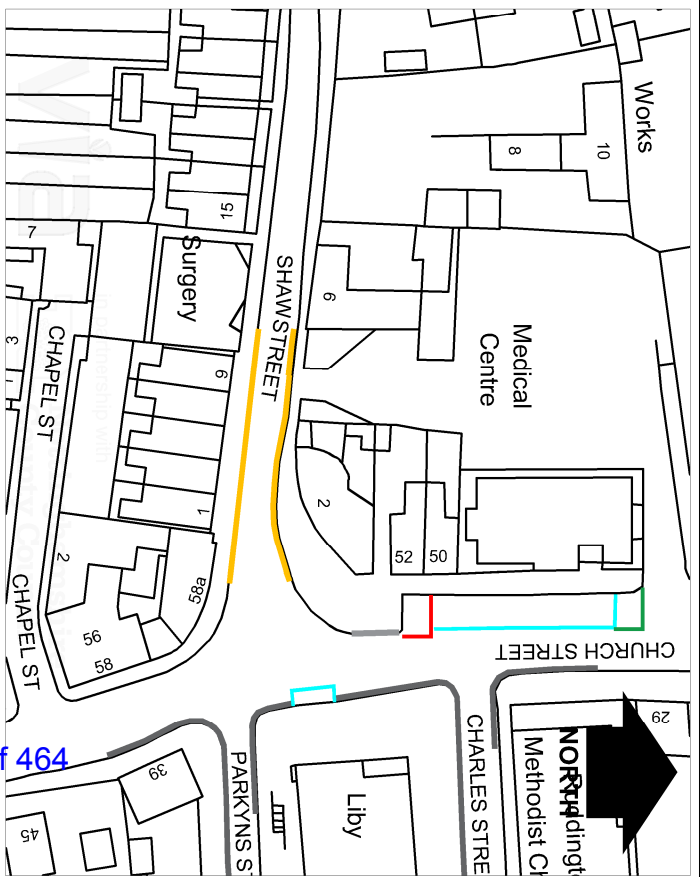
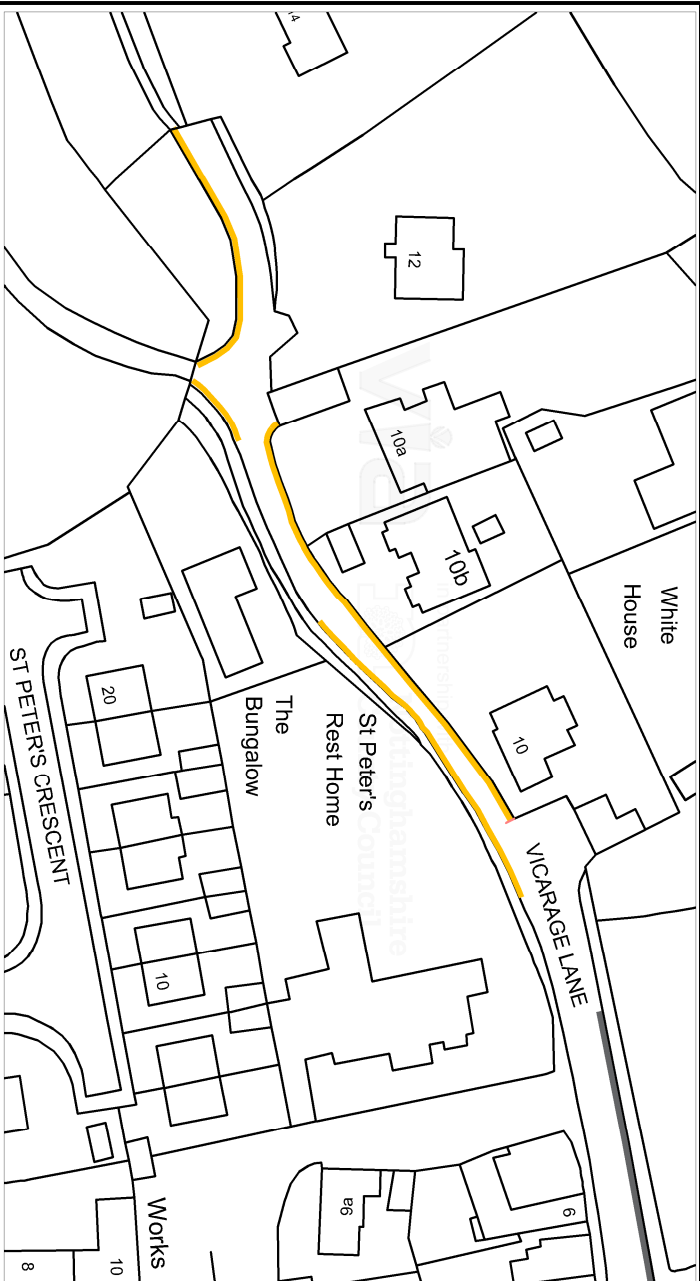
All relevant documents for the proposed scheme are contained within the scheme file which can be found in the Major Projects and Improvements section at Trent Bridge House, Fox Road, West Bridgford, Nottingham NG2 6BJ.

## **Electoral Division(s) and Member(s) Affected**

Ruddington and Leake ED

Councillor Reg Adair





# KEY

Proposed Double Yellow Lines

Proposed Disabled Parking Spaces  
(At Any Time)

Existing Double Yellow Lines

Existing Free Parking Places

Existing 2 Hours Limited Waiting  
Mon - Sat 8 am - 6 pm  
(No return within 1 hour)

Rev	Description	Drawn	Chkd	Date

## Ruddington Village Centre

Status	Project No.	Drawn	Chkd	Date
	TRO 8281	SLW	JMR	Oct 18

Title	Advert Plan	Auth	HRN	Traced	Scale
Proposed Parking Restrictions					1:1000

Drawing No.	H/SLW/2869/01
-------------	---------------



In partnership with  
**Nottinghamshire  
County Council**

www.viam.co.uk Tel 0115 8042100  
Bilshope Depot, Bilshope Business Park, Bilshope,  
Nottinghamshire NG22 8ST



**6<sup>th</sup> June 2019****Agenda Item: 14****REPORT OF CORPORATE DIRECTOR (PLACE)****THE NOTTINGHAMSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL (VARIOUS ROADS IN  
RUDDINGTON) (PROHIBITION OF WAITING) TRAFFIC REGULATION ORDER  
2019 (8282)****CONSIDERATION OF OBJECTIONS****Purpose of the Report**

1. To consider the objections received in respect of the above proposed Traffic Regulation Order and whether it should be made as advertised with the amendments detailed in the recommendation.

**Information**

2. Ruddington is a village located approximately 7km south of Nottingham and Ruddington Business Park is located on the southern edge of the village adjacent to Rushcliffe Country Park. The business park comprises mainly of offices and light industrial units and the only parking restrictions on the estate roads are four bus stop clearways, which are in operation at all times. The Country Park can be accessed by vehicle through the estate roads, the Country Park has a dedicated car parking area for up to 170 vehicles including 11 disabled spaces, there is a £1 daily charge and the maximum stay is 8 hours.
3. The County Council has received concerns from members of the public regarding parking on Mere Way at Ruddington Business Park. Demand for on-street parking on some sections of the business park frequently exceeds supply and this leads to vehicles being parked close to and opposite junctions as well as on both sides of the road. These parking patterns effectively force moving vehicles into a single carriageway width.
4. The issues relating to parking raise safety concerns regarding the movement of vehicles around the site, in terms of both restricted visibility when exiting from premises and the potential conflicts of opposing traffic flows. The parking causes particular problems for larger vehicles, such as HGVs, as they are less able to find space to pull in when oncoming vehicles approach and to turn when vehicles are parked close or opposite junctions or accesses.
5. In response to these concerns the County Council proposed to introduce parking restrictions on roads within the business park designed to formalise the existing parking patterns around the site. The proposals consist of 'No Waiting at Any Time' restrictions (double yellow lines)

on sections of Mere Way to include all junctions and the inner circle of Mere Way and are shown on the attached plan H/SLW/2856/05.

6. The advertised traffic order also included “No Waiting At Any Time” restrictions on Camelot Street to address concerns raised regarding parked vehicles obstructing the movement of vehicles and impairing visibility. Camelot Street is a residential road in the north-west part of Ruddington village and the proposals are shown on the attached plan H/SLW/2856/01. These restrictions aim to remove instances of obstructive parking at junctions and around the bend.
7. The proposals on Ruddington Business Park and Camelot Street were subject to consultation and public advert between 22 January and 22 February 2019. During that period, 176 responses were received. Of these responses, 169 were objecting to the all or part of the proposals on Mere Way, whilst six were objections to the proposals on Camelot Street. Comments included:
  - Request that more car parks should be built or that grassed areas be converted into parking areas;
  - Concerns that the restrictions on Mere Way would result in the migration of parking to Ruddington village;
  - Requests that the extent / operational period of the proposed waiting restrictions be reduced;
  - Concerns that the restrictions will adversely affect businesses, their staff and / or the Country Park; and
  - Request for additional parking restrictions.
8. The responses received have been considered and amendments proposed to the scheme on Mere Way. The extent of the restrictions has been significantly reduced whilst maintaining the key objective of keeping junctions, accesses and pedestrian crossing points clear of parked vehicles. The recommendation in this report is based on these amended proposals, which can be seen on the attached plan H/SLW/2856/06. This revised proposal is supported by both County Councillor Reg Adair and Ruddington Parish Council.
9. Details of the amended scheme was sent to respondents who had objected to the Mere Way proposals. Forty-two subsequently confirmed that they were happy with the revised proposals and withdrew their objections, whilst three responded stating their objection remained. No response has been received from the remaining 124 objectors. Nine objections are therefore considered to be outstanding objections to the proposals on Mere Way and Camelot Street, whilst a further 124 respondents have not confirmed their stance on the revised proposal.

## **Objections Received**

10. Objection – loss of on-street parking (Ruddington Business Park)  
The common theme on all outstanding objections was that the restrictions would reduce the availability of on-street parking. Respondents cite various detrimental effects this will have on businesses (including the country park) and individuals working on the site.
11. Response – loss of on-street parking (Ruddington Business Park)

It is accepted that the new restrictions will reduce the availability of on-street parking however the purpose of the proposed restrictions is to enable the safe movement of vehicles and pedestrians and the efficient operation of the highway. The limits of the restrictions have been significantly reduced to maximise the availability of on-street parking, whilst ensuring restrictions are in place to improve access and visibility at key conflict points such junctions and crossing points.

12. The County Council has a duty to facilitate the safe and efficient movement of people and vehicles on the highway and this must take precedence over the use of the highway for free parking. There is no duty on the County Council to provide on-street parking for any Highway user. Parking around junctions and accesses forces vehicles exiting or leaving the junction into the centre of the road, potentially conflicting with vehicles travelling in the opposite direction. In addition, parking at junctions inhibits visibility for drivers and for pedestrians when crossing. These hazards are present at all times of day and it is considered that the proposal for restriction to be in operation 'At All Times' is appropriate.
13. The Country Park has a dedicated car park and it is considered that any additional parking demand generated at peak periods, such as on Sundays, can appropriately be accommodated using the remaining on-street parking provision.
14. Objection – loss of on-street parking (Camelot Street)  
All six respondents objecting to the proposals on Camelot Street cited the loss of on-street parking as an issue. Comments were made that parking was already in short supply, as residents tended to have more than one vehicle, that the road was used for parking by school parents and business customers. Some respondents commented that residents did not want to / could not create driveways on their property, whilst others stated that additional off-street parking or dropped vehicle accesses should be provided for residents at public expense. Respondents also cited the inconvenience of having to park further away from their property if a space was not available directly adjacent to it.
15. Response – loss of on-street parking (Camelot Street)  
The proposals have been kept to the minimum extents necessary to ensure the effective and safe movement of pedestrians and vehicles along Camelot Street. Additional on-street parking remains available on the highway network further away from these junctions and bends, providing parking opportunities for residents, visitors and other users.
16. It is recognised that demand for such parking exists, particularly in residential areas with little off-street parking, however it is the responsibility of the vehicle owner to ensure their vehicle is not parked in such a way as to cause an obstruction. This may require drivers with no private off-street parking provision to park further away from their property to ensure their vehicle is parked appropriately.
17. The proposed waiting restrictions are designed to facilitate the safe operation of junctions and the wider highway network for drivers, cyclists and pedestrians. Obstructive parking near bends and junctions invariably impedes visibility for pedestrians when crossing and for vehicle movements and, where this causes an obstruction or danger to other highway users, is already an offence.
18. The provision of a private vehicle access (dropped kerb) is of benefit to the householder and it is County Council policy that the costs of this must be met by the individual requesting it.

Likewise, if residents require off-street, private parking provision, it is their responsibility to supply / obtain this and if feasible, they may wish to consider the conversion of land within their property boundary to achieve this. It is not a duty of the County Council to construct inset parking bays on-street for the use of any specific individual or group. It should be noted that no restrictions are proposed for adjacent sections of Camelot Street and the wider local highway network, which will remain available for residents and their visitors.

## **Other Options Considered**

19. Other options considered relate to the length of waiting restrictions proposed, which were originally proposed to be more extensive on Mere Way. The proposals for Camelot Street and the amended proposals for Mere Way are considered appropriate taking into account comments received and a balanced view of parking demand and the safe and efficient movement of traffic on the highway.

## **Comments from Local Members**

20. County Councillor Reg Adair expressed his support for the proposals including the amended scheme for roads on Ruddington Business Park.

## **Reason/s for Recommendation/s**

21. The revised restrictions proposed are considered appropriate and the minimum necessary to address obstructive parking, improve safety and support the efficient movement of vehicles on the highway. As such the proposal with amendments as detailed achieves the best balance between addressing the concerns of objectors and the duty to facilitate safe and effective movement on the highway.

## **Statutory and Policy Implications**

22. This report has been compiled after consideration of implications in respect of crime and disorder, data protection and information governance, finance, human resources, human rights, the NHS Constitution (public health services), the public sector equality duty, safeguarding of children and adults at risk, service users, smarter working, sustainability and the environment and where such implications are material they are described below. Appropriate consultation has been undertaken and advice sought on these issues as required.

## **Crime and Disorder Implications**

23. Nottinghamshire Police made no comments on the proposal. No additional crime or disorder implications are envisaged.

## **Financial Implications**

24. The scheme is being funded through the 2019/20 Traffic Management Revenue budget for Rushcliffe with an estimated cost to implement the works and traffic order of £3,000.

## **Human Rights Implications**

25. The implementation of the proposals within this report might be considered to have a minimal impact on human rights (such as the right to respect for private and family life and the right to peaceful enjoyment of property, for example). However, the Authority is entitled to affect these rights where it is in accordance with the law and is both necessary and proportionate to do so, in the interests of public safety, to prevent disorder and crime, to protect health, and to protect the rights and freedoms of others. The proposals within this report are considered to be within the scope of such legitimate aims.

## **Public Sector Equality Duty implications**

26. As part of the process of making decisions and changing policy, the Council has a duty 'to advance equality of opportunity between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not' by thinking about the need to:

- Eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation;
- Advance equality of opportunity between people who share protected characteristics (as defined by equalities legislation) and those who don't;
- Foster good relations between people who share protected characteristics and those who don't.

27. Disability is a protected characteristic and the Council therefore has a duty to make reasonable adjustments to proposals to ensure that disabled people are not treated unfairly.

## **Implications for Sustainability and the Environment**

28. The proposed waiting restrictions are designed to facilitate the safe operation of the highway for drivers, cyclists and pedestrians. Improving the environment for vulnerable highway users, such as pedestrians and cyclists, may encourage modal shift to sustainable modes of transport.

## **RECOMMENDATION/S**

It is **recommended** that:

- 1) The Nottinghamshire County Council (Various Roads in Ruddington) (Prohibition of Waiting) Traffic Regulation Orders 2019 (8282) be made as advertised with the amendment to reduce the proposed 'No Waiting At Any Time' (double yellow line) restrictions on Mere Way to the extents as shown on drawing H/SLW/2856/06. and objectors advised accordingly

**Adrian Smith**  
**Corporate Director, Place**

### **Name and Title of Report Author**

Mike Barnett - Team Manager (Major Projects and Improvements)

### **For any enquiries about this report please contact:**

Helen R North – Improvements Manger      Tel: 0115 977 2087

### **Constitutional Comments (SJE – 23/04/2019)**

29. This decision falls within the Terms of Reference of the Communities & Place Committee to whom responsibility for the exercise of the Authority's functions relating to the planning, management and maintenance of highways (including traffic management) has been delegated.

### **Financial Comments (RWK - 25/04/19)**

30. The financial implications are set out in paragraph 24 of the report.

### **Background Papers and Published Documents**

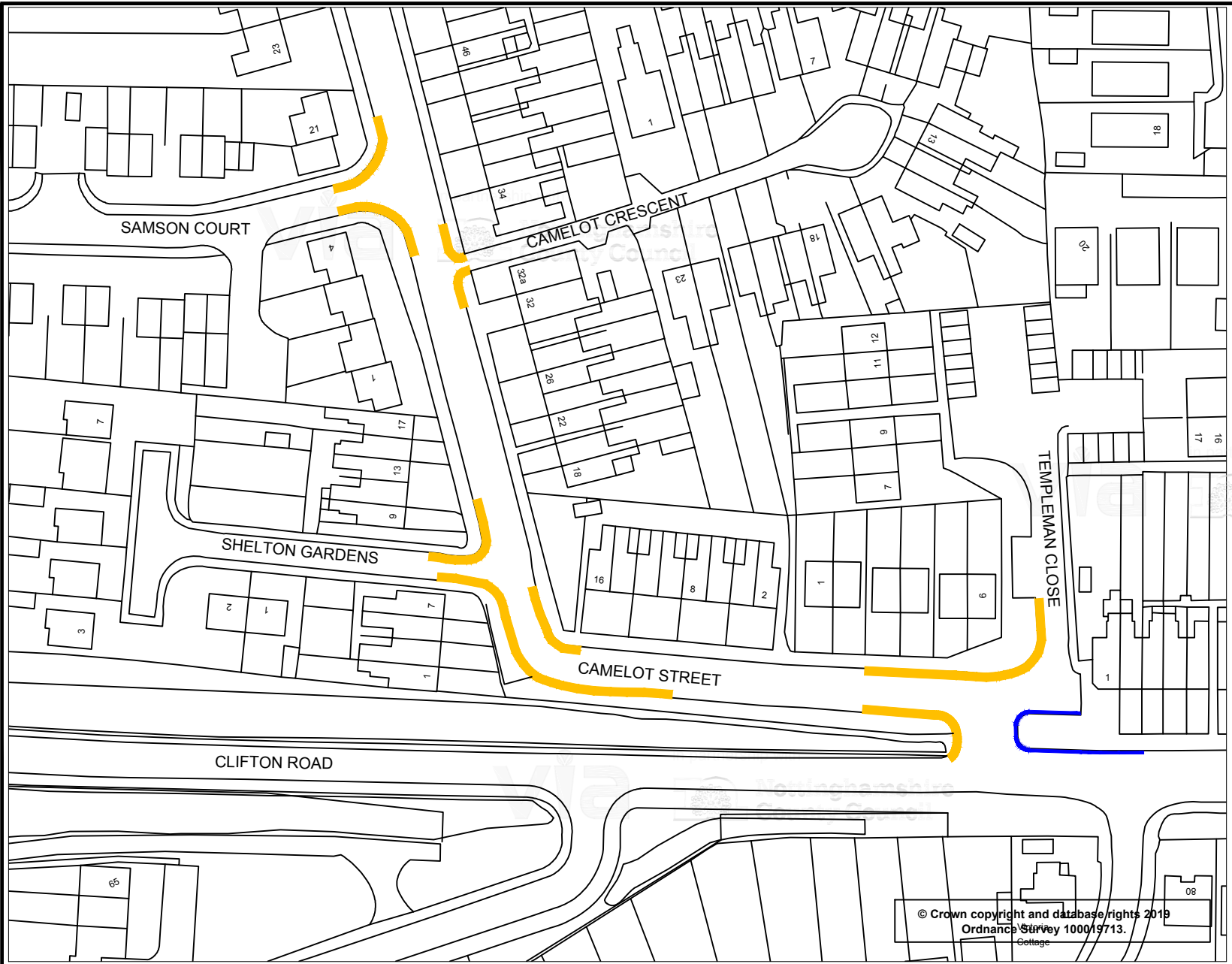
Except for previously published documents, which will be available elsewhere, the documents listed here will be available for inspection in accordance with Section 100D of the Local Government Act 1972.

All relevant documents for the proposed scheme are contained within the scheme file which can be found in the Major Projects and Improvements section at Trent Bridge House, Fox Road, West Bridgford, Nottingham NG2 6BJ.

### **Electoral Division(s) and Member(s) Affected**

Leake and Ruddington ED

Councillor Reg Adair



**KEY**

Proposed Double Yellow Lines

Existing Double Yellow Lines to be retained



in partnership with

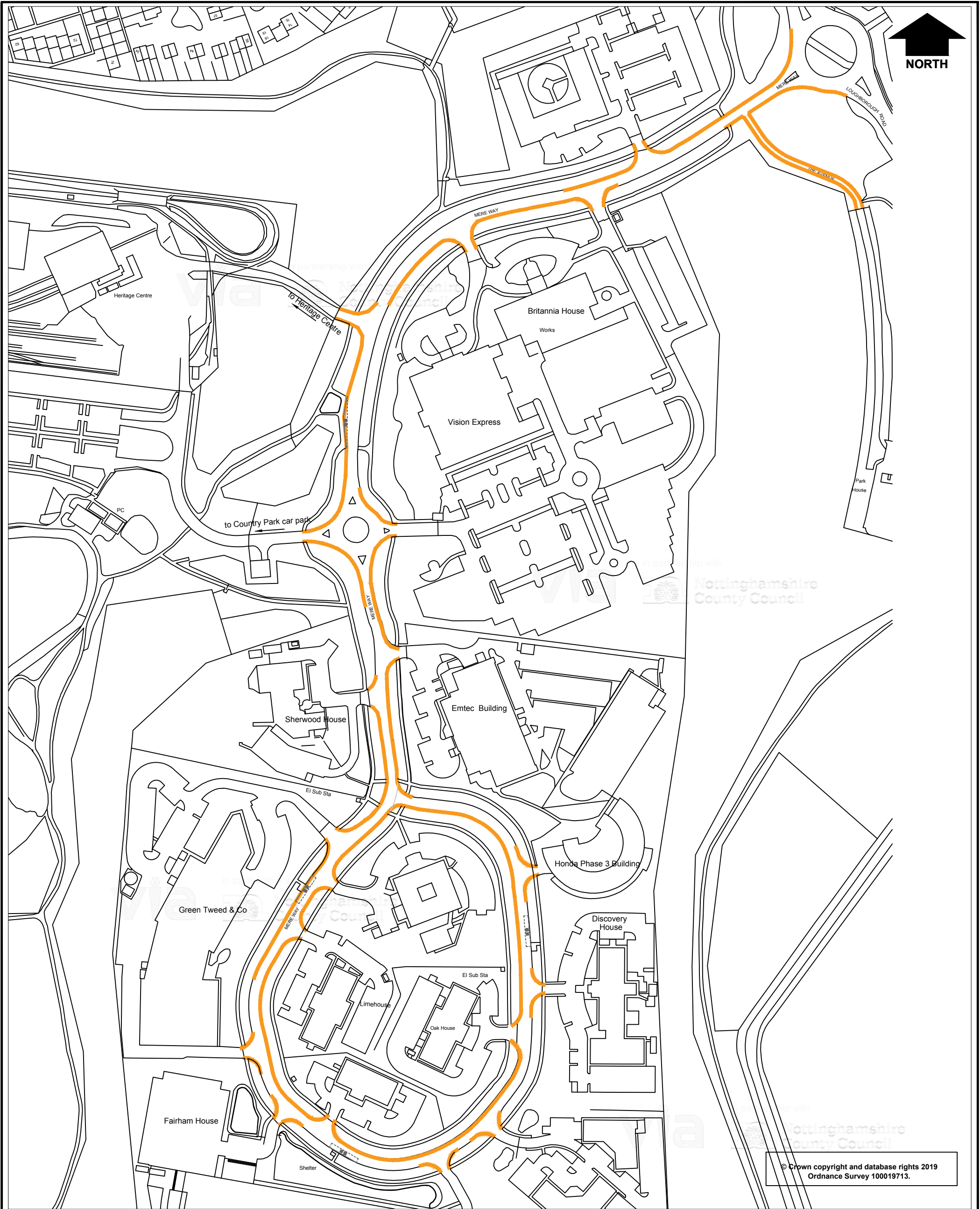


**Nottinghamshire  
County Council**

[www.viaem.co.uk](http://www.viaem.co.uk) Tel 0115 8042100  
Bilthorpe Depot, Bilthorpe Business Park, Bilthorpe,  
Nottinghamshire NG22 8ST

Project		Ruddington Combined TRO's		Drawn	Date	
Status		Project No.		SLW	Jan '19	
Title		TRO 8282		Ch'kd	Date	
Drawing No.		Page 391 of 464		JAB	Jan '19	
		Proposed Parking Restrictions		Auth	Traced	
		Advert Plan		HRN		
		H/SLW/2856/01		Rev	Scale	
					1:1000	





KEY

- Proposed Double Yellow Lines
- Existing Bus Stop Clearways to be retained



in partnership with



**Nottinghamshire  
County Council**

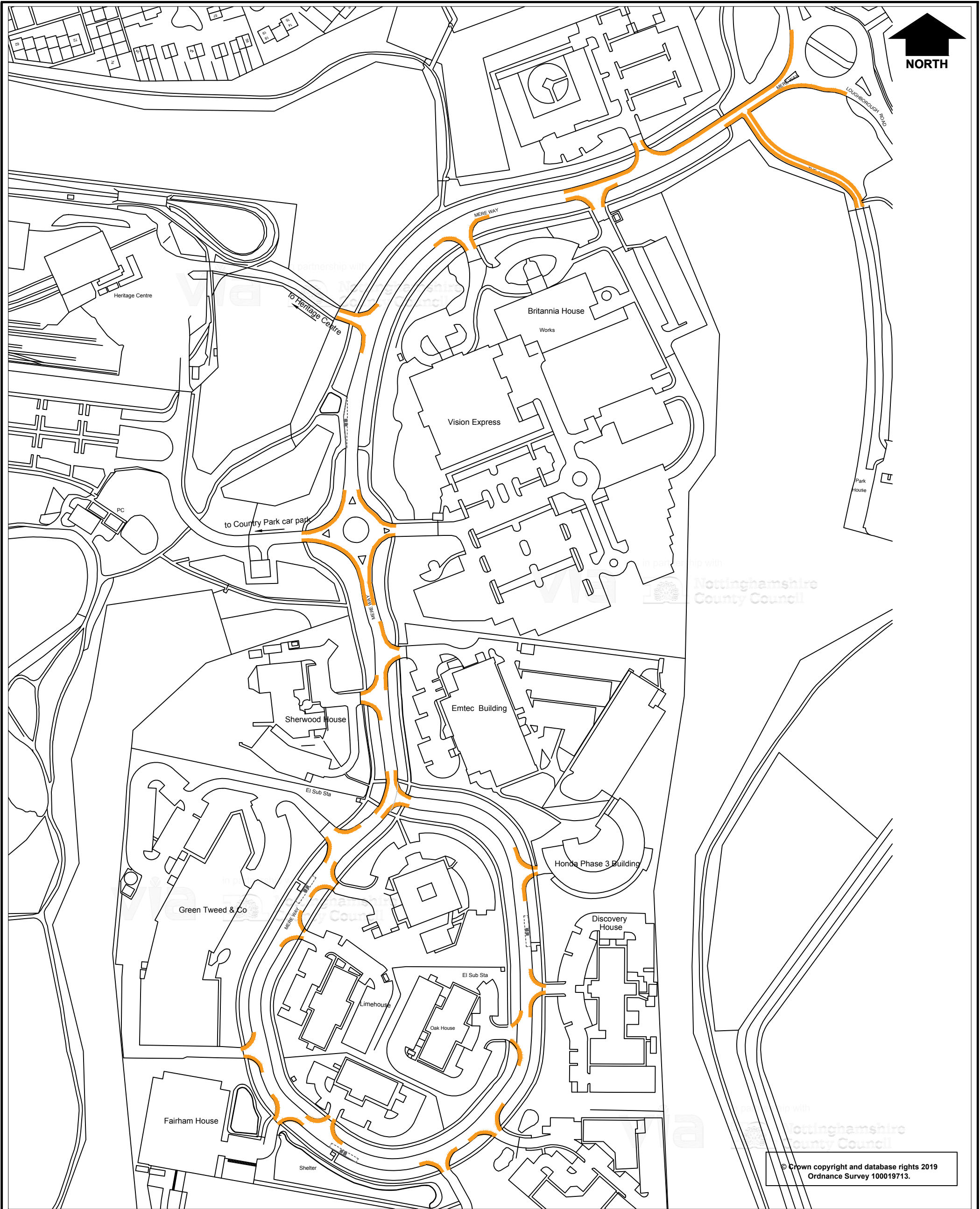
[www.viaem.co.uk](http://www.viaem.co.uk) Tel 0115 8042100

Bilthorpe Depot, Bilthorpe Business Park, Bilthorpe,  
Nottinghamshire NG22 8ST

Project		Ruddington Combined TRO's		Drawn	Date
Status	ADVERT	Project No.	TRO 8282	SLW	Jan '19
Title		Mere Way Overlay of Proposed Double Yellow Lines		Chkd	Date
Drawing No.		H/SLW/2856/05		JAB	Jan '19
				Auth	Traced
				HRN	
				Rev	Scale
					1:1000

© Crown copyright and database rights 2019  
Ordnance Survey 100019713.





KEY

Proposed Double Yellow Lines

Existing Bus Stop Clearways to be retained

A	Extents of DYL reduced to reflect comments received during consultation	SLW	JE	HRN	APRIL '19
Rev	Description	Drawn	Ch'kd	Auth	Date
		SLW			Jan '19
		JAB			Jan '19
		HRN			Traced
					Scale
					1:1000



in partnership with



www.viaem.co.uk Tel 0115 8042100  
Bilthorpe Depot, Bilthorpe Business Park, Bilthorpe,  
Nottinghamshire NG22 8ST

Project		Ruddington Combined TRO's		Drawn	Date
Status	ADVERT	Project No.	TRO 8282	SLW	Jan '19
Title	Mere Way Overview of Proposed Double Yellow Lines			JAB	Jan '19
Drawing No.	H/SLW/2856/06			HRN	Traced
				Rev	Scale
					1:1000



**REPORT OF CORPORATE DIRECTOR, PLACE****THE NOTTINGHAMSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL (A60 MANSFIELD ROAD,  
ARNOLD AND REDHILL) (30 M.P.H. SPEED LIMIT) RESTRICTED ROAD  
ORDER 2019 (7208)****CONSIDERATION OF OBJECTIONS****Purpose of the Report**

1. To consider objections received in respect of the above Speed Limit Order and whether the Order should be made as advertised.

**Information**

2. The A60 Mansfield Road is the main route between Nottingham and Mansfield. The proposed new speed limit is on the section of Mansfield Road between the junction with Cross Street, Arnold and a point to the north of the junction with Redhill Road, Redhill. This is a busy section of the A60 and carries all traffic types. The road currently has a 40mph speed limit which starts north of Cross Street and continues to the Leapool Island at its junction with the A614. The road has residential properties to both sides with side roads and driveways directly off the A60.
3. The initial proposal was part of a road safety scheme aimed at reducing the number of vehicles driving through the traffic signals at the junction with Cross Street when the signals are on red. This proposal included installing louvres on the green signal heads located at the junction of Mansfield Road and Oxclose Lane. The louvres mean that vehicles travelling south along Mansfield Road cannot see that the signals at Oxclose Lane are at green until they have passed through the previous signals at Cross Street. In addition to these measures it was also proposed to relocate the start of the 30mph speed limit so that it was approximately 100 metres further north to slow vehicles as they approach the traffic signals. This proposal was advertised between 12 October and 12 November 2018.
4. During the consultation period, requests were received to extend the reduced 30mph speed limit further north towards the start of the residential properties in Redhill. The revision was supported by the local County Councillor, Michael Payne who had previously requested that the speed limit was extended up to Leapool Island. Following review, it was agreed that the scheme should be re-advertised with the start of the 30mph speed limit being moved to a point north of the junction with Lodge Close. This includes the former "Metallifactory" premises which has full planning permission for 72 dwellings. It was acknowledged that there are some other

development proposals in the vicinity further north towards Leapool Island, but they don't yet have full planning permission and will require significant highway works. These may change the requirements for speed limits in the future, but it was considered that the revised proposals met the Department for Transport's guidance "Setting Local Speed Limits" and were in keeping with the character of the road.

5. The new speed limit will ensure that all the built-up area along Mansfield Road is within the 30mph speed limit and will help to reduce the speed of traffic passing the numerous side roads and driveways. The implication of changing the speed limit on this extended route from 40 to 30mph is that there will be no repeater signs aside from some temporary "new speed limit in force" signs and speed signs from side road junctions will be removed where terminals are no longer required. It should be noted that the traffic signal louvres as described previously have been installed.
6. The statutory consultation was undertaken between 6 February and 8 March 2019 and a public notice was published in the Nottingham Post of 7 February 2019 and notices were put up along the length of the A60 in Arnold and Redhill. The proposals are detailed on the attached plan H/JAB/2870/01.

## **Objections received**

7. During the consultation period 15 responses were received, of which 11 expressed support for the proposals and / or made comments. These responses included questions regarding enforcement and requests for speed cameras or interactive speed cameras. However, one respondent requested that no cameras be installed on the route. Comments were also received regarding the extent of the proposed limit, speeding vehicles, traffic turning movements and the location of specific bus stops. Four responses are considered to be outstanding objections to the proposals.
8. Objection – No justification for the lower speed limit  
All objections were from local residents who objected on the grounds that the speed limit reduction was unnecessary and unjustified. The objectors also added that the scheme did not offer value for money and would result in more congestion.
9. Response – No justification for the lower speed limit  
The speed limit has been proposed in response to requests received by the County Council, following the initial consultation, for the speed limit to be reduced to 30mph throughout the built-up area of Redhill.
10. The County Council use a number of factors when determining appropriate speed limits, these are based on the Department for Transport's (DfT) guidance "Setting Local Speed Limits" and include factors such as road purpose / function (strategic, through traffic, local access etc.) population size and expected vulnerable road users (cyclists, pedestrians).
11. This section of the A60 Mansfield Road, as it passes through Redhill, is a street-lit residential area with frontages on both sides of the road. The route is used by vulnerable users, such as pedestrians and cyclists. The standard speed limit in urban areas is 30 mph, which represents a balance between mobility and safety factors, the proposed speed limit reduction will make this Mansfield Road consistent with sections further south, which have similar characteristics.

12. Journey time surveys undertaken in 2017 indicate that at peak times average vehicle speeds are significantly below 30mph and during intra-peak periods average speeds are around 30mph. Therefore; the proposed reduction of the speed limit to 30mph is not expected to increase congestion or extend journey times on this route.

## **Other Options Considered**

13. The other option considered was a shorter extension to the existing 30mph speed limit as part of a safety scheme to reduce the number of vehicles driving through the traffic signals when they are at red.

## **Comments from Local Members**

14. No comments were received from Councillors John Clarke, Muriel Weisz or Pauline Allan during the consultation period. Councillor Payne requested the scheme and supports the proposal advertised; Councillor Payne has also acknowledged the reasons why the proposals do not extend up to Leapool Island.

## **Reason/s for Recommendation/s**

15. It is considered that the proposals will facilitate the safe operation of the highway, in accordance with the Authority's duty to ensure the safe and expeditious movement of all traffic.

## **Statutory and Policy Implications**

16. This report has been compiled after consideration of implications in respect of crime and disorder, data protection and information governance, finance, human resources, human rights, the public sector equality duty, safeguarding of children and adults at risk, service users, smarter working, sustainability and the environment and where such implications are material they are described below. Appropriate consultation has been undertaken and advice sought on these issues as required.

### **Crime and Disorder Implications**

17. Nottinghamshire Police made no comments during the formal consultation period,

### **Financial Implications**

18. This scheme is being funded through the Local Transport Plan ITM budget for 2019/20 with an estimated cost to implement the works and traffic order of £5,000.

### **Human Rights Implications**

19. The implementation of the proposals within this report might be considered to have a minimal impact on human rights (such as the right to respect for private and family life and the right to peaceful enjoyment of property, for example). However, the Authority is entitled to affect these rights where it is in accordance with the law and is both necessary and proportionate to do so, in the interests of public safety, to prevent disorder and crime, to protect health, and to protect

the rights and freedoms of others. The proposals within this report are considered to be within the scope of such legitimate aims.

### **Public Sector Equality Duty implications**

20. As part of the process of making decisions and changing policy, the Council has a duty 'to advance equality of opportunity between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not' by thinking about the need to:
- Eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation;
  - Advance equality of opportunity between people who share protected characteristics (as defined by equalities legislation) and those who don't;
  - Foster good relations between people who share protected characteristics and those who don't.
21. Disability is a protected characteristic and the Council therefore has a duty to make reasonable adjustments to proposals to ensure that disabled people are not treated unfairly.

### **Safeguarding of Children and Adults at Risk Implications**

22. The proposals are intended to have a positive impact on all highway users.

### **Implications for Sustainability and the Environment**

23. The proposed speed limit is designed to facilitate the safe operation of the highway network for drivers, cyclists and pedestrians. Improving the environment for vulnerable highway users, such as pedestrians and cyclists, may encourage modal shift to sustainable modes of transport.

## **RECOMMENDATION/S**

It is **recommended** that:

- 1) The Nottinghamshire County Council (A60 Mansfield Road, Arnold and Redhill) (30 M.P.H. Speed Limit) Restricted Road Order 2019 (7208) is made as advertised and the objectors informed accordingly.

**Adrian Smith**  
**Corporate Director (Place)**

**Name and Title of Report Author**  
Mike Barnett - Team Manager (Major Projects and Improvements)

**For any enquiries about this report please contact:**  
Helen North (Improvements Manager) 0115 977 2087

### **Constitutional Comments (SJE 23/04/19)**

24. This decision falls within the Terms of Reference of the Communities & Place Committee to whom responsibility for the exercise of the Authority's functions relating to the planning, management and maintenance of highways (including traffic management) has been delegated.

### **Financial Comments (GB 08/05/19)**

25. The Integrated Transport Measures capital budget is approved within the Council's capital programme with a total 2019/20 budget of £7.1m. The proposals set out in this report are estimated to cost £5,000 and will be fully funded from the 2019/20 Integrated Transport Measures capital budget

### **Background Papers and Published Documents**

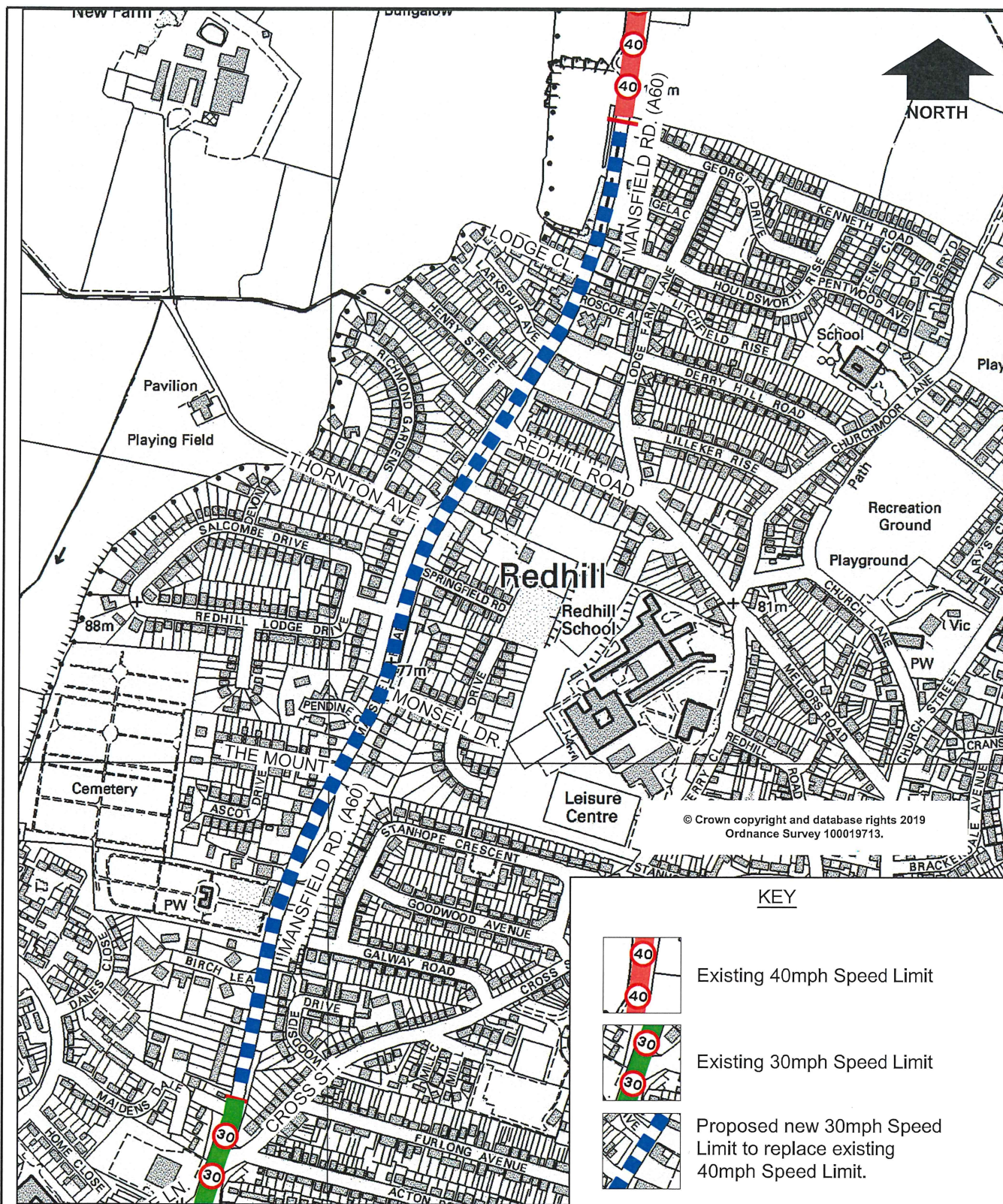
Except for previously published documents, which will be available elsewhere, the documents listed here will be available for inspection in accordance with Section 100D of the Local Government Act 1972.

All relevant documents for the proposed scheme are contained within the scheme file which can be found in the Major Projects and Improvements section at Trent Bridge House, Fox Road, West Bridgford, Nottingham.

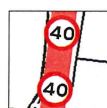
### **Electoral Division(s) and Member(s) Affected**

Arnold North ED	Councillor Michael Payne
Arnold North ED	Councillor Pauline Allan
Arnold South ED	Councillor John Clarke
Arnold South ED	Councillor Muriel Weisz





# KEY



Existing 40mph Speed Limit



Existing 30mph Speed Limit



Proposed new 30mph Speed Limit to replace existing 40mph Speed Limit.



in partnership with



**Nottinghamshire  
County Council**

[www.viaem.co.uk](http://www.viaem.co.uk) Tel 0115 8042100

Bilthorpe Depot, Bilthorpe Business Park,  
Bilthorpe, Nottinghamshire NG22 8ST

Project

**A60 Mansfield Rd, Arnold  
Proposed 30mph Speed Limit**

Drawn

J.A.B.

Date

Jan.19

Status

Project No.

HW20155

Chkd

H.N.

Date

Jan.19

Auth

Traced

Title

**Plan**

Scale

N.T.S.

Drawing No.

Page 403 of 464

H/JAB/2870/01

Rev

Feb 01, 2019 - 2:45pm I:\Highways\Design and Construction\Roads and Highways\Projects\18-19\20000\20155 A60 Mansfield Rd-Cross St Arnold\Improvements\CAD\A60 Mansfield Rd-Cross St Arnold PLAN.dwg



**REPORT OF CORPORATE DIRECTOR, PLACE****RESPONSES TO PETITIONS PRESENTED TO THE CHAIRMAN OF THE COUNTY COUNCIL****Purpose of the Report**

1. The purpose of this report is to recommend to Committee the responses to the issues raised in petitions presented to the County Council.

**A. Petition requesting a 20mph speed limit on Main Street, Awsworth (Ref:2019/0334)**

2. A 29-signature petition was submitted to the 28 March 2019 meeting of the County Council by Councillor John Longdon on behalf of residents requesting that a 20mph speed limit is introduced on Main Street, Awsworth.
3. Requests for speed limit changes are subject to Government guidance. This guidance states that

*“Traffic authorities can, over time, introduce 20mph speed limits or zones on:*

- *Major streets where there are – or could be - significant numbers of journeys on foot, and/or where pedal cycle movements are an important consideration, and this outweighs the disadvantage of longer journey times for motorised traffic.*

*This is in addition to*

- *Residential streets in cities, towns and villages, particularly where the streets are being used by people on foot and on bicycles, there is community support and the characteristics of the street are suitable.”*
4. However, the guidance also states that *“Where they do so, general compliance needs to be achievable without an excessive reliance on enforcement.*

*“Research into signed-only 20 mph speed limits shows that they generally lead to only small reductions in traffic speeds. Signed-only 20 mph speed limits are therefore most appropriate for areas where vehicle speeds are already low.”*

5. As a result, 20mph limits are not appropriate where the aim is to curtail excessive speed, which is the stated aim of the petition. The introduction of a 20mph speed limit is not therefore appropriate at this location. Alternative measures may, however be appropriate such as the installation of a vehicle activated speed warning sign and therefore a survey will be undertaken

to determine whether this location can be prioritised for inclusion in a future year's programme of works.

6. It is recommended that the lead petitioner is informed.

**B. Petition requesting for a reduction in speed limit from 60mph to 40mph on Long Lane from Eels Farm to the border of Watnall Road (Ref:2019/0335)**

7. A 33-signature petition was submitted to the 28 March 2019 meeting of the County Council by Councillor Phil Rostance on behalf of residents requesting that the County Council introduces a 40mph speed limit on B6009 Long Lane between Hucknall and Watnall.
8. The road is rural in nature with a 60mph speed limit.
9. To consider the speed limit request an assessment will be carried out including consideration of the road layout and its purpose, the number of properties fronting the road, an evaluation of traffic speeds, and an investigation of the speed related injury accident data. Once this data is available the request will be considered in line with guidelines for setting local speed limits; and if appropriate, alterations to the speed limit will be considered for inclusion in a future integrated transport programme.
10. It is recommended that the lead petitioner is informed.

**C. Petition requesting a vehicle activated speed sign Leake Road, Gotham (Ref:2019/0336)**

11. A 211-signature petition was presented to the 28 March 2019 meeting of the County Council by Councillor Andrew Brown on behalf of the residents of Gotham requesting an interactive speed sign on Leake Road, near its junction with Hill Road.
12. An evaluation of traffic speeds and flows will be carried out at the location for the consideration to installing an interactive speed sign. Once this data is available the request will be considered in line with guidelines for installing interactive speed signs; and if appropriate, it will be considered for inclusion in a future integrated transport programme.
13. It is recommended that the lead petitioner be informed accordingly.

**D. Petition requesting the resurfacing of the pavements on West Leake Road, East Leake (Ref:2019/0337)**

14. A 48-signature petition was presented to the 28 March 2019 meeting of the County Council by Councillor Andrew Brown on behalf of the residents requesting that West Leake Road footways be resurfaced.
15. West Leake Road runs from its junction with Station Road in East Leake, under a railway bridge towards the village of West Leake. This footway currently features on the Candidate List for potential inclusion in the 2020/21 highway maintenance programme. Work on developing this programme is ongoing and once finalised, will be submitted for consideration by Committee as part of the programme approval process.

16. In the meantime, this footway will continue to be inspected and any safety defects identified that meet the necessary criteria will be repaired. If the highway authority receives enquiries relating to defects an ad-hoc inspection is undertaken and once again if any safety defects are identified that meet the repair criteria these are organised.
17. It is recommended that the lead petitioner be informed accordingly.

**E. Petition regarding damage to the road and pavement at Riverdale Park, Gunthorpe (Ref:2019/0338)**

18. An 8-signature petition was presented to the 28 March 2019 meeting of the County Council by Councillor Roger Jackson on behalf of the residents requesting that Riverdale Park be inspected and considered for resurfacing.
19. The A6097 is the main road from the A46, crossing the River Trent at Gunthorpe and heading north towards the A614. One section of this road forms Gunthorpe By-Pass.
20. The County Council are currently looking at the longer-term plans for this road and the A6097 has undergone extensive engineering investigation, and testing has been organised to determine the full extent of structural failure. Whilst the road can be visually inspected, what is necessary is an understanding of what is going on below the surface levels and the correct type/extent of resurfacing treatment required to restore the road surface. This investigation takes the form of road cores and structural testing. The coring will help to show the layer thicknesses / composition / compaction / density and size of aggregate (stone) in the road surface. The structural testing of the road pavement will provide a better understanding of the load bearing capability of the road layers and identify any specific areas of weakness which would need to be addressed as part of any future works. From these investigations, plans to provide a solution can be determined to address the road surface issues at this site.
21. In the meantime, this road is inspected monthly and any safety defects identified that meet the necessary criteria are repaired. Any enquiries received relating to defects will be inspected through an ad hoc inspection and any safety defects identified that meet the criteria will be repaired. There has been a marked deterioration of certain sections of this road recently and whilst inlay patching repairs have been undertaken, longer-term solutions are being investigated.
22. It is recommended that the lead petitioner be informed accordingly.

**F. Petition regarding parking issues near Greasley Beauvale School (Ref:2019/0339)**

23. A 250-signature petition was presented to the 28 March 2019 meeting of the County Council by Councillor John Handley. The petitioners raised concerns with unsafe and obstructive parking on Dunster Road on the approach to the alleyway leading to Greasley Beauvale Primary School. The petitioners also stated that vehicles were breaching the existing 'School Keep Clear' markings on Greasley Avenue.
24. The parking situation reported is not an isolated one with the Council regularly receiving similar complaints relating to poor parking practices in the vicinity of schools in Nottinghamshire and effective solutions to address these problems are very difficult to implement due to the typical driver behaviour in these areas.

25. Although school areas generally look chaotic and cause concern for children's safety, it is generally not the case that these areas are unsafe. It is however noted from the photographs provided with the petition, that this location would benefit from the provision of parking restrictions on Dunster Road.
26. The budget for the current financial year has already been allocated but this location has been added to our list of schemes for next financial year (2020/2021). The Authority will consult on introducing double yellow lines at the Dunster Road junction with Peters Close; in addition to single yellow lining within the cul-de-sac end of Dunster Road, restricting parking during school opening and closing times.
27. In respect of the existing restrictions being breached, the Parking Enforcement Team have been made aware and the CCTV enforcement vehicle will be visiting the site to address any parking contraventions. The petitioners are also able to report contraventions on the following link: [www.nottinghamshire.gov.uk/transport/road-safety/cctv-vehicle-enforcement/request](http://www.nottinghamshire.gov.uk/transport/road-safety/cctv-vehicle-enforcement/request).
28. It is recommended that the lead petitioner be informed accordingly.

**G. Petition requesting traffic calming measures along Southdale Road, Carlton (Ref:2019/0340)**

29. A 156-signature petition was submitted to the 28 March 2019 meeting of the County Council by Councillor Errol Henry on behalf of residents requesting that traffic calming be installed to enforce the existing 20mph speed limit.
30. Traffic calming is generally only introduced where such measures are considered the most appropriate method to address road traffic collisions that result in injuries. A review of the accident data on this road has identified that between 1 January 2016 and 31 December 2018 there were no road traffic collisions resulting in serious injuries, but there were four accidents involving slight injury. This level of accidents means that traffic calming would not currently be prioritised at this location. The Council will, however, continue to monitor road traffic collisions resulting in injury at this location and consider appropriate casualty reduction measures if a pattern of treatable collisions occurs in the future.
31. In acknowledging the concerns of residents about the lack of adherence to the speed limit, vehicle activated speed signs have been installed at this location.
32. It is recommended that the lead petitioner is informed.

**H. Petition requesting street lighting for the garages on Southdale Road, Carlton (Ref:2019/0341)**

33. A 32-signature petition was submitted to the 28 March 2019 meeting of the County Council by Councillor Errol Henry on behalf of residents requesting that the County Council install street lighting on the rear access road to their garages on crime and disorder grounds.
34. This access road is not part of the adopted highway, nor a registered Public Right of Way, nor Council owned non-highway land and therefore the County Council has no authority over this location. The lighting of this private access road (which appears to be in the joint ownership

of all the properties adjacent to it) would therefore be the responsibility of the land owners, as would any future maintenance be should the owner chose to introduce lighting.

35. It is recommended that the lead petitioner is informed.

**I. Petition requesting traffic calming measures, to slow down traffic on Kenrick Street (Ref:2019/0342)**

36. A 79-signature petition was submitted to the 28 March 2019 meeting of the County Council by Councillor Nicki Brooks on behalf of residents requesting traffic calming, speed cameras or signs to reduce vehicle speeds, in particular around the sharp bend on Kenrick Street, Netherfield.

37. A meeting was held in November 2018 with a concerned resident regarding this problem and a scheme was agreed to be included in the 2019/20 minor works programme to improve the signing and road markings on the road to deter speeds and also improve the visibility of the 'No Entry' signing on the road. This scheme is scheduled to be delivered before the end of this financial year. Traffic calming and speed cameras were also discussed, but the straight section of Kenrick Street is only 100 metres long starting at the very sharp bend, so this is more likely to be a case of inappropriate speed rather than speeds significantly higher than 30mph needing to be controlled. Traffic calming and speed cameras are also only used in response to the most severe of accident problems once all other possible options have been tried first. It is hoped that the upcoming scheme will help to curb the behaviour of a minority of drivers at this location, but the Crash Reduction Team will monitor any further accident reports received as part of their standard processes and consider if any further action is necessary.

38. It is recommended that the lead petitioner is informed.

**J. Petition regarding current and impending problems with parking on Westfield Drive and Hillside Crescent, caused by hospital staff (Ref:2019/0343)**

39. A 44-signature petition was submitted to the 28 March 2019 meeting of the County Council by Councillor Alan Rhodes on behalf of residents raising concerns about "current and impending problem with parking" on Westfield Drive and Hillside Crescent by hospital staff.

40. The roads in question are residential, located to the southwest of Bassetlaw Hospital.

41. The County Council can restrict parking by introducing limited-waiting restrictions or permit schemes that can only be purchased by residents. Limited waiting restrictions can be effective where long-stay parking is an issue by limiting the time vehicles can park. However, these restrictions usually apply to all road users and would therefore also affect residents and their visitors in the event that there is not sufficient off-street parking available. Such restrictions are therefore only used in extreme circumstances where highway safety is compromised.

42. Requests for residents' parking schemes are prioritised in locations where residents do not have off-street parking and where a scheme won't negatively affect nearby streets and town centres, or increase rat running or traffic speeds.

43. All properties on Westfield Drive and Hillside Crescent have off-street parking. As a result, this request would not be considered a priority for inclusion in a future year's integrated transport programme and so no further assessment will be undertaken. If residents are experiencing issues with people parking across their drives they are, however, able to pay to have white H-bar markings installed to help ensure access to their driveways.

44. It is recommended that the lead petitioner is informed.

**K. Petition requesting for the resurfacing of roads in Sutton West and Sutton Central and East (Ref:2019/0344)**

45. A 118-signature petition was submitted to the 28 March 2019 meeting of the County Council by County Councillor Samantha Deakin requesting that the roads detailed below be resurfaced. In order to assist the petitioner regarding the recommended response to them, information to explain the different maintenance procedures and approaches referred to in relation to each of the roads follows the specific information relating to each road.

46. Huthwaite Road – This is the B6026 running from the B6023 Lammas Road to the B6026 Sutton Road. A section of this road was structurally patched in 2017/18. The remaining section is currently suitable for machine patching and is being considered for preventative maintenance in the near future. 'Preventative Maintenance' is a term given to a type of patching treatment which removes existing defects and also reduces the likelihood of new defects appearing by addressing areas which are likely to develop into potholes.

47. Willowbridge Lane – This runs from the B6023 Alfreton Road to West End / Spring Road. This is currently on the Candidate List for a Micro-Asphalt treatment, but no year has been set yet. Micro-Asphalt is a surface treatment which improves texture and ride quality of the road surface whilst also sealing any cracks to prevent water ingress, which causes damage when temperatures get below freezing.

48. Alfreton Road – There are numerous sections of Alfreton Road that form part of the A38, the B6023 and a historic section of the original Alfreton Road which is now unclassified, leading to Rookery Lane. There are currently a number of sections of the A38 on the Candidate List for consideration in future works programmes, most notably at the Common Road junction and at the junction with the B6023 near The Snipe public house.

As for the B6023 section of Alfreton Road, currently the junction with Willowbridge Lane is also on the Candidate List for consideration in future works programmes.

At the time of writing the sites above remain on the Candidate List but no year has been set as yet for resurfacing works to be carried out.

When these works occur, they are likely to be either 40mm or 100mm deep resurfacing, due to the high usage of these roads.

49. Highway Asset Management – One of the key principles with highways asset management is to increase the use of 'preventative non-invasive treatments' and reduce the level of invasive high-cost worst-first resurfacing schemes where possible. Only fixing the very worst roads every year means that a lot of public money is spent on only a few sites and while this is being carried out, other sites will deteriorate to a point where they too will require high-cost

resurfacing. The current strategy therefore is still to carry out full resurfacing at a limited number of sites, based upon priority, but for the cost of one resurfacing scheme, cost-effective 'preventative' works are carried out which saves several other sites from deteriorating to a similar level.

In the past, priority has been given to the classified road network ( 'A' & 'B' roads) and this has led to a gradual countywide deterioration of the Unclassified network (estate roads and some rural links - Willowbridge Lane is an example of this). The County Council is working to redress this imbalance by changing the emphasis onto saving more of this Unclassified network whilst still maintaining classified roads in a safe and serviceable condition.

The scheme selection system involves a 'candidate list' of potential sites in all categories, ranging from those requiring full reconstruction to those which can be saved from further damage. It is possible that some sites may have had patchwork repairs over several years in order to maintain safety and whilst they may not be aesthetically pleasing they are at least fit for purpose from a safety perspective until larger scale resurfacing can be programmed.

50. Safety – The main priority at all times is for the safety and serviceability of the highway network, including footways, cycleways and all other associated assets. For this reason, highway safety inspections are carried out at varying frequencies (monthly, quarterly, six-monthly, annually) dependent upon the hierarchy of the road / footway in question. There are a series of 'investigatory levels' for defects on the highway and these are assessed and attended to either as part of this inspection regime or as a result of individual enquiries from members of the public, local councillors and so on.

It is possible, in certain areas to address small sites which have received excessive patching and / or pothole repairs by carrying out surface course repairs, approximately 40mm thick, to restore sections of some roads to a serviceable condition and to prevent further use of public money in continuous reactive repairs. These sites may then be suitable for further preventative surface treatment in future works programmes.

51. Future works programmes – The above mentioned 'candidate list' contains numerous sites in the Ashfield area which are potentially suitable for a variety of treatments and these are continually assessed for consideration in the annual Capital Maintenance Works Programme and any additional maintenance programmes where extra funding is made available, either from the Department for Transport or local sources, such as the County Council itself. All sites are assessed against their peers both within and without District and Borough Council areas and based upon a pro-rata funding allocation connected to both network length and Road Condition Indicator (a national measure) for each road class / hierarchy to ensure an objective and fair allocation for each area.

52. It is recommended that the lead petitioner be informed accordingly.

**L. Petition regarding a campaign to make roads safer in Huthwaite (Ref:2019/0345)**

53. A 90-signature petition was presented to the 28 March 2019 meeting of the County Council by Councillor Tom Hollis. The petitioners request was to make the roads safer in the Huthwaite area with particular reference to Common Road and Blackwell Road.
54. Common Road and Blackwell Road are both classified roads and in the last three-year accident reporting period from 1 January 2016 to 31 December 2018, there were three accidents on Blackwell Road resulting in injuries to road users but with no clusters or accident patterns identified. Common Road had only one injury accident on record which is considered 'good' for a road with the volume of traffic it experiences.
55. To obtain the maximum reduction in road accident casualties across the county, the finite budget available for accident remedial schemes is not prioritised at sites where accidents are 'waiting to happen', or where no strong treatable accident pattern exists. In common with highway authorities around the country reported injury accident data is used to target locations where a number of injury accidents have actually occurred, and where a cost-effective solution can be devised. Through this process we are able to maximise the benefits to road users in Nottinghamshire by treating sites where higher numbers of people have been seriously injured.
56. Working with the police our accident records are updated on a regular basis; and should additional accidents occur at these sites in the future a further investigation of the characteristics will be carried out.
57. It is recommended that the lead petitioner be informed accordingly.

**M. Petition regarding traffic conditions Queens Walk, Nether Langwith (Ref:2019/0346)**

58. A 74-signature petition was submitted to the 28 March 2019 meeting of the County Council by Councillor Kevin Greaves on behalf of residents raising concerns about traffic conditions on Queens Walk in Nether Langwith.
59. The petition requests that a study is undertaken of the implications of traffic levels and car parking on road safety and free flow of traffic during the summer months.
60. The road in question is a narrow residential road, located to the north of the A632 Main Road. There are parking restrictions at the eastern end near the public house. A traffic survey carried out in October 2018 west of Fairfield Close suggested that the volume of traffic is extremely low: the survey only recorded an average of 266 vehicles a day. Even if the amount of traffic doubled during the summer months, it would still be far too low to justify any form of intervention to limit it.
61. Traffic speeds were also measured during the survey and, again, speeds are far too low to warrant intervention: the average speed is only 17 mph and the 85th percentile speed (the speed at which 85% of traffic travels at or below) is only 23 mph. If traffic volumes and parking levels are significantly higher in the summer months (as suggested) it is considered that this would likely only reduce speeds further, as parking acts as informal traffic calming.

62. Not surprisingly, there have been no reported injury accidents in the last three years, suggesting that there is no safety problem on the road that would warrant intervention.
63. The County Council acknowledges that at certain times on-street parking will require drivers to give way to oncoming vehicles. This is extremely common and takes place safely: it is not usually a reason to introduce traffic management measures.
64. Given the above, this request is not considered to be a priority for inclusion in a future year's integrated transport programme and so no further assessment will be undertaken.
65. It is recommended that the lead petitioner is informed.

**N. Petition requesting resurfacing of Marlborough Road, Woodthorpe (Ref:2019/0348)**

66. A 40-signature petition was submitted to the 28 March 2019 meeting of the County Council by County Councillor John Clarke on behalf Muriel Weisz requesting that Marlborough Road be resurfaced.
67. Marlborough Road is an unclassified local access road running between the A60 Mansfield Road and Grange Road in Woodthorpe, Nottingham.
68. Marlborough Road currently features as a priority 1 site for inclusion in the 2020/21 Capital Maintenance Resurfacing Programme and will be submitted for consideration by Committee as part of the future programme approval process.
69. In the meantime, this road will continue to be inspected and any safety defects identified that meet the necessary criteria will be repaired. If the highway authority receives enquiries relating to defects an ad-hoc inspection is undertaken and once again if any safety defects are identified that meet the repair criteria these are organised.
70. It is recommended that the lead petitioner be informed accordingly.

**O. Petition requesting all footways be refurbished in Norwell (Ref:2019/0350)**

71. A 91-signature petition was submitted to the 28 March 2019 meeting of the County Council by County Councillor Bruce Laughton requesting that the footways in Norwell, particularly Main Street but including others in the village be refurbished.
72. Main Street is the main road through Norwell, providing access to properties and the village amenities. The footway on Main Street, Norwell, does feature on the members' requests maintenance programme. Subject to Committee Approval and funding, there are plans to undertake footway resurfacing of Main Street and localised repairs in the vicinity.
73. In the meantime, the footway will continue to be monitored through the planned highway inspection regime until the works take place.
74. It is recommended that the lead petitioner be informed accordingly.

## **Statutory and Policy Implications**

75. This report has been compiled after consideration of implications in respect of crime and disorder, data protection and information governance, finance, human resources, human rights, the NHS Constitution (public health services), the public sector equality duty, safeguarding of children and adults at risk, service users, smarter working, sustainability and the environment and where such implications are material they are described below. Appropriate consultation has been undertaken and advice sought on these issues as required.

## **RECOMMENDATION/S**

It is recommended that:

- 1) the proposed actions be approved, and the lead petitioners be informed accordingly;
- 2) the outcome of Committee's consideration be reported to Full Council.

**Adrian Smith**  
**Corporate Director, Place**

**For any enquiries about this report please contact:** Sean Parks, Local Transport Plan Manager, Tel: 0115 977 4251

## **Constitutional Comments (SJE – 26/04/2019)**

76. This decision falls within the Terms of Reference of the Communities & Place Committee to whom responsibility for the consideration of petitions concerning matters falling under the remit of that Committee and the reporting back to Full Council in relation to the same has been delegated in accordance with the County Council's Petition Scheme.

## **Financial Comments (RWK 29/4/19)**

77. Where actions are proposed in response to petitions as set out in the report all costs will be contained within existing budget allocations.

## **Background Papers and Published Documents**

- None

## **Electoral Division(s) and Member(s) Affected**

- **Stapleford and Broxtowe Central** – Councillor John Doddy
- **Stapleford and Broxtowe Central** – Councillor John Longdon
- **Greasley and Brinsley** – Councillor John Handley
- **Leake and Ruddington** – Councillor Reg Adair
- **Leake and Ruddington** – Councillor Andrew Brown
- **Southwell** – Councillor Roger Jackson
- **Carlton West** – Councillor Jim Creamer

- **Carlton West** – Councillor Errol Henry
- **Carlton East** – Councillor Nicki Brooks
- **Worksop North** – Councillor Alan Rhodes
- **Sutton West** – Councillor Tom Hollis
- **Sutton Central East** – Councillor Samantha Deakin
- **Worksop** – Councillor Kevin Greaves
- **Arnold South** – Councillor John Clarke
- **Arnold South** – Councillor Muriel Weisz
- **Muskham and Farnsfield** – Councillor Bruce Laughton



**6 June 2019****Agenda Item: 17**

## **DISCRETIONARY SCHOLARS PASS SCHEMES PRICE REVISION**

### **Purpose of the Report**

1. To approve the revised rates for the County Council's discretionary pass schemes for Under-16 Home to School and Post-16 Transport travel from 2019/2020 and 2020/21 academic years.
2. To recommend that inflation increases are applied annually after 2020/21

### **Information**

3. NCC currently provides an integrated home to school transport solution. It ensures that pupils and students can access their nearest or catchment school as well as many opportunities to attend a preferred school (including faith schools) or college. Services may currently carry pupils with a statutory entitlement for free home to school travel, those attending their nearest/catchment school who live below the statutory walking distance, those attending the school through parental choice and Post 16 students. To support this there are a number of discretionary pass schemes aimed at helping families and reducing costs.
4. The current pass schemes are:
  - a) A season pass for pupils living within the catchment or attending their nearest school but who do not meet the eligibility criteria for free travel. This pass currently costs £86 per term or £220 per year, a discounted rate set by Committee a number of years ago. The pass is available on both NCC supported and commercially provided services.
  - b) Faith Travel Scheme, this caps the pass rate at £100 per term or £300 per year for pupils attending their nearest or catchment faith school with eligibility on faith grounds confirmed by the Head Teacher. The pass is currently only available on NCC supported services.
  - c) The Post 16 Scheme. This allows travel at half adult fare, either by purchasing a half fare pass and paying daily on the vehicle or by calculating an annual cost for the pass. Both versions have an initial cost to the student of £120 to join the scheme.
5. Commercial bus prices are currently an average of between £2.40 - £3.00 per day or an annual pass price of between £456 - £570.

6. The current discretionary charges have remained at the Committee agreed levels for a number of years and are approximately 30% behind current costs and equivalent fares. The Faith Travel Scheme was introduced in 2007 and charges have not been reviewed since then. The Catchment School Discretionary pass price was last adjusted in 2009 and the Post 16 pass charges were last reviewed and increased in 2014.
7. The proposed increases shown in the table below reflect a significant step towards addressing this whilst maintaining affordable and practical help to parents both in terms of subsidy and convenience. The proposal is to make the changes over two years so that it is easier to accommodate for parents and provides a good level of notice of the changes. The choice of whether to use the service remains the same. It is also proposed that an annual R.P.I increase is applied each new academic year from 2021/22 academic year.

#### **Proposals: 2019/20 Academic Year**

	Current	Cost per day	% Increase	New Cost	Cost per day
Faith Pass Scheme	£300 p.a	£1.58	17%	£350	£1.85
Catchment Scheme	£220 p.a	£1.16	17%	£257	£1.35
Post 16 Scheme	£120 p.a	£0.63**	17%	£140	£0.74**

- \*\* Pass price does not include the daily half adult fare cost

#### **Proposals: 2020/21 Academic Year**

	Current	Cost per day	% Increase	New Cost	Cost per day
Faith Pass Scheme	£350 p.a	£1.85	17%	£410	£2.00
Catchment Scheme	£257 p.a	£1.35	17%	£300	£1.58
Post 16 Scheme	£140 p.a	£0.74**	17%	£165	£0.86**

- \*\* Pass price does not include the daily half adult fare cost

#### **Other Options Considered**

8. Alternative options to make no change or to apply an R.P.I increase only were considered but additional revenue generated would not move the schemes towards a more sustainable cost recovery.

## **Reason/s for Recommendation/s**

9. It is recommended that the changes proposed above are approved to help sustain the integrated transport network of school and college services whilst still continuing to offer a level of support and assistance to families.

## **Statutory and Policy Implications**

10. This report has been compiled after consideration of implications in respect of crime and disorder, data protection and information governance, finance, human resources, human rights, the NHS Constitution (public health services), the public sector equality duty, safeguarding of children and adults at risk, service users, smarter working, sustainability and the environment and where such implications are material they are described below. Appropriate consultation has been undertaken and advice sought on these issues as required.

## **Financial Implications**

11. The current charges for discretionary scholars passes have been held for several years, the proposed increases will address this in the 2019/20 and 20/21 academic years and then be maintained with an annual price increase.

## **Public Sector Equality Duty implications**

12. As there are no changes being proposed to the policies for the 2019/20 academic year, an Equality Impact Assessment has not been undertaken

## **Implications for Service Users**

13. Pupils and students will have increased transport costs, but these are still below the level of commercial alternatives and the County Council will continue to coordinate the scheme with bus operators to provide discounted travel passes.

## **RECOMMENDATION/S**

- 1) That Committee approves the proposed increase in discretionary pass prices for the 2019/20 and 2020/21 academic years
- 2) An R.P.I increase is applied to all discretionary pass schemes annually from the 2021/22 academic year.

**Councillor John Cottee**  
**Chairman of the Communities and Place Committee**

For any enquiries about this report please contact: Chris Ward, Manager, Transport & Travel Services, Tel: 0115 977 3520

## **Constitutional Comments (EP 29/04/19)**

14. The recommendation falls within the remit of the Communities and Place Committee by virtue of its terms of reference.

## **Financial Comments (RWK 20/05/2019)**

15. It is estimated that the proposed increases in prices set out in the report will result in an additional income of £50,000 per annum in each of the next 2 years, a total additional income of £100,000. The proposal to increase prices in future years by RPI will produce an estimated additional income of £10,000 per annum.

## **Background Papers and Published Documents**

Except for previously published documents, which will be available elsewhere, the documents listed here will be available for inspection in accordance with Section 100D of the Local Government Act 1972.

## **Electoral Division(s) and Member(s) Affected**

- All

**LOCAL IMPROVEMENT SCHEME: CAPITAL FUND 2019 – 2020****Purpose of the Report**

1. To approve Local Improvement Scheme 2019/20 capital applications for gateway signs and for other projects requesting a maximum of £10,000.

**Information**

2. The Local Improvement Scheme is a discretionary financial contribution awarded by the Council to support the delivery of capital projects that help to achieve its priorities.
3. Projects should also contribute to the Local Improvement Scheme strategic aims. These are to encourage and support local communities to be strong, vibrant and resilient, to encourage and support volunteering, and to seek wider funding opportunities.
4. On 15 November 2017, Policy Committee approved the launch of a new Local Improvement Scheme Integrated Funding Programme and Strategy 2018 to 2021.
5. At the Communities and Place Committee in May 2018, Members approved the launch of a 2019/20 application round. The closing date for applications was 28 February 2019. This is the second of three annual capital funding rounds as part of the Local Improvement Scheme 2018 – 2021.
6. Scheme Funding aims to facilitate the best use of discretionary financial awards by delivering value for money, through outcomes-focused approaches, which help to deliver Council priorities. All applications were required to have the support of a County Councillor.
7. The Local Improvement Scheme Capital Fund:
  - Provides opportunities for communities to apply for capital funding for assets that meet the funding criteria;
  - Sets a maximum award per year of £50,000;
  - Maintains an annual application process for capital funding, with an agreement that funding needs to be spent within 2 years of an application being awarded;
  - Contributes to projects / assets that will be available for public use and/or leave a legacy for at least three years after the asset has been purchased and installed; and
  - Encourages applications from partnerships of voluntary and community organisations seeking to deliver countywide activities / projects.

8. In total, in 2019/20, £1.3million is available to distribute.
9. 2020 sees the 400th anniversary of the sailing of the Mayflower to the United States. Nottinghamshire has a very close association to this historic event. Therefore, applications for capital projects that commemorate this significant anniversary and that help to promote community engagement have been particularly encouraged and welcomed.

### **The launch of the Local Improvement Scheme**

10. The Capital Fund was launched in October 2018. Promotion of the Scheme was wide-ranging throughout the County, in line with a communications plan agreed with the Council's Communications Team.
11. During the application window, the application form plus information and guidance documents were available online from the Council's website. The information for applications document set out the assessment process and considerations. Information about the typical costs for installing gateway signs, interactive signs and brown tourism signs was also provided online.
12. The Communications Team supported the launch and promotion of the Capital Fund through various channels, including press-releases, social media (including regular Twitter feeds), and digital screens located at key bus stations.
13. Interested organisations were encouraged to sign up to the Council's 'Email Me' service and a new, bespoke email banner was created to help raise the profile of the Local Improvement Scheme Capital Fund.
14. Information events aimed primarily for organisations interested in applying for funding for projects commemorating the 400th anniversary of the Mayflower sailing (Pilgrim Roots), were also hosted at various locations within the County, to provide an opportunity to attend a presentation about the Scheme and ask questions face-to-face.
15. Promotion of the Scheme was supported by a number of cross-departmental colleagues, who shared the launch information with their own contacts. Launch information was also sent directly to all County Council Elected Members, as well as to Parish and Town Councils.

### **Applications received and assessment process**

16. In total, 196 applications for capital funding were received, requesting a total sum of approximately £3.5m. This represents an 8% increase in the number of applications compared with 2018/19, and a 16% increase in the total amount of funding requested. Of the eligible applications, 11 were for gateway signs and 88 were for awards of £10,000 and under. The remainder, 88 in total, were for awards of over £10,000.
17. Applications have undergone a thorough assessment process which has involved a full evaluation of each application by officers, internal moderation, and contact with every applicant organisation to clarify any aspects of bids that are unclear.
18. Due to the high volume of applications received for awards of £10,000 and over, and the consequent complexity of the assessment process, it is proposed in the first instance to prioritise applications requesting financial support of up to £10,000 (including all gateway sign

applications). This approach will allow a large number of community groups to receive awards quickly, whilst allowing sufficient time for officers to fully evaluate more complex applications. It is anticipated that a report will be brought to the July meeting of the Committee with appropriate recommendations regarding these awards.

19. The appendix to this report identifies those applications for funding under £10,000 that are both recommended and not recommended for funding awards. The appendix also includes applications that are also still under consideration, whilst officers seek further information from applicants. Appropriate recommendations for these applications will also be brought to the July Committee.

20. Applications were received from across the 7 boroughs and districts, as detailed below:

District	Gateway Signs		Applications up to and including £10,000			
	Number	Amount	Applications		Recommended	
			Number	Amount	Number	Amount
<b>Ashfield</b>			11	£58,399	9	£42,675
<b>Bassetlaw</b>	1	£3,300	23	£115,900	19	£91,790
<b>Broxtowe</b>			11	£56,108	7	£23,203
<b>Gedling</b>	1	£1,181	9	£39,828	7	£31,228
<b>Mansfield</b>			6	£30,080	5	£20,215
<b>Newark and Sherwood</b>	9	£54,854	19	£83,573	16	£61,383
<b>Rushcliffe</b>			9	£39,621	6	£28,307
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>£59,335</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>£423,509</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>£298,801</b>

21. Approved projects will be subject to the terms and conditions of an agreement which has been developed in consultation with Legal Services. In summary, organisations must:

- Satisfy governance requirements (e.g. where appropriate, provide copy of their governing document and a copy of written confirmation that any required planning permission has been granted.);
- Provide the requested supporting information as appropriate to the project (such as Highways approval for gateway signs);
- Confirm relevant match funding has been attained, to fulfil the terms and conditions of the agreement;
- Agree to follow the Council's publicity guidance, and agree to cooperate with publicity requests to promote and celebrate how the funding is contributing to the Council priorities;

- e. Agree to submit a photograph of the asset in situ and provide invoices / receipts to confirm actual expenditure on completion of the project. The Council may adjust the final payment or request a reimbursement if the actual amount spent is less than the amount awarded.

22. The Communities and Communications Team will produce a joint plan to promote and celebrate how the Local Improvement Scheme is contributing to Council priorities.

23. In addition, practical support and signposting through the Communities Team will be offered to organisations that have not been successful with their application.

### **Other Options Considered**

24. All the applications received have undergone the Council's assessment and moderation process.

### **Reason/s for Recommendation/s**

25. The applications recommended as listed in the appendix to this report meet the published criteria and priorities for the Local Improvement Scheme Capital fund 2019 – 20 and therefore, contribute to the strategic priorities of the County Council. The recommended applications cover all Nottinghamshire districts, and have the support of a relevant County Councillor.

### **Statutory and Policy Implications**

26. This report has been compiled after consideration of implications in respect of crime and disorder, data protection and information governance, finance, human resources, human rights, the NHS Constitution (public health services), the public sector equality duty, safeguarding of children and adults at risk, service users, smarter working, sustainability and the environment and where such implications are material they are described below. Appropriate consultation has been undertaken and advice sought on these issues as required.

#### **Data Protection and Information Governance**

27. The Local Improvement Scheme Capital Fund had been administered in line with the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). The Nottinghamshire County Council Local Improvement Scheme Privacy Notice (as published on the Council's website), explains how the Council uses information about grant applicants and how we protect their privacy. As part of the application form, applicants were asked to confirm that they have read and accept the Local Improvement Scheme Privacy Notice.

### **Financial Implications**

28. These are detailed within this report and the appendix.

29. The Council has taken steps to advance equality of opportunity, for example by encouraging Countywide participation through an enhanced Communications Strategy for a wide range of projects.

## **RECOMMENDATION/S**

30. It is recommended that:

- 1) Members approve the recommended Local Improvement Scheme awards, as set out in the appendix to this report, for applications under £10,000 (including gateway signs).

**DEREK HIGTON**  
**SERVICE DIRECTOR**  
**PLACE AND COMMUNITIES**

## **For any enquiries about this report please contact:**

Cathy Harvey, Team Manager, Communities  
(0115) 977 3415

## **Constitutional Comments (SLB 29/05/2019)**

Communities and Place Committee is the appropriate body to consider the content of this report.

## **Financial Comments (GB 29/05/2019)**

The capital expenditure proposals detailed in this report (£358k) will be funded from the Local Improvement Scheme capital budget. The 2019/20 budget for this programme totals £1.3m and is already approved within the Communities and Place capital programme.

## **Background Papers and Published Documents**

Except for previously published documents, which will be available elsewhere, the documents listed here will be available for inspection in accordance with Section 100D of the Local Government Act 1972.

NONE

## **Electoral Division(s) and Member(s) Affected**

- 'All'



# Appendix 1:

## Gateway Signs

Organisation (Project)	Summary of Project	Amount Requested	Recommendation	District
Edwinstowe Parish Council	Project will install 4 gateway signs in Edwinstowe.	£4,345	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Elston Parish Council	Installation of two gateway signs for Elston village.	£3,228	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Kirton Parish Council	New gateway signs to let drivers know that they are entering the village and will also show by illustration the history of the village.	£2,800	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Kneesall, Kersall and Ompton Parish Council	2 gateway signs to define the village of Kneesall and the small community of Ompton. New signage would also support and encourage motorists to adhere to the speed limits that are currently changing on the A616.	£15,312	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Linby Parish Council	New gateway sign will enhance the entrance into the conservation village from Church Lane as the old sign is outdated and has been installed within the Ashfield boundary which is incorrect	£1,181	Recommended	Gedling
Lowdham Parish Council	Installation of 6 gateway signs for the village.	£8,000	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
North Muskham Parish Council	2 gateway signs to replace current ones that are deteriorated to a point where they cannot be repaired.	£6,516	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Rolleston Parish Council	Provision of 2 gateway signs. Part of a strategy to smarten up the village and promote community pride.	£3,453	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Scrooby Parish Council	Installation of 2 gateway signs into Scrooby which celebrate its history, especially its connection with the Pilgrim Roots.	£3,300	Recommended	Bassetlaw
South Muskham & Little Carlton Parish Council	This project aims to provide gateway signs for both villages within the parish on the main approaches from the B6325 Great North Road and the A616.	£10,200	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Thurgarton Parish Council	Purchase a gateway sign to continue enhancement in line with the village plan.	£1,000	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Total		£59,335		

## Applications up to and including a value of £10,000

Organisation (Project)	Summary of Project	Amount Requested	Recommendation	District
2nd Kimberley Scout Group	Kettlebrook Lodge plans to utilise a redundant piece of land at the side of our building to create an area for multi-use activities. The proposal is to install a multi-use all weather high quality turf to an area that is approx. 20 metres by 4 metres.	£2,315	Recommended	Broxtowe
Aurora Wellbeing Centres	This project will provide capital equipment specifically for Valerie's Tea Room and the Therapy Reception hub. Tables, chairs and desks etc.	£9,095	Recommended	Bassetlaw
Barnby Memorial Hall	This project will improve the kitchen facilities at Barnby Memorial Hall. Flooring, units, fridges, freezers, dishwashers etc.	£8,500	Recommended	Bassetlaw
Beauvale Abbey	Beauvale Abbey would create a professionally designed interpretation scheme and a 10-metre long timeline incorporating digital material to promote local history inc. The Pilgrim Fathers.	£5,000	Recommended	Broxtowe
Beeston Community Resource CIO	The project will install blinds for the 2 large rooms at Middle Street Resource Centre in Beeston, improving use of the facilities on bright and sunny days.	£3,750	Recommended	Broxtowe
Bircotes and Harworth Sports and Social Club	Upgrading the lighting system to LEDs at Bircotes and Harworth Sports and Social Club.	£7,500	Recommended	Bassetlaw
Blidworth Parish Council	The project will install a new boundary fence around the play park at Belle Vue Lane, Blidworth.	£3,475	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Centre for Sport and Learning	This project is to provide an upgrade to the heating system at the Centre for Sport and Learning in Manton, a much needed community facility in the area.	£10,000	Recommended	Bassetlaw
Clarborough & Welham Parish Council	The project will create the Mayflower Community Orchard at Broad Gores South.	£1,810	Recommended	Bassetlaw
Clipstone Miners Welfare Community Trust	The project will upgrade the very basic kitchen at Clipstone welfare youth club into a facility that will enable the teaching of basic health and hygiene; health balanced diet and the preparation of hot and cold food.	£4,183	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood

Organisation (Project)	Summary of Project	Amount Requested	Recommendation	District
Clipstone Parish Council	Project will provide toilet facilities at Clipstone Cemetery.	£4,500	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Dunham on Trent Millennium Centre	Project will provide new lightweight tables and chairs for Dunham Village Hall.	£3,355	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Ellerslie Cricket Club	Project will replace old outdoor practice nets at Ellerslie Cricket Club.	£7,000	Recommended	Rushcliffe
Elston Parish Council <i>WW1 memorials</i>	Amend errors on two WWI memorials at All Saints Church.	£210	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Friends and Users of Boughton Brake	Project will provide footpath signs and noticeboards for Boughton. It will restore footpaths in the town.	£4,000	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Friends of John Clifford School	Refurbishment and redecoration of the Community Room at John Clifford School. This will also provide full access to the toilet area for wheelchair users.	£3,403	Recommended	Broxtowe
Friends of Moor Pond Woods	The project aims to improve access for both able and disabled visitors to the wet woodland site at Papplewick Dam. This will involve rebuilding the Leen bridge; continuing path improvements; undertaking erosion control and providing an information board.	£3,884	Recommended	Gedling
Friends of National Civil War Centre- Newark Museum	Plans to enhance the visitor experience at NCWC-NM through establishing a garden area that is themed to the Mayflower by using plants and seeds which could have been taken on the Mayflower.	£1,300	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Gringley on the Hill Parish Council	Replace the tarmac surface of the well-used car park at Playing fields, Finkell Street, Gringley on the Hill.	£6,510	Recommended	Bassetlaw
Hucknall Leen Valley Community Association (HLVCA)	Planting large swathes of bulbs in key public spaces throughout the Papplewick Green housing estate with the aim of generating pride and ownership by bringing the community together with a focussed project.	£4,500	Recommended	Ashfield
Huthwaite Hub	Help to refurbish the parts of the old Library, including making safe some asbestos - window security shutters x 4 and toilet refurbishment	£2,800	Recommended	Ashfield

Organisation (Project)	Summary of Project	Amount Requested	Recommendation	District
Inspire: Culture, Learning and Libraries	To purchase an interactive digital screen to give the opportunity to engage people in helping to create content. The screen will be used to raise awareness of the Heritage offer in the North Nottinghamshire area	£1,648	Recommended	Bassetlaw
Keyworth Table Tennis Club	The project will involve the resurfacing of the hardwood floor using electric sanding machines to remove all seals and polishes and then applying one coat of Polymer pu-acrylic lacquer and three coats of sports floor sealer	£1,194	Recommended	Rushcliffe
Kimberley Town Council <i>Replacing uplighters</i>	To replace old and damaged uplighters. This will benefit the community by lighting up the recently renovated listed war memorial.	£485	Recommended	Broxtowe
Kingsway Hall Management Trust	Turnkey operation start to finish to convert a derelict Community Garden into a memorial and sensory garden.	£8,500	Recommended	Mansfield
Linby Parish Council <i>Structural restoration</i>	Essential structural restoration to the bottom cross adjacent to a very busy highway and a nearby primary school	£6,677	Recommended	Gedling
Lound Parish Council	To connect and install a water supply to the Village Green which has no water supply so each summer the plants unfortunately die in the heat, the Parish Council then replenishes them as needed.	£2,238	Recommended	Bassetlaw
Mansfield Woodhouse Millennium Green Trust	Building a permanent storage facility and base located on site. There is no shelter or indoor meeting/briefing area. The store will satisfy this need and act as a storage facility for tools and equipment.	£1,500	Recommended	Mansfield
Mattersey Millennium Green Trust	Currently no path in the open playing space and it is felt that this discriminates against wheelchair users, partially sighted and pushchairs. The project would see a solid path from the entrance to the picnic area and then on to the playground.	£4,400	Recommended	Bassetlaw
Nether Langwith Parish Council	To enhance the village green for the wellbeing of the general public. This is an ongoing project to enhance and restore certain areas of the village green, ensuring that it is safe for the general public.	£9,000	Recommended	Bassetlaw
Newark Heritage Barge CIO	New and modern generator for the barge so that it is capable to be safely moved across sites. <a href="#">Page 430 of 464</a>	£7,107	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Newstead Parish Council	Improve the facilities on the current skate park.	£7,092	Recommended	Gedling

Organisation (Project)	Summary of Project	Amount Requested	Recommendation	District
North Notts Artisan & Tourist Information Centre	Improve shop frontage to increase the number of customers and an interactive display to engage more effectively with the public. This will include a piece of art commissioned from a local artist to celebrate the Mayflower 400 story.	£3,525	Recommended	Bassetlaw
Nottingham Heritage Vehicles Charity <i>Bus renovation</i>	This project focuses on cutting down a donated single deck bus of low floor design, thus disabled friendly. The purpose is to allow children both young and old to have the opportunity to experience just what it is like to be in the driving seat.	£3,760	Recommended	Ashfield
Ollerton Village Jubilee Fund	Improve facilities in the kitchen, e.g. cupboards, worktops and sinks.	£6,850	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Orston Millennium Green Trust	To construct and install an Eco toilet including disabled amenities and ccess and facilities for safe storage, removal and recycling of waste products.	£3,125	Recommended	Rushcliffe
Oxton Cricket Club	Installation of practise nets at Oxton Cricket Club. Nets would be used by the club and wider local community. Will assist the club to run "open" practise evenings throughout the summer to encourage community participation.	£4,800	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Oxton Parish Council	Refurbishment of Victorian Lamp Posts and purchase and installation of new lamp posts and new lanterns.	£5,422	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Phoenix Farm Open Door Project <i>The Ark</i>	Improve facilities, e.g. new carpets, furniture, new flooring in the kitchen and toilets and new economical lighting throughout the building. Purchase new play equipment	£4,025	Recommended	Gedling
Plumtree Cricket Club	To increase the playing area by 0.35 hectare to support growing need of the community including benefiting the local primary school.	£9,000	Recommended	Rushcliffe
Ranby Village Hall	This project is to create a raised area and ramps down to new pathways to enable wheelchair evacuation through the emergency exit at the rear of the hall. This will enhance the facilities for wheelchair uses and other persons with disabilities.	£1,500	Recommended	Bassetlaw
Ranskill Parish Council	This project is phase 1 of a commitment to residents to upgrade and improve the play equipment within the village park.	£9,600	Recommended	Bassetlaw
Rempstone Village Hall	Improve facilities for fund raising (e.g. gazebos), health & safety and recycling at the village hall.	£1,988	Recommended	Rushcliffe

Organisation (Project)	Summary of Project	Amount Requested	Recommendation	District
Rumbletums Café	To provide a suitable wheelchair access ramp to the side entrance of the building, replacing an existing short, steep slope. The need for this work is as a community resource for the locality	£1,250	Recommended	Broxtowe
Selston Parish Council	Improvements to the range of facilities on the Recreation Grounds, e.g. fitness bicycle, airstrider and warriorpod	£7,125	Recommended	Ashfield
Sherwood Archers	To improve our facilities so that disabled people can take part in Archery, e.g. matting across field, purchase purpose built toilet, ramp.	£8,521	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
South Clifton Sports & Community Association	To enhance the pavilion, in particular: insulating the roof space area, replacing 4 ineffective electric heaters, surfacing a more substantial car parking area and upgrading the manhole covers.	£4,000	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
St Albans Parish Council	Two Community Public Access Defibrillators (CPAD).	£1,750	Recommended	Gedling
St Augustine's Church, Flintham	Improve access to the church and churchyard, removing steps will improve access particularly for those that are infirm or have physical disabilities.	£6,000	Recommended	Rushcliffe
St John's Outreach Project	Improving the services available from the St John's Outreach project recently renamed the Heritage Centre, in particular upgrading the currently inadequate catering facilities for the many visitors and events the project runs in the Centre in Kirkby Wood	£9,590	Recommended	Ashfield
St Peter & St Pauls Church, Sturton le Steeple	This project is to purchase some information signs to contribute to the Mayflower 400 Scheme in order to allow people to engage with their local history.	£1,302	Recommended	Bassetlaw
St Wilfrid's Church, Scrooby	Installation of a slate roof to protect the original stone structure and to make it waterproof. The replacement of existing deteriorated plaster to provide support for two weatherproof, glass-fronted display panels.	£7,000	Recommended (£1,000 for display panels)	Bassetlaw
Stanton Hill Community Help Centre	To install a disabled toilet to help make this community facility accessible for all.	£7,285	Recommended	Ashfield
Sutton-on-Trent Parish Council	The replacement of a finger post on the 81164 Great North Road at Sutton-on-Trent'	£1,030	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood

Organisation (Project)	Summary of Project	Amount Requested	Recommendation	District
The Acacia Centre	To upgrade and give easier access for the disabled and pushchair users. Replacement main entrance doors and redecoration of parts of the centre.	£2,650	Recommended	Ashfield
The Friends of Forest Road Park	Restoration of roof of former bus shelter, to bring structure to its former condition.	£2,150	Recommended	Mansfield
Torworth Parish Council	Purchase of ride on lawn mower to reduce costs of outsourcing grass cuts.	£4,562	Recommended	Bassetlaw
Transform Training Ltd.	New furniture and equipment for the centre to give a clean and professional look, e.g. tables and chairs etc.	£2,180	Recommended	Mansfield
Trowell Parish Council	Resurfacing the carpark to improve safety of both drivers and pedestrians. Can also improve surface drainage of the carpark.	£7,000	Recommended	Broxtowe
Tuxford Town Council	Notice boards to promote important information to the community of Tuxford, updating on current affairs and upcoming events etc. Purchase of 2 benches	£2,600	Recommended	Bassetlaw
Underwood Miners Welfare Cricket Club	For anniversary legacy, would like to create a family picnic area to encourage youngsters and their parents back to the grass roots village experience of our national game. Purchase deck, benches	£3,250	Recommended	Ashfield
Walk on	To create two new interpretation panels, which will be installed at Jacksdale Recreation Ground to support and direct visitors to walking routes and points of interest along the canal and open space network.	£1,715	Recommended	Ashfield
Warsop Youth Club	To upgrade access routes and external lighting as the building is in use every weekday evening in school term-time by the youth club or other sports activities.	£5,885	Recommended	Mansfield
West Stockwith Parish Council	Replacing the curtains and runners, and replacing the current sound system to encourage continued use of the village hall for various purposes.	£1,000	Recommended	Bassetlaw
Weston Village Hall <i>PA system and hearing loop</i>	A PA system and hearing loop in the hall to enable more residents of the village to be able to take part in events that are run.	£1,130	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Weston Village Hall <i>Replacing front door</i>	To replace the front door to insulate the hall more effectively.	£1,500	Recommended	Newark and Sherwood

Organisation (Project)	Summary of Project	Amount Requested	Recommendation	District
Woodborough Community Association	Reconfiguring access to enable vehicular access to the Association store, move road sign, resiting of the door. For health and safety of volunteers.	£3,500	Recommended	Gedling
Woodborough Parish Council	Installation of 2 springers near the entrance to the Governors' Field so that children with disabilities have an exciting and safe play area.	£4,300	Recommended	Gedling
Worksop Priory and Gatehouse Community Trust	This project will help to continue to develop plans to restore and improve the Gatehouse as a community facility. Install a high quality interpretation scheme into the un-used upper floor space of the Priory Gatehouse.	£6,000	Recommended	Bassetlaw
	<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>£304,801</b>	<b>£298,801</b>	
Nottinghamshire Wildlife Trust	To install a temporary information hut within the car parking area of Attenborough Nature Reserve.	£4,905	Under consideration	Broxtowe
	<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>£4,905</b>		
Babworth Parochial Church Council	This project will clear vegetation, sweep clean, mend potholes, etc on the lane leading from the A620 to Babworth Church carpark. All Saints Church, Babworth, Retford DN22 8EP	£5,150	Not recommended	Bassetlaw
Fountaindale School Fund	Project will develop an Active Play Area with wheelchair accessible play equipment that can be used by children in wheelchairs and by children who are ambulant so that they may play and socialise together, promoting access and inclusion.	£10,000	Not recommended	Ashfield
Friends of Lowdham School (PTA)	A footpath will be installed around the perimeter of the school field. This would be used by both the schoolchildren and the community on certain days.	£8,215	Not recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Grove Street Methodist Church <i>Information board</i>	Installation of an information board telling the story of the founding of Grove Street Methodist Church and noticeboard to display church and community events.	£1,350	Not recommended	Bassetlaw
Nottingham Heritage Vehicles Charity <i>Restore restroom facilities</i>	To restore the facilities to something akin to the original, namely cisterns mounted high up on the walls, period wash basins, suitable tiling with borders as well as providing hot water, replacement doors and redecorating including a new ceiling.	£5,724	Not recommended	Ashfield

Organisation (Project)	Summary of Project	Amount Requested	Recommendation	District
Nottingham Trent University	To create a long-term restoration programme that utilises the site for education purposes and provides opportunities for the local community. To protect a rare heritage garden for future generations.	£10,000	Not recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Nottinghamshire Clubs for Young People Ltd	This project aims to provide a much needed refurbished floor and ceiling in the concert/dance hall. This will be used daily by the young people and can also be hired by community groups/fitness instructors. Refurbishment of games room ceiling and floor.	£4,088	Not recommended	Rushcliffe
Ollerton Methodist Church	Resurfacing the carpark of Ollerton Methodist Church due to increased activity over the years such as the foodbank.	£3,975	Not recommended	Newark and Sherwood
Practical Conservation Volunteers CIC	Replacement minibus for transporting volunteers and equipment to conservation sites in Nottinghamshire.	£8,000	Not recommended	Broxtowe
Scrooby Parish Council <i>Old Vicarage</i>	Replacing windows in, and renovating, the Old Vicarage. The creation and installation of a Pilgrim Fathers interpretation panel.	£6,000	Not recommended	Bassetlaw
Sherwood Colliery Swimming Club	The objective of the fundraising focus (project) will allow for new and existing coaches of the club to gain the training and to complete the course. Giving benefit to all swimmers of the club, regardless of means and encourage & help each of them to grow	£9,865	Not recommended	Mansfield
Sri Thurkkai Amman Temple	This project is to fit a new roof and fire rated ceiling at the Sri Thurkkai Amman Temple.	£10,000	Not recommended	Broxtowe
St Michael's Church of England, West Retford	The project is to put in a disability access to the Chapter House which is attached to our Grade 11 listed church in West Retford, to make it viable for a community space and to allow community groups and parishioners access to the meeting room.	£5,610	Not recommended	Bassetlaw
The Helpful Bureau	Purchase of Minibus for the Broxtowe area to help people without transport to get to places further away.	£10,000	Not recommended	Broxtowe
The Old Co operative Day Nursery <i>Accessible toilet</i>	Accessible toilet for both our children based here at the nursery, allowing us to provide a safe, clean toilet and changing area but also for the wider community as a whole. Intend to ensure that this facility remains open 24 hours/7 days per week.	£3,500	Not recommended	Rushcliffe

Organisation (Project)	Summary of Project	Amount Requested	Recommendation	District
The Old Co operative Day Nursery <i>Climbing frame</i>	Purchase of a climbing frame to help with climbing and balancing development for the children at the nursery.	£3,726	Not recommended	Rushcliffe
The Railway Children Preschool	Replace the outdoor surface as becoming a health and safety concern.	£5,000	Not recommended	Gedling
The Windmill Kindergarten	To replace the outdoor surface with a safety surface. 120 sq m at a depth of 40mm.	£3,600	Not recommended	Gedling
	<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>£113,803</b>		
	<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS</b> <i>(not including Gateway Signs)</i>	<b>£423,509</b>	<b>£417,509</b>	

**REPORT OF THE CORPORATE DIRECTOR COMMUNITIES AND PLACE, AND  
OF THE SERVICE DIRECTOR FINANCE, INFRASTRUCTURE & IMPROVEMENT****YOUR NOTTINGHAMSHIRE YOUR FUTURE – DEPARTMENTAL STRATEGY  
SIX MONTH REVIEW OF PROGRESS - AND PLACE CORE DATA SET****Purpose of the Report**

1. To provide the Committee with an overview of performance against the Communities and Place Departmental Strategy at the end of quarter 4 of the year 2018-19. The report also includes the Core Data Set for Communities and Place which provides a summary of service performance for quarter 4 (1 January 2019 to 31 March 2019).

**Background**

2. The Council Plan - Your Nottinghamshire, Your Future - sets out the strategic ambition for the future of Nottinghamshire and the Council. It is focused on the future of Nottinghamshire as a prosperous place where people want to live, work, visit and invest.
3. The Council Plan is the core component of the Council's Planning and Performance Framework. The Framework sets out that delivery of the Council Plan will be through four Departmental Strategies detailing the activity and key measures to achieve the Council's strategic ambition. The first four Departmental Strategies – for Adults, Childrens, Place and Resources - were developed during 2017 and agreed by Policy Committee in January 2018.
4. The Planning and Performance Framework also sets out how the Council will plan and manage its performance. The approach and format for reporting this was agreed by the Improvement and Change Sub-Committee on 12 March 2018. As part of that approach Members agreed that progress against the four departmental strategies will be reported to committee every six months.
5. The Council has also agreed that the key measures of its performance will be defined through a number of core data sets. Performance against these core data sets is reported to committee every three months (quarterly) to support the performance management of the delivery of services.

## **The Council Plan - Your Nottinghamshire, Your Future: Review of Progress from October 2018 – March 2019**

6. The Dashboard set out at Appendix A provides an overview of performance for the key activities and measures set out at part 3 of the Communities and Place Departmental Strategy. The Dashboard is focused on the 12 Council Plan commitments and covers the final six months of October 2018 – March 2019.
7. During this period the Council has continued to operate in a challenging financial landscape with ongoing change to local authority funding coupled with many Council services experiencing continued increases in demand.
8. Progress has been made against the Communities and Place Departmental Strategy, with the actions contributing across the range of Council Plan Commitments, highlights include:

### **Commitment 4 – Nottinghamshire has a thriving jobs market**

- People leave education with better qualifications and skills – The report highlights the work of Inspire, who have implemented a programme of investment to modernise public libraries and develop a range of cultural and learning services on behalf of the Council, to support the Councils ambition of having more people in higher paid and skilled jobs. This can be evidenced by the 529 courses that have ran so far, for the period of August 2018 to March 2019, with a further 359 courses planned for the Summer Term; this has ensured 4,977

### **Commitment 11 – Nottinghamshire is a well-connected county**

- Improved superfast broadband coverage – The report demonstrates the Councils ability to recognise that the digital economy is driving growth of local economies worldwide, and it's subsequent commitment to ensuring businesses are well-connected in an increasingly digitally connected age. Progress in this area is reflected by the £3,479,009 the Council has invested in the broadband programme as of December 2018, further evidenced by the fact 97.5% of the County are now able to access superfast broadband speeds, ranking first in the East Midlands for superfast and fibre broadband coverage.

9. Particular attention will be given to any commitment where delivery of an action has not yet been matched by a change in the measure of success linked to it. This will include:

### **Commitment 5 – Nottinghamshire is a great place to live, work, visit and relax**

- People live in communities supported by good housing and infrastructure & People look after and enjoy the local environment – As set out in the appendix, there is still work to be done to achieve the target for % of household waste sent to reuse, recycling or composting, however the figure provided is for work up to quarter 3 as this measure is reported a quarter in arrears and does not reflect the Councils end of year performance. Additionally, a number of new schemes and save initiatives are underway to improve performance in this area, with on-going negotiations taking place with Mansfield District Council on their proposal to introduce kerbside glass collections.

### **Commitment 12 – Nottinghamshire has a skilled workforce for a global economy**

- People have a higher level of skills – The number of care leavers in employment has seen a reduction of 1.3% for quarter 4, against the previous quarter 2 figure. Work is still underway between the authorities, health care partners, along with current & previous care leavers to improve it's offer and ensure the offer has the potential to make a real difference for individual care leavers. Work streams have been agreed and

have been led by appropriate senior officers from across the collaborative partnership, and business leaders from across the county have now been invited to pledge their support to increase employment opportunities for care leavers.

10. The Committee is invited to consider the progress reported in the appendix and any further information that it might require. The current departmental strategies, along with its core data sets, are currently being revised by the departments for financial year starting 2019/20 and will be brought to Policy committee in May 2019.

## **Core Data Set - Communities and Place**

11. This report provides a summary of the quarter 4 position for the Place Core Data Set (PCDS) performance measures that fall within the responsibility of the Communities and Place Committee. The full PCDS is included at Appendix B.
12. When considering the PCDS appendix it should be noted that:
  - The previous figures are for the preceding four quarter periods (quarter 4 of 2017/18, and 1, 2 & 3 of 2018/19) providing performance progress over the last 12 months.
  - The appendix also indicates whether the measure is
    - a cumulative measure which shows performance from 1 April 2018 to 31 March 2019,
    - a measure which only includes the value for the individual quarter
    - a measure which is reported on a rolling 12 month time period, or
    - a measure which is reported annually.
  - The comparisons within the appendix are comparing the current value with the previous quarter/annual (quarter 3 / 2018/19) or for cumulative measures comparison against quarter 4 2017/18, although in some cases this is highlighted as not applicable where the data is unavailable for the previous quarter/annual.

## **Highways and Transport**

13. The Highways Service is delivered primarily through a joint venture company, Via East Midlands, to the County Council (NCC) for the benefit of the County's residents, visitors, businesses and highways users, with some key strategic functions retained by NCC.
14. The overall trend in the numbers of people and children killed or seriously injured (KSI) in road accidents is still on course to achieve the 2020 target of a 40% reduction from the 2005-09 average. The latest KSI figures see a reduction of 38.8% for people and 72% for children on the KSI average for 2005-09.
15. In quarter 4, a further 10,073 properties have been safeguarded through the planning response process. This is a dramatic increase on the previous figure reported for quarter 4 of 2017/18 due the way in which the figure is now reported. Previously this figure highlighted the number of applications the Council commented on, however this figure now details the individual number of properties within an application, with some applications having a large number of properties included within.

## **Place Commissioning – Waste Services**

16. The County Council has a long term Private Finance Initiative (PFI) contract (to 31 March 2033) with Veolia Environmental Services (VES), to manage the bulk of the Local Authority Collected waste. This includes providing the recycling network and operating and maintaining the Material Recovery Facility (MRF) at Mansfield. It also includes arranging composting services and waste disposal through subcontractors for the production and processing of Refuse Derived Fuel (RDF) from residual waste, and for the use of the Sheffield Energy Recovery Facility (ERF) with Veolia Sheffield. Two other significant contracts are also used to manage waste streams in the County.

17. The percentage of household waste sent to reuse, recycling and composting is currently forecasted to be 43%, falling below the target of 45.5%. This is due to the significant effect of the prolonged drought which affected the entire country last summer and will have also adversely affected all local authorities composting performance. Performance will return back to normal levels in quarter 4, where the milder Feb and Mar temperatures increased green waste tonnages.

## **Place Commissioning – Libraries**

18. In April 2016, Inspire commenced provision of a range of cultural and learning services, including the Council's library services. Supported by the Council, Inspire has implemented a programme of investment to modernise public libraries and develop a range of cultural and learning services on behalf of the Council.
19. During quarter four, Edwinstowe Library re-opened following an extensive refurbishment as part of the programme of capital modernisation programme, which has seen visitor numbers increase by over 18%. Cotgrave library re-opened in its new home as part of the Cotgrave multi service centre, where library, district council, police and health centre have all co-located. Increased library opening hours have been offered, working in partnership with the district council.
20. Inspire Learning is continuing to successfully recruit adult and community learners to meet the learner target of 6,000 and to deliver the guided learning hours target of 193,098. In addition, the new accredited courses for learners aged over 19 have started and they are proving to be very successful, particularly English, maths, IT and ESOL up to Level 2. The 19+ Advanced Learner Loan funded provision (i.e. Access to HE – in Health and Social Care) has been successful. Over 20 adults will successfully progress from the Access programme to appropriate HE degree programmes with local Universities from September 2019 onwards. The 16 to 19 Study Programmes are continuing to be successful. Achievement rates across all provision are continuing on their four-yearly upward trend and the service is focussing upon the quality of teaching, learning and assessment to support the shift from being a 'Good' to an 'Outstanding' service at the next Ofsted Inspection. This inspection is due from the start of the 2020/21 academic year onwards, and will be following a new Education Inspection Framework, which will replace the existing Common Inspection Framework from September 2019.

## **Catering**

21. During 2017/18 the schools catering business served approximately 40,000 meals per school day, with an uptake of 57.6% against a target of 58%. This is marginally reduced this year to date.
22. Financial performance is marginally better than forecast, at a surplus for the year of £4,218 where the service was originally forecasting a deficit. There are a number of pre-committed school projects outstanding which have been accrued for the service, with work continuing to minimise the deficit.
23. This will be challenging as the business is coming under increasing pressure due to the increasing of the hourly pay rates of staff by 30-40% by the Council over the last few years, along with large central overhead charges. The market changes being driven by large multi-academy tenders mean the Council is now unable to compete financially which will result in a significant reduction in market share and further cost pressures. All of the large academy chains have now put their services up for tender.

## **Planning**

24. The County Council Planning Service is responsible for processing County Matter planning applications relating to proposals for Minerals or Waste development. Between October and December 2018, 15 applications were determined, 14 of which were within the 13 week timescale or an agreed extension of time. This resulted in a performance of 93%, which continues to exceed the nationally set target of 60% for both the quarter and for the previous 12 months.
25. A Housing Infrastructure Fund (HIF) bid has been submitted to the Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government on the 22nd March, 2019. The bid will be evaluated and the outcome will be known later this year.

## **Trading Standards**

26. Results for reducing the availability of illicit tobacco in the County were exceptionally good for quarter 4, with seizures of illicit tobacco amount to a total retail value of £513,832 taking the annual total retail value figure to £578,772. Officers worked successfully with HMRC colleagues on a joint operation moving up the supply chain to identify and raid a big storage unit in the County.
27. The end of year figure for Trading Standards income generation is £780k, £213k in excess of target. This has been a good year for attracting income from across the full range of income streams, a number of which were one-off opportunities. The year-end outcome positions the Service well for 2019/20, when the income target will increase again by a further £132k.
28. The number of businesses and organisations that the Authority is providing advice and support to have grown by 7 this year to a total of 42. Negotiations are underway with a number of other potential new partners. The development of the Primary Authority comprehensive regulatory support package, in partnership with Rushcliffe Borough Council is progressing well.
29. Whilst the growth in the number of Friends Against Scams has fallen short of the ambitious annual target of 500, the County now has 42 registered Scam Marshalls placing it third highest nationally for Scam Marshalls with 4% of the national figure of 1051. Plans are developing to work more collaboratively with Safer Nottinghamshire Board partner agencies to further increase the current county total of 845 "Friends" in 2019/20.
30. The total number of interventions with vulnerable scam victims has well exceeded the annual target figure of 250. The Service has been able to allocate its 3 new Regulatory Compliance Officer apprentices to assist with the work visiting victims identified by lists provided by the National Trading Standards Scams Team. The Service continues to receive high quality scam referrals from other agencies working with older adults, highlighting the success of our scam awareness raising work.

## **Communities Service:**

31. Anti-Social Behaviour (ASB) remains the most common community safety issue affecting local residents. There have been 17,180 recorded incidents of ASB between the period of April 2018 and March 2019. This is a 0.1% decrease in reported incidents compared to the

previous period of January 2018 to December 2018, and a 3.9% decrease compared to 2017/18 quarter 4 figure.

32. The Home Office, under its National Standards of Incident Recording (NSIR), identifies three major categories of ASB and all incidents are finalised under one of these three categories. These categorised are Personal (directed at an individual); Environmental (not directed but affecting the community at large); or Nuisance (not intentionally directed but still affecting an individual). Compared to the previous period, Environmental and Personal ASB have seen increases of 6% and 0.1% respectively, with Nuisance seeing a decrease in the number of incidents reported by 0.7%. This still accounts for an overall decrease of 0.1% as Nuisance ASB crimes account for 78.8% of all reported ASB incidents.

### **Other Options Considered**

33. This report is provided as part of the Committee's constitutional requirement to consider performance of all areas within its terms of reference on a quarterly basis. The departmental strategy was agreed on 24 January 2018 and the format and frequency of performance reporting were agreed by Improvement and Change Sub Committee on 12 March 2018. Due to the nature of the report no other options were considered appropriate.

### **Reason/s for Recommendation/s**

34. This report is provided as part of the Committee's constitutional requirement to consider performance of areas within its terms of reference on a quarterly basis.

### **Statutory and Policy Implications**

35. This report has been compiled after consideration of implications in respect of crime and disorder, data protection and information governance, finance, human resources, human rights, the NHS Constitution (public health services), the public sector equality duty, safeguarding of children and adults at risk, service users, smarter working, sustainability and the environment and where such implications are material they are described below. Appropriate consultation has been undertaken and advice sought on these issues as required.

## **RECOMMENDATION**

- 1) That Committee considers whether there are any actions it requires in relation to the performance information on the Council's services for communities and place for the period 1 January 2019 to 31 March 2019.

**Adrian Smith**  
**Corporate Director for Place**

**For any enquiries about this report please contact:**

Matthew Garrard  
Performance, Intelligence & Policy Team Manager  
Page 443 of 464

### **Constitutional Comments (RHC 01/05/2019)**

36. Communities and Place Committee is the appropriate body to consider the content of the report. If Committee resolves that any actions are required it must be satisfied that such actions are within the Committee's terms of reference.

### **Financial Comments (RWK 25/04/2019)**

37. There are no specific financial implications arising directly from the report.

### **Background Papers and Published Documents**

The performance measures included within appendix A are measures which have previously been included within the performance section of committee reports. These committees are as follows; community safety committee, culture committee, environment and sustainability committee, personnel committee, planning and licensing committee, transport and highways committee.

### **Electoral Division(s) and Member(s) Affected**

All

# Your Nottinghamshire Your Future Council Plan

## Place Department

### Our commitments measuring our success

#### Priority 1 - A great place to bring up your family

##### Commitment 1 - Families prosper and achieve their potential

Success means	Council Plan Key Measures of Success	Latest	Target	Good is	Previous	National
More families in work	Number of jobs created from schemes in which we have had involvement	-	-	-	-	-
More families will live in good quality housing	Number of new businesses	3,480	No target set	High	3,475	-

##### Commitment 3 - Children and Young People go to good schools

Success means	Council Plan Key Measures of Success	Latest	Target	Good is	Previous	National
Children and young people are provided with sufficient early years provision and school places in their local communities	Pupil Places	-	-	-	-	-
	Construction plans within target (+/- 10%)	-	-	-	-	-
	Total/Value of s106 contributions received	Primary education: £1,172,350 Secondary education: £0 (July-Sept 18)	No target set	n/a	Primary education: £355,746 Secondary education: £231,390	-
	School meals take-up	57.6%	58.0%	High	56.0%	-
	Surplus/Deficit schools catering	£2,000	-£28,000	High	£81,000	-

#### Priority 2 - A great place to fulfil your ambition

##### Commitment 4 - Nottinghamshire has a thriving jobs market

Success means	Council Plan Key Measures of Success	Latest	Target	Good is	Previous	National
People leave education with better qualifications and skills	Number of adult learning opportunities available	522 courses ran so far 359 planned for Summer Term	No target set	High	Over 200 new courses planned for the Autumn Term for 19+ Community and Family Learning learners	-
More people are in higher paid and skilled jobs						
More apprenticeships available for people of all ages	Number of apprenticeship opportunities available	Under 19: 2,280 19-24: 1,900 25+: 2,540 Total: 6,700	No target set	High	Under 19: 1,460 19-24: 1,380 25+: 1,840 Total: 4,720	-
More graduates choose to stay in Nottinghamshire for further work or study						

##### Commitment 5 - Nottinghamshire is a great place to live, work, visit and relax

Success means	Council Plan Key Measures of Success	Latest	Target	Good is	Previous	National
People live in communities supported by good housing and infrastructure	Satisfaction levels at Rufford Abbey Country Park	97.90%	90%	High	93%	n/a
	Number of visits to libraries	2,538,441	2,500,000	High	1,317,931	n/a
	% of household waste sent to reuse, recycling or composting	43.00%	45.50%	High	43.70%	n/a
People enjoy a wide range of leisure and cultural activities	New recycling centre opened within timescale	-	-	-	-	n/a
	Number of flood risk projects completed within timescale	10	No target set	High	-	n/a
People can travel safely and quickly across urban and rural Nottinghamshire	Number of properties with enhanced levels of flood Protection	10,073	No target set	High	51	n/a
People look after and enjoy the local environment	Total value of successful bids for government funding for transport and highways projects	£20,304,000	No target set	High	-	n/a
	% of transport projects within target	100%	No target set	High	100%	n/a

### Priority 3 - A great place to enjoy later life

#### Commitment 7 - People live in vibrant and supportive communities

Success means	Council Plan Key Measures of Success	Latest	Target	Good is	Previous	National
Communities will support each other through volunteering and involvement in local organisations	Number of tailored interventions to protect vulnerable residents	385	250	High	180	n/a
	Increase in number of approved traders	7	No target set	High	3	n/a

### Priority 4 - A great place to start and grow a business

#### Commitment 10 - Nottinghamshire is a great place to invest and do business

Success means	Council Plan Key Measures of Success	Latest	Target	Good is	Previous	National
An increased amount of inward investment in the county	Number of programmes operating	-	-	-	-	n/a
High quality business accommodation is available for businesses to start and grow	% of milestones achieved	-	-	-	-	n/a
Increased economic productivity across the county	Number/value of successful investments - Business births - Five year survival rates	Business Births: 3,480  Survival rates: 1,070 (45.8%)	No target set	High	Business Births: 3,475  Survival rates: 1,085 (45.1%)	n/a
More visitors spending more money in our county	No of successful HIF Bids	Bid Submitted & Awaiting Outcome (22/03/19)	-	-	-	n/a
Increased economic vibrancy and improved appearance of market towns	Strategy developed within project timescales	-	-	-	-	n/a

#### Commitment 11 - Nottinghamshire is a well-connected County

Success means	Council Plan Key Measures of Success	Latest	Target	Good is	Previous	National
Improved roads and transport infrastructure with better connectivity across the county and region	% of HS2 project milestones achieved on target	-	No target set	High	-	n/a
	% of highway capital programmes delivered on target	100%	No target set	High	-	n/a
	Total value of successful bids for broadband	£1,000,000	No target set	High	-	n/a
Improved superfast broadband coverage	Total value of NCC investment on broadband programme	£3,479,009	No target set	n/a	£1,332,833	n/a
Local people have the right skills to benefit from employment opportunities generated by HS2 and other major infrastructure developments	Total value of successful bids for government funding for transport and highway projects	£20,304,000	No target set	High	-	n/a
	Number of successful bids for new technology pilots	-	-	-	-	n/a

#### Commitment 12 - Nottinghamshire has a skilled workforce for a global economy

Success means	Council Plan Key Measures of Success	Latest	Target	Good is	Previous	National
People have a higher level of skills	Number of apprenticeship opportunities taken up	Under 19: 2,280 19-24: 1,900 25+: 2,540 Total: 6,700	No target set	High	Under 19: 1,460 19-24: 1,380 25+: 1,840 Total: 4,720	n/a
There is a flexible and varied workforce that is able to meet the needs of local businesses in the future	Number of adult learners	4,977	6000	High	2,427	n/a
	Care Leavers in employment	17.20%	-	High	18.50%	n/a

# Your Nottinghamshire Your Future Council Plan

## Place Department

### Our commitments measuring our success

#### Priority 1 - A great place to bring up your family

##### Commitment 1 - Families prosper and achieve their potential

Success means	Council Plan Key Measures of Success	Progress
<p>More families in work</p> <p>More families will live in good quality housing</p>	Develop and deliver the 'Investing in Opportunity Areas' commissioning programme	<p>Building on our long standing relationship with the university we are in the process of agreeing the specifics of a role to focus on Place based initiatives we can work on together</p> <p>Dedicated Economic Development Officer working one day a week at the University of Nottingham, Jubilee Campus. Geospatial, 5G, clusters and sensor data collaboration projects currently being explored.</p> <p>A recent civic visit to the University of Nottingham's Sutton Bonington Campus will see the Council collaborating with the School of Biosciences on engagement with schools, raising aspirations (especially in Ashfield, Mansfield and Bassetlaw) and future research projects to support the Council's strategic priorities, such as the visitor economy.</p> <p>A further Midlands Engine Trade Mission to China is scheduled for 23 to 30 November 2018 which the Chief Executive of the Council has been invited to join.</p> <p>The Council has hosted the inaugural Connected and Autonomous Vehicle (CAV) roundtable discussion. Further work by the Growth and Economic Development Team to develop an action plan is underway which will set a course for future technology developments in transportation.</p> <p>A £1 million Digital Skills Innovation Fund (an initiative linked to the 2017 UK Digital Strategy) has recently opened for applications by the Department for Digital, Culture, Media &amp; Sport (DCMS). As only LEPs are allowed to submit an application, partners are being sought to support a £500k D'2N2-wide bid. The timelines are tight. Bids must be submitted by the D2N2 LEP by 28th October 2018. The Fund is aimed at addressing gaps in digital skills, especially from underrepresented groups and/ or disadvantaged backgrounds. This presents an opportunity for the LEP to build on the D2N2 Digital Growth Programme, extending a (LEP-wide) project to target, and focus on two main areas: challenging stereotypes and promoting women's participation in the digital economy. Place Departmental Officers will form part of the bid team.</p>

	Bring forward developments on County Council land including: Rolleston Drive, Top Wighay, Wilford Lane and Broomhill Farm	The Council successfully secured an £11m grant offer from Homes England to kick-start development at key sites including Top Wighay and Rolleston Drive. This led to the approval of plans to accept the funding subject to final agreement over the terms, at Policy committee in October 18. Delivery programmes are in place for both sites and the Council is now in detailed discussions with Homes England. Wilford Lane: Part of this site was sold to Galliford Try Partnerships who are in the process of developing 171 new homes including 51 affordable homes. The first homes are expected to be available for sale Oct 2018 and the scheme is due to be completed in January 2022. An area of 2 hectares was retained by NCC as it may be needed for a school in the future. Broomhill Farm: Phase 2 of this development has been marketed and a number of bids have been received. A report will be going to Committee on the 14th November to seek approval of an offer made by the highest bidder in respect of plans for this site. The Digital Skills innovation Fund was success and the growth and economic development team will support the development of partnerships and bids to external funding, and the provision for successful bids in the digital sector, maximising the participation and benefits for Nottinghamshire residents.
	Deliver Phase 2 of the Lindhurst/Berry Hill scheme.	Sales completion of Phase One have now concluded with all the residential plots sold to house builders with a total plan to deliver 519 residential units. The first units have been completed and house sales to occupiers are well underway. An approach to the delivering of Phase Two has been considered by the Lindhurst Group and is now being programmed with a view to presenting to members shortly.
<b>Commitment 3 - Children and Young People go to good schools</b>		
<b>Success means</b>	<b>Council Plan Key Measures of Success</b>	<b>Progress</b>
Children and young people are provided with sufficient early years provision and school places in their local communities	Ensure delivery of high quality, good value school places to meet basic need	<p>New School Bestwood: The project commenced on site on 28 August 2018, with a forecast completion date of 30 August 2019. The contractor on site is currently forming foundations for the structure. Replacement of Newark Orchard School and Newark Day Service: A new 140 place Special School to replace the existing Orchard School. The school is to be capable of expansion in the future, to at least 170 places. The Council is also committed to providing a new, replacement Day Service. A series of stakeholder and public pre-planning information events took place week commencing 8 October 2018. These were positively received. The planning application for both the replacement school and Day Service has subsequently been submitted.</p> <p>The current programme is:</p> <p>Day Service relocate to Woods Court - April 2019.</p> <p>Start on site Replacement School- April 2019</p> <p>Start on site Day Service - July 2019</p> <p>New School opens - April 2020</p> <p>New Day Service opens - April 2020</p>
	Develop an innovative schools capital programme, replacing the Orchard school in Newark and opening a new school in Bestwood Village	
	Devise and agree a revised Developer Contributions Strategy	
	Review of the Catering and Facilities Management service delivery model including for the provision of school meals	
		The revised Developer Contributions Strategy was adopted as council policy at the September meeting of Policy Committee. Work is underway with developers and partner authorities to ensure that the strategy is considered as part of any discussions about the impact of development proposals
		The review of the Catering and Facilities Management service delivery model including the provision of is proceeded. A full management restructure has been completed. A business case has been commissioned to carry out an option appraisal. This will produce a draft report in December 18 for a final decision in March 19.

## Priority 2 - A great place to fulfil your ambition

### Commitment 4 - Nottinghamshire has a thriving jobs market

Success means	Council Plan Key Measures of Success	Progress
<p>People leave education with better qualifications and skills</p> <p>More people are in higher paid and skilled jobs</p> <p>More apprenticeships available for people of all ages</p> <p>More graduates choose to stay in Nottinghamshire for further work or study</p>	<p>Develop and deliver the 'Investing in skills and aspiration' commissioning programme</p>	<p>A 'skills' lead has been appointed to the Growth and Economic Development Team to develop the action plan for expanded deliver with Futures and INSPIRE.</p> <p>The Council has a role to play in supporting the Army Engagement Team across the County. This is an excellent opportunity for our young people to engage with trained professionals from the Army in fun activities and explore options that they might not have considered. The package offers a unique insight into military life that educates and inspires young people through the Science, Technology, Engineering &amp; Maths, STEM agenda.</p> <p>Policy Committee approved a £50,000 contribution to the countywide rollout of the Enterprise Advisor Network to give young people across the County a first-hand insight into the world of work and to help them shape their future.</p> <p>Plans underway to meet with Business leaders to create more employment and apprenticeship opportunities for care leavers. A workshop is being arranged to map the current offer and build an aspirational offer of what care leavers can and should expect from public sector organisations and businesses to help them to achieve their potential in employment, skills, training and apprenticeships.</p> <p>The new CEO of Futures starts end of May 2019. Between now and then, interim arrangements are in place for overseeing of the core NEET contract (Young people neither in employment nor in education and training), their work with Troubled Families, the Life Chances Fund, Careers and Enterprise Company and the National Careers Service.</p> <p>The Growth &amp; Economic Development team supported the coordinating of the business attendance to the March 2019 launch of the Nottinghamshire Local Offer for Care Leavers. The initiative drawn up by the Council and the seven district and borough council saw more than 50 businesses attend.</p>
	Work with partners and business to develop the Apprenticeship programme	This is proceeding via the Compact Agreement with the local Universities and internal teams within Place, plans afoot to regularise meetings to develop a County position.
	Develop an action plan for expanded delivery with Futures Advice, Skills & Employment and INSPIRE, related to skills	A dedicated 'skills' lead has been appointed to the Growth and Economic Development Team to develop the action plan for expanded deliver with Futures and INSPIRE. Work is underway in developing bid submissions aligned to Council priorities, following the recent launch of EU funds
	Implementation of the Area Based Review's recommendations, including addressing quality and the alignment of the curriculum with employer needs	The reviews were intended to enable a transition towards fewer, larger, more resilient and efficient providers, which are more specialised and collaborate more effectively. The college mergers took place and colleges have developed their strategies and relationships to other colleges. This has acted as a stimulus for working collaboratively and the additional skills resource within the Growth & Economic Development Team will have as part of her responsibility reaching out to the FE sector to align with working with our internal education, learning & skills section.

## Commitment 5 - Nottinghamshire is a great place to live, work, visit and relax

Success means	Council Plan Key Measures of Success	Progress
People live in communities supported by good housing and infrastructure	Develop and deliver the 'Investing in Economic and Social Regeneration' commissioning programme	The Nottinghamshire Visitor Economy Strategy, positioned to grow tourism by volume and value, to create economic opportunity for business to grow, to create more jobs and to attract private and public investment to deliver unique, defined and sustainable tourism was approved in February 2019 by Policy Committee. Through collaborating with public health colleagues, a formal Health and Productivity Pilot submission was made to the Midlands Engine. The outcome of the regional funding application expected late Spring 2019
People enjoy a wide range of leisure and cultural activities	Develop a Heritage Strategy	This has now been combined with the work to develop a visitor economy strategy as the two are closely linked. Support the continued operation of the Greenwood Community Forest partnership
People can travel safely and quickly across urban and rural Nottinghamshire	Support the Tour of Britain event 2018	The 2018 Nottinghamshire Stage of the Tour was successfully delivered on 8th September, with over 250,000 people watching the event live. Initial estimates indicate an overall positive economic impact of £3m+ for the event.
People look after and enjoy the local environment	Open an additional Household Waste Recycling Centre for residents of Rushcliffe	Site searches continue, and Veolia, as the Councils key waste contractor, has commissioned a specialist planning consultant to help identify a suitable site.
	Review and monitor Flood Risk Assessments and plans for towns and villages at risk	Flooding experienced throughout Nottinghamshire over the past decade has demonstrated the vulnerability of local communities. The Flood Risk Management Team are actively undertaking and reviewing flood risk assessments and planning matters throughout the county, working with other risk management authorities to manage all flood risk in a join-up way. We are developing initiatives in partnership with other organisations, including the seven District and Borough Councils, the Environment Agency, Severn Trent Water and Town and Parish Councils to help ensure the residents of Nottinghamshire more resilient.
	Deliver a comprehensive and efficient Public Transport network in partnership with commercial providers, community providers and County Council fleet	Communities and Place Committee has approved a new staffing structure to support the Transport Review and the development of future transport provision. TTS continues to work with commercial operators and Community Transport providers to identify opportunities to improve transport provision across the County.
	Bid for Clean Bus Technology Fund and Low Emission Bus Scheme to reduce NOX emissions and improve Air Quality	Clena Bus Technology Fund (CBTF) retrofit programme continues with the bus operators and will be completed by April 2030. The County has been successful in the bid to the ULEBS and a project plan is being developed. The buses will be delivered in 2020/21.
	Invest in reducing our own energy usage, increasing energy efficiency and reducing cost	We are launching a '4PM Power Down' campaign across Council offices. This will be trialled during Green Great Britain Week, 15-19 October. It aims to save energy and cut costs at the most expensive time of the day. We are also continuing to invest available capital, including that from our revolving loan fund, LAEF, in energy saving projects. These include a low energy lighting and an upgraded and networked Building Energy Management System to control heating across our major sites.
	Support the continued operation of the Greenwood Community Forest partnership	The Greenwood Community Forest Partnership continues to operate, although in a different format. The 2018 Greenwood awards ceremony was held at the beginning of October 2018.
	Bring forward revised Minerals and Waste Local Plans for approval	The Submission Version of the Minerals Local Plan is being prepared and will be considered by Members later this Summer before public consultation. Waste Local Plan is a joint plan with Nottingham City Council. A cross authority members working group has been established. The first stage of the plan, an Issues and Options consultation will take place in 2019
	Review and update the Rights of Way Management Plan	The Rights of Way Management Plan (2018-2026) was approved and published in November 2018. The Council will work with partners to achieve the Plan's aims and objectives.
	Review and monitor Local Transport Strategy (LTP) to ensure efficient use of entire network	The LTP contains an extensive set of outcomes to monitor progress towards its stated objectives and targets. Data is collected annually to allow the efficient use of the network to be viewed.

### Priority 3 - A great place to enjoy later life

#### Commitment 7 - People live in vibrant and supportive communities

Success means	Council Plan Key Measures of Success	Progress
Communities will support each other through volunteering and involvement in local organisations	Develop and deliver the 'Investing in Place and Communities' commissioning programme	<p>The new Sherwood Forest Visited operated by RSPB opened in September 2018</p> <p>Inspire has been awarded national portfolio status by Arts England which will enable it to lever in £1m funding for Arts activities</p> <p>In 2018 the Local Improvement Scheme (LIS), a 3 year programme worth £6.6 million or £2.2 million annually funded over 200 vol/community groups – 400 applications received with total ask of just under £7 million. A New capital round will open October 2018 for 2019/20 with £1 million on offer. The LIS encouraged applications to promote the county's Mayflower Pilgrim roots, as local and national plans are put in place for an expected surge in visitors from the united States in 2020. The applications are currently under review with grants awards being made early Summer 2019.</p>
	Deliver and evaluate the Age Friendly pilot	<p>Evaluation has now been completed by Nottingham Trent University, and has identified the project as being a unique approach to Social Prescribing combining a resident-centred model with a programme of community activation. Analysis identifies that an overall saving of £1.26 per £1 spent (£243k spent) has been delivered from improved health and reduced care costs. In addition, the economic benefit of volunteering as a result of the programme may be £200k. The evidence demonstrates the fundamentally important service now provided to older isolated individuals, and the transformative impact it has had. Quantitative evidence demonstrates the improvements in participants' health, and in particular the marked benefits of volunteering on wellbeing. The University highlights that it sees the green shoots of success in terms of health, as well as health care and social care usage, and that this is as an impressive result.</p>
	Using Trading Standards powers and our community safety service to protect vulnerable residents, build resilience and independence	<p>The County currently has 51 Nominated Neighbours. Officers are working with Rushcliffe Borough Council and Newark and Sherwood District Council colleagues to implement further Nominated Neighbour schemes at supporting living complexes.</p> <p><a href="http://www.friendsagainstscams.org.uk">www.friendsagainstscams.org.uk</a>. The County now has 845 Friends" and 42 registered Scam Marshalls placing it third highest nationally for Scam Marshalls with 4% of the total national figure of 1051.</p> <p>The total number of interventions with vulnerable scam victims (385) has well exceeded the annual target figure of 250. The Service has been able to allocate its 3 new Regulatory Compliance Officer apprentices to assist with the work visiting victims identified by lists provided by the National Trading Standards Scams Team. The Service continues to receive high quality scam referrals from other agencies working with older adults, highlighting the success of our scam awareness raising work.</p> <p>Officers have worked with colleagues from Nottinghamshire Police, District Councils and Adult Social Care to develop a Safer Nottinghamshire Board (SNB) Strategy, "Tackling Fraud against the Vulnerable". The strategy puts an emphasis on coordinated efforts on fraud and scam prevention across all stakeholders and representatives. A "task and finish group" will produce and oversee an action plan, which will improve the way agencies work together.</p>
	Well regulated businesses – Trading Standards service work commercially to support businesses to be safe, effective and to trade	<p>Primary Authority Partnerships - The number of businesses and organisations that the Authority is providing advice and support to under such partnerships has grown by 7 this year to a total of 42. Negotiations are undergoing with a number of other potential new partners.</p>

## Priority 4 - A great place to start and grow a business

### Commitment 10 - Nottinghamshire is a great place to invest and do business

Success means	Council Plan Key Measures of Success	Progress
<p>An increased amount of inward investment in the county</p> <p>High quality business accommodation is available for businesses to start and grow</p> <p>Increased economic productivity across the county</p> <p>More visitors spending more money in our county</p> <p>Increased economic vibrancy and improved appearance of market towns</p>	Develop and deliver the 'Investing in Opportunity Areas' commissioning programme	Progress against this commissioning programme is listed under commitment 1.
	Deliver the D2N2 Growth Hub business support programme	<p>In July 2018, Policy Committee approved the Council as a partner in the Growth Hub 2.0 bid for European funds and a contribution of up to £193,561 to be allocated from the Growth and Economic</p> <p>Development base budget over the period 2019-2022, towards the £11.7 million total programme. Officer negotiations currently underway to decide the operational management arrangements to consider and finalised the partner agreement and outcomes. The expected impact of the Growth Hub overall in Nottinghamshire for 2019/20 will be 500 businesses engaged and supported in their growth ambitions and 10 businesses supported in their growth plans via a grant award. The finalisation and signing of the collaboration agreement will be undertaken in Spring 2019.</p>
	Develop proposals for the integration of the three Nottinghamshire Innovation Centres	In June 2018, Policy Committee approved the Council's withdrawal from the three centre Integrated Innovation Centres contract as of 1st October 2018. The exit process was negotiated with the district partners for the other two centres. This has since seen the transfer of the management of the Worksop Turbine to the Council. Since bringing the management and letting of the Worksop Turbine in-house, the financial performance of the centre increased.
	Generate investment opportunities and trade as part of the Midlands Engine and Friendship Agreement with China	The Council's Friendship Agreement and links with the Zhejiang province have been central to the Midlands Engine China Strategy, particularly because the Friendship Agreement complements the work of the City of Nottingham and the University of Nottingham in Ningbo, which is the second city of Zhejiang. The Chief Executive has been invited to join a Midlands Engine Trade Mission to China from 23 to 30 November 2018
	Develop and deliver the 'Investing in Economic and Social Regeneration' programme	Work is progressing to develop our proposition relating to Investing in Economic and Social Regeneration' programme. Performance management of the programmes constituent parts and ensuring that robust mechanisms are in place to ensure effective oversight and accountability

Develop a Visitor Economy Strategy and delivery plan	<p>The Nottinghamshire Visitor Economy Strategy was approved by Policy Committee in February 2019. Actions which will be delivered in the first 12 months are:</p> <p>Lead a Visitor Economy Summit to launch the strategy that will become an annual event for all major stakeholders to report progress and identify priorities and collaborative activity to deliver the strategy.</p> <p>Develop and launch a new tourism website for Nottinghamshire and establish new dedicated social media channels.</p> <p>Develop a Stories Toolkit – including engaging with businesses to identify stories to take to market.</p> <p>Identify opportunities to develop high quality experience activities as part of the strategy to drive overnight stays.</p> <p>Commission a bank of quality images of Nottinghamshire that tell its stories and make them freely available to businesses.</p> <p>Start work with businesses on market-focused itineraries and promote them.</p> <p>Refresh the audit of cycling and walking routes to align with the Heritage Lottery funded Miner to Major project.</p> <p>Engage the food and drink sector to identify opportunities for new events and showcasing local produce.</p> <p>Work with sports venues to identify corporate opportunities to showcase local food and drink.</p>
Develop and adopt a D2N2 Town Centre Strategy	<p>The N2 Town Centre Programme was approved in January 2018. Agreements are in place. External assessors - Genecon - have undertaken business case assessments for all the projects within the Programme. A Programme Board has been established and the inaugural meeting held. We have now reached the stage where projects are being approved and delivery is getting underway. The first project being Mansfield Old Town Hall.</p> <p>Plans afoot to bring forward a framework for Town Centre Regeneration, including engagement with local place boards and bids and supporting and influencing development of Future High Street Fund submissions and exploring the provision of a town centre regeneration function.</p>
Develop a Property Strategy and Asset Management Plan to align use of Council Assets to strategic priorities	<p>A Property Transformation Programme commenced in April 2018 with the appointment of Turner &amp; Townsend in June 2018. One Strand of this programme is the Corporate Property Strategy. The Strategy will be presented at Policy committee in October 2018. The Strategy will provide an overarching, coherent plan to set out how the Council estate will support the delivery of Council and Place targets.</p>
Lead the Nottinghamshire strand of the OPE North Midland Partnership	<p>The Council continues to play a pivotal leadership role as a lead partner in the governance of the OPE North Midlands Partnership and is hosting the N2 OPE Programme Manager post.</p> <p>A key outcome of the N2 element of this partnership is providing a structure and practical support for all public sector partners across the county area to work more collaboratively to make the most effective and efficient use of their property assets as well as developing specific proposals.</p> <p>Growth &amp; Economic Development will join the OPE Steering Group to provide an update and overview of growth and economic development activity across the County with a view to identifies collaborative projects.</p>
Expand the Trading Standards Checktrade approved traders service	<p>67 new approved traders have joined the scheme this year taking the total to 333 in the county and 52 in Nottingham City. The Service also undertakes annual rechecks of all existing members too.</p>

Commitment 11 - Nottinghamshire is a well-connected County		
Success means	Council Plan Key Measures of Success	Progress
<p>Improved roads and transport infrastructure with better connectivity across the county and region</p> <p>Improved superfast broadband coverage</p> <p>Local people have the right skills to benefit from employment opportunities generated by HS2 and other major infrastructure developments</p>	<p>Develop and deliver the 'Investing in Opportunity Areas' and 'Economic and Social Regeneration' commissioning</p> <p>Lead the development of HS2 at Toton Nottinghamshire, including the Innovation Campus and network of 'garden villages'</p>	<p>Progress against this commissioning programme is listed under commitment 1.</p> <p>First meeting of Toton Delivery Board has been held. Policy committee has agreed a partnership arrangement with LCR to bring forward delivery on the site. HIF bid has been developed and submission is pending. A programme team has also been established and a planning and delivery route map established. We have received £2m from government for the creation of a development body plus 1.8m from government to develop plans for the site.</p> <p>A dedicated Growth and Economic Development Officer is an active member of the HS2 Skills and Supply Chain Officer Working Group. This will see a scheme of work engaging schools and young people to highlight HS2 opportunities and engagement and collaborative approaches developed with the HE and FE sector.</p>
	Deliver contract 3 of the Better Broadband for Nottinghamshire programme	<p>£2.7m deal signed with BT £1.3m of County Council and Broadband Delivery public funding PLUS £1.4m Openreach match private investment) to deliver fibre to the premises broadband to 2,500 premises in Bassetlaw and Rushcliffe by September 2019. £10,000 secured to deliver a new interactive 'where and when' superfast broadband postcode checker</p> <p>Shortlisted for a LGC Award and Connected Britain Award (the outcome of which is expected in June 2019)</p> <p>£1 million EAFRD contract signed to deliver full fibre</p>
	Develop plans for the County's first terabit school and (if appropriate) apply to the Government's Local Full Fibre Network (LFFN) Challenge Fund	The Department for Education (DfE) and DCMS estimate that 1200 schools in the UK receive below Superfast broadband speeds. They are running a pilot to connect 100 schools with 1 gigabyte so that the results can help build the business case for the other 1100. Work is underway to identify schools in Nottinghamshire which meet the sub-superfast definition and would be eligible to be part of the pilot. Bringing gigabyte capable infrastructure to the County would be the building block towards terabyte availability. Current cost to deliver terabit connectivity prohibitively expensive. However, work underway to map public assets with a view to submission of a Local Full Fibre Network submission by Autumn 2019.
	Work with operators to establish a 5G testbed for the Midlands Engine to trial Augmented Reality (AR) on the rural visitor experience	Discussions underway with Openreach to explore full fibre broadband options to some of our key visitor attractions/assets with a view to developing immersive visitor attractions. On 13 March 2019, Margot James MP and Rishi Sunak MP wrote to all local authority Chief Executives asking for help in creating the market and policy conditions necessary to support the large-scale commercial investment required to extend and future-proof digital connectivity. The aim being to achieve the two Government objectives of nationwide full fibre coverage by 2033 and most of the population covered by a 5G signal by 2027. Work currently underway to establish whether the East Mids Upper Tier authorities wish to collaborate with the Council to work across the region in bringing forward, at pace, the build of fixed and wireless networks, especially to the commercially most difficult to reach premises. The aim being to work with industry and Government to determine the longer-term options for funding rural, town centres and underserved areas, as part of the forthcoming Spending Review process.
	Develop a significant programme of investment in the highway network using Council resources and by accessing Government funding	The Investment Programme has previously been approved by Communities and Place Committee and has now been delivered. An update is going to C&P Committee in November.
	Review Highway maintenance and integrated transport measures policy framework including with Via East Midland	The review of Highway Maintenance has been completed and has resulted in the adoption of a new Code of Practice. This was approved by C&P Committee.

## Commitment 12 - Nottinghamshire has a skilled workforce for a global economy

Success means	Council Plan Key Measures of Success	Progress
<p>People have a higher level of skills</p> <p>There is a flexible and varied workforce that is able to meet the needs of local businesses in the future</p>	Develop a European Social Investment Funding (ESIF) Skills programme	Two ESIF funding call windows, the first in October 2018 and other in Spring 2019 will provide the opportunity for the Council to consider options to supporting the skills development of Nottinghamshire residents at all levels. Discussions in advanced stages with Council owned, Futures, Employment, Skills & Employment around collaborative bids. The Access to Employment for Jobseekers and inactive people ESF funding call for proposals was issued in Autumn 2018, aimed at supporting unemployed and inactive participants into employment and self-employment. The Growth & Economic Development Team submitted a bid with the other upper tier authorities and Futures for a project called Way2Work. The outcome of this submission is expected before summer 2019.
	Support the delivery of the County Council Apprenticeship Scheme	All business support practitioners are directed to the NottsHelpYourself online advice pages. This is promoted via the Growth Hub, the Council's business advisers, the Building Better Opportunities Stakeholder Manager and the Nottinghamshire Business Engagement Group membership.
	Develop a series of pathways to work and progression routes into higher value employment	<p>The award winning Careers Local Programme is hosted by the Growth &amp; Economic Development Team. The success of this project which has entered its final stages of a 2 year programme aims to reduce the number of young people who are not in education, employment and training (NEET). A UK first of a kind, multi-funded project operating across 4 East Midlands local authorities, will be expanded as part of future EU funding calls. Work underway with Education, Learning and Skills colleagues from the Children's and Families directorate to deliver a skills summit in Mansfield in Autumn 2019</p> <p>The final claim for the award-winning D2N2 Careers Local programme is June 2019. The project will close shortly thereafter.</p>
	Support the NTU Anchor Institution programme	Nottingham Trent University continues to play a significant and recognised role in the locality by making a strategic contribution to the economy. To support NTU's graduate retention strategy, the Council is exploring how it can offer assessed employment related placements as part of NTU students courses. Discussions at an advanced stage with Nottingham Trent University to replicate the dedicated Economic Development Officer arrangements agreed with the University of Nottingham.



Key Performance Indicators	Nottinghamshire										Comparator Data
	Current Value (Q4)	Best to be	Target	Reporting Period	Quarterly/ Cumulative/ Annually		Previous Value (Q3) or Annual	Previous Value (Q2)	Previous Value (Q1)	Previous Value (Q4)	National Average
Highways and Transport											
People killed or seriously injured in road traffic collisions	316	+	Low	351	March 2019	C	220	147	66	342	n/a
Number of children killed or seriously injured in road traffic accidents	15	+	Low	36	March 2019	C	10	9	3	24	n/a
Number of properties with enhanced levels of flood protection	10,073	-	High	No target set	March 2019	Q	10,400	206	30	21	n/a
Number of flood risk projects completed within timescale	10	=	High	No target set	Annual 2017/18	A	10	-	-	-	n/a
Roads where maintenance should be considered – principal (KPI)	1.7%	=	Low	4%	Annual 2017/18	A	1.7%		-	-	n/a
Roads where maintenance should be considered - non-principal (KPI)	3.9%	=	Low	9%	Annual 2017/18	A	3.9%		-	-	n/a
Roads where maintenance should be considered - unclassified (KPI)	20.8%	=	Low	19%	Annual 2017/18	A	20.8%		-	-	n/a
Total value of successful bids for government funding for Transport and Highway projects	£20,304,000	-	High	No target set	Annual 2018/19	A	-		-	-	n/a
% of transport projects delivered on time/in budget	100%	=	High	No target set	Annual 2017/18	A	100%		-	-	n/a
Service Context: Budget: £67,932,000   Road Distances to Maintain: 577km (A), 298km (B), 821km (C), 2,783km (U)   Streetlights to Maintain 93,000   Estimated Properties at risk of flood: 78,700   Flood Risk Assets: 2,000+ structures   FTE: 97.75											
Place Commissioning - Waste Services											
Percentage of household waste sent to reuse, recycling and composting	43.0%	+	High	45%	December 2018	Q	42.70%	43.40%	43.70%	45.15%	n/a
Residual household waste (per household)	585	-	Low	595kg	December 2018	Q	583	589	582	587	n/a
New recycling centre opened within timescale	-	=	High	No target set	Annual 2018/19	A	-	-	-	-	-
Service Context: Budget: £35,729,000   Population provided for: 817,900   Internal Population Migration: 47,068 (Inflow), 42,689 (Outflow), 4,378 (NetFlow)   Recycling Centres in County: 12   Average number of residents per Recycling Centre: 68,000   FTE: 10											
Place Commissioning - Energy and Carbon Management											
Reduction in CO2 emissions (as reported under the carbon reduction commitment energy efficiency scheme)	18%	+	High	3%	Annual 2017/18	A	9%	-	-	-	n/a
Service Context: Budget: £445,000   Annual Energy Spend (excludes Schools): £6,000,000 (electricity), £600,000 (gas)   School Energy Spend: £10,000,000 (bought through NCC arrangements)   Annual Income from renewable energy incentive schemes: £300,000   FTE: 5											
Place Commissioning - Libraries											
No of visits to libraries	2,538,441	-	High	2,500,000	March 2019	C	1,881,593	1,262,601	607,421	2,582,283	n/a
Number of adult learning opportunities available	522 courses ran so far with 359 planned for the summer term	+	High	No target set	Aug 2018 - March 2019	Q	317 courses delivered in Autumn Term 2018/19 academic year	Over 200 new courses planned for the Autumn Term for 19 + Community and Family	1985	-	-
No of adult learners	4,977	-	High	6000 (for Aug 18 - July 19)	Aug 2018 - March 2019	C	2,699 learners between Aug 2018 and Dec 2018	825 enrolments Aug 18 - Sept 18 with a further 1653 course bookings	8,741 for Aug 17 - July 18	6,535 for Aug 17 - March 18	n/a
Service Context: Budget: £9,400,000   Services delivered from: 67 sites   Vehicles Maintained: 9   Inspire employs: 685 people											
Place Commissioning - Country Parks											
Satisfaction level at Rufford Abbey County Park	97.9%	=	High	90%	Annual 2017/18	A	97.9%		-	-	n/a
Service Context: Budget: £1,358,000   Rufford Abbey Annual Visitors: 320,000											

Key Performance Indicators	Nottinghamshire										Comparator Data
	Current Value (Q4)	Best to be	Target	Reporting Period	Quarterly/ Cumulative/ Annually		Previous Value (Q3) or Annual	Previous Value (Q2)	Previous Value (Q1)	Previous Value (Q4)	National Average
Catering											
School meals take-up	57.6%	+	High	58.00%	March 2019	C	<div></div> 57.1%	56.00%	57.70%	57.20%	n/a
Surplus/Deficit schools catering	£2,000	+	High	-£28,000	March 2019	C	<div></div> £169,000	£81,000	£108,000	£52,000	n/a
Service Context: Budget £5,000,000   Number of Maintained Schools: 206   Number of Academies:130   Directly Employs: 2,500 people											
Planning											
County Planning matters determined in 13 weeks	93%	-	High	60%	Oct - Dec 18	Q	<div></div> 100%	83%	92%	100%	n/a
No. of successful HIF bids	Bid Submitted	+	High	1	Annual 2018/19	A	<div></div> -	-	-	-	n/a
Service Context: Budget £6,816,000   Green Spaces to maintain:1,900 hectares   Local Nature Reserve sites to maintain: 66											
Trading Standards											
Reducing the availability of illicit tobacco to Nottinghamshire residents	Cig Sticks: 1,029,960 Hand rolling tobacco pouches: 268 Total retail value: £513,832	-	High	No target set	March 2019	Q	<div></div> Cig sticks: 43,048 Hand rolling tobacco pouches: 93 Total retail value: £27,660	Cig sticks: 50,740 Hand rolling tobacco pouches: 161 Total retail value: £28.590	Cig sticks: 12,060 Hand rolling tobacco pouches: 111 Total retail value: £8,250	-	n/a
% of Trading Standards problems worked on solved	93%	-	High	No target set	March 2019	Q	<div></div> 96%	20%	90%	75%	n/a
Number of tailored interventions to protect vulnerable residents based on the risk, threat and harm to the individual	385	+	High	250	March 2019	C	<div></div> 261	229	89	376	n/a
Number of doorstep crime victims protected	82	-	High	No target set	March 2019	C	<div></div> 78	51	25	-	n/a
Growth in Friends Against Scams and Nominate Neighbour Schemes	401	-	High	500	March 2019	C	<div></div> 304	346	257	-	n/a
Increase in the number of approved traders	67	+	High	100	March 2019	C	<div></div> 36	27	8	28	n/a
Achievement of Trading Standards income target	£750,000	-	High	£567,000	March 2019	C	<div></div> £554,399	£380,450	£156,000	-	n/a
Increase in Primary Authority Companies	7	+	High	No target set	March 2019	C	<div></div> 4	4	2	4	n/a
Service Context: Budget: £1,632,000   Trading Standards Officers employed: 25   FTE: 47.8 (including Regional Investigations Team)											
Communities Service											
Reduction in all crime compared to 2015/16	61,610	-	Low	No target set	March 18 - Feb 19	RY	<div></div> 60,026	59,300	57,292	56,481	n/a
Reduction in Anti-Social Behaviour incidents	17,180	+	Low	No target set	April 18 - March 19	RY	<div></div> 17,196	17,914	17,844	17,887	n/a
Number of Voluntary and Community Sector organisations supported through the Local Improvement Scheme	203	+	n/a	No target set	Annual 2018/19	A	<div></div> -	-	-	-	n/a
Service Context: Budget: £3,296,000   Grant Funding: £2,600,000   FTE: 14											
Key: (P) = provisional data; (+) = better than previous value; (-) = worse than previous value; (=) = same as previous value; (n/a) = not comparable to previous value. Key: (C) = cumulative measure updated from 1 April to end of reporting quarter, (Q) = quarterly measure which only includes the value for the individual quarter, (RY) = measure which is reported on a rolling 12 month time period, (A) = measure which is reported annually.											

**6 June 2019****Agenda Item:20**

## **REPORT OF SERVICE DIRECTOR, GOVERNANCE AND EMPLOYEES WORK PROGRAMME**

### **Purpose of the Report**

1. To consider the Committee's work programme for 2019-2020

### **Information**

2. The County Council requires each committee to maintain a work programme. The work programme will assist the management of the committee's agenda, the scheduling of the committee's business and forward planning. The work programme will be updated and reviewed at each pre-agenda meeting and committee meeting. Any member of the committee is able to suggest items for possible inclusion.
3. The attached work programme has been drafted in consultation with the Chairman and Vice-Chairman, and includes items which can be anticipated at the present time. Other items will be added to the programme as they are identified.
4. As part of the transparency introduced by the new committee arrangements, each committee is expected to review day to day operational decisions made by officers using their delegated powers. The Committee may wish to commission periodic reports on such decisions where relevant.

### **Other Options Considered**

5. None.

### **Reason/s for Recommendation/s**

6. To assist the committee in preparing its work programme.

### **Statutory and Policy Implications**

7. This report has been compiled after consideration of implications in respect of finance, public sector equality duty, human resources, crime and disorder, human rights, the safeguarding of children, sustainability and the environment and those using the service and where such implications are material they are described below. Appropriate consultation has been undertaken and advice sought on these as required.

## **RECOMMENDATION/S**

- 1) That the Committee's work programme be agreed, and consideration be given to any changes which the Committee wishes to make.

**Marje Toward**  
**Service Director, Governance and Employees**

**For any enquiries about this report please contact: Noel McMenamin, Democratic Services Officer on 0115 993 2670**

### **Constitutional Comments (HD)**

8. The Committee has authority to consider the matters set out in this report by virtue of its terms of reference.

### **Financial Comments (PS)**

9. There are no financial implications arising directly from this report.

### **Background Papers**

Except for previously published documents, which will be available elsewhere, the documents listed here will be available for inspection in accordance with Section 100D of the Local Government Act 1972.

- None

### **Electoral Division(s) and Member(s) Affected**

- All

**COMMUNITIES AND PLACE COMMITTEE****DRAFT WORK PROGRAMME – July 2019–MARCH 2020**

REPORT TITLE	BRIEF SUMMARY OF REPORT	LEAD OFFICER	REPORT AUTHOR
<b>04 July 2019</b>			
Review of Library Opening Times		Derek Higton	Peter Gaw
TRO 2220 The Park, Mansfield		Derek Higton	Gary Wood
Nuthall Bus Gate	Deferred from June	Derek Higton	Gary Wood/Mike Barnett (Via)
TRO Water Meadows Worksop		Derek Higton	Gary Wood
TS & Communities Update		Derek Higton	Mark Walker
Gedling Access Road Update	Deferred from May	Derek Higton	Gary Wood/Via
Transport Strategy Framework and Local Bus Update		Derek Higton	Pete Mathieson
Transport Proposals for A611 corridor		David Hughes	Kevin Sharman
Transport Proposals for A617 corridor		David Hughes	Kevin Sharman
Sherwood Forest Annual Contract Update		Derek Higton	Mick Allen/Mark Croston
Introduction of a Permit Scheme (approval of Scheme)		Derek Higton	Gary Wood/Gareth Johnson
Nottinghamshire Highway Design Guide	Deferred from May	David Hughes	Sally Gill
Ceramics Collection – Sale	Deferred from February	Derek Higton	Peter Gaw/Mick Allen/Mark Croston

<b>05 September 2019</b>			
Highways and Transport Capital Programme Update		Derek Higton	Gary Wood/Sean Parks/Via
Local Bus promotion and marketing strategy.			
Update on key emergency planning & registration matters			
Registration of Nottingham City Births (Possibly a later committee?)	Deferred from May - date not confirmed	Derek Higton	Rob Fisher
<b>03 October 2019</b>			
Winter Service Preparation		Derek Higton	Gary Wood/Martin Carnaffin/Via
Joint Waste LP Reg 18 consultation	To approve for publication a document to involve people in the scope and form of a Local Plan for Waste.	David Hughes	Nina Wilson / Stephen Pointer
Ticketing and Transport Digitalisation programme.		Derek Higton	Pete Mathieson
Abbey Road Depot relocation		Derek Higton	Pete Mathieson
ROW Management Plan - Progress Update		Derek Higton	Gary Wood
<b>07 November 2019</b>			
Highways and Transport Draft Capital Programme		Derek Higton	Gary Wood/Sean Parks/Via
Flood Risk Management Update		Derek Higton	Gary Wood/Sue Jaques
<b>01 March 2020</b>			
Highways and Transport Final Capital Programme		Derek Higton	Gary Wood/Sean Parks/Via
Congestion Management		Derek Higton	Pete Mathieson

Transport and Highways Charges Report		Derek Higon	Pete Mathieson
--	--	-------------	----------------

